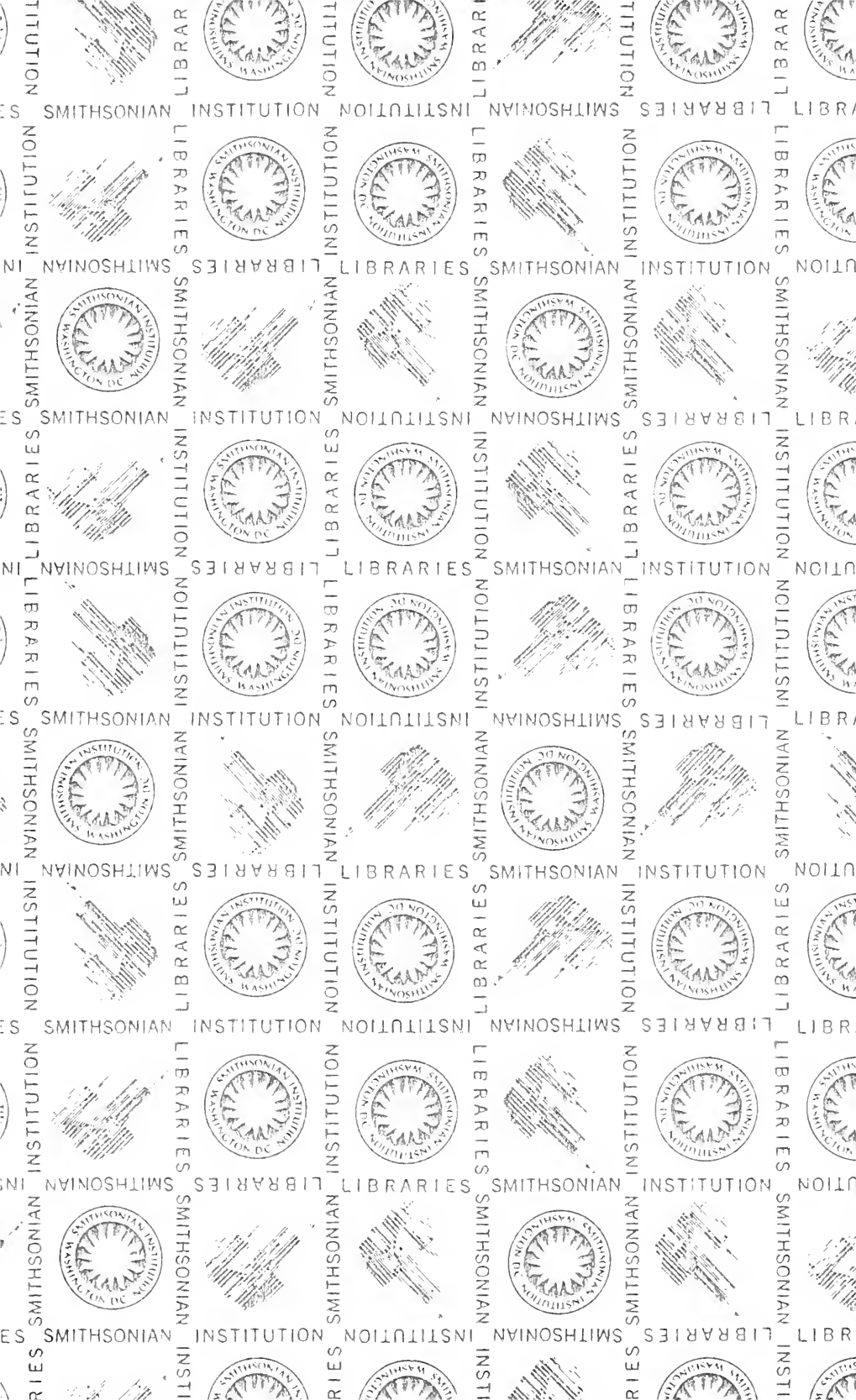
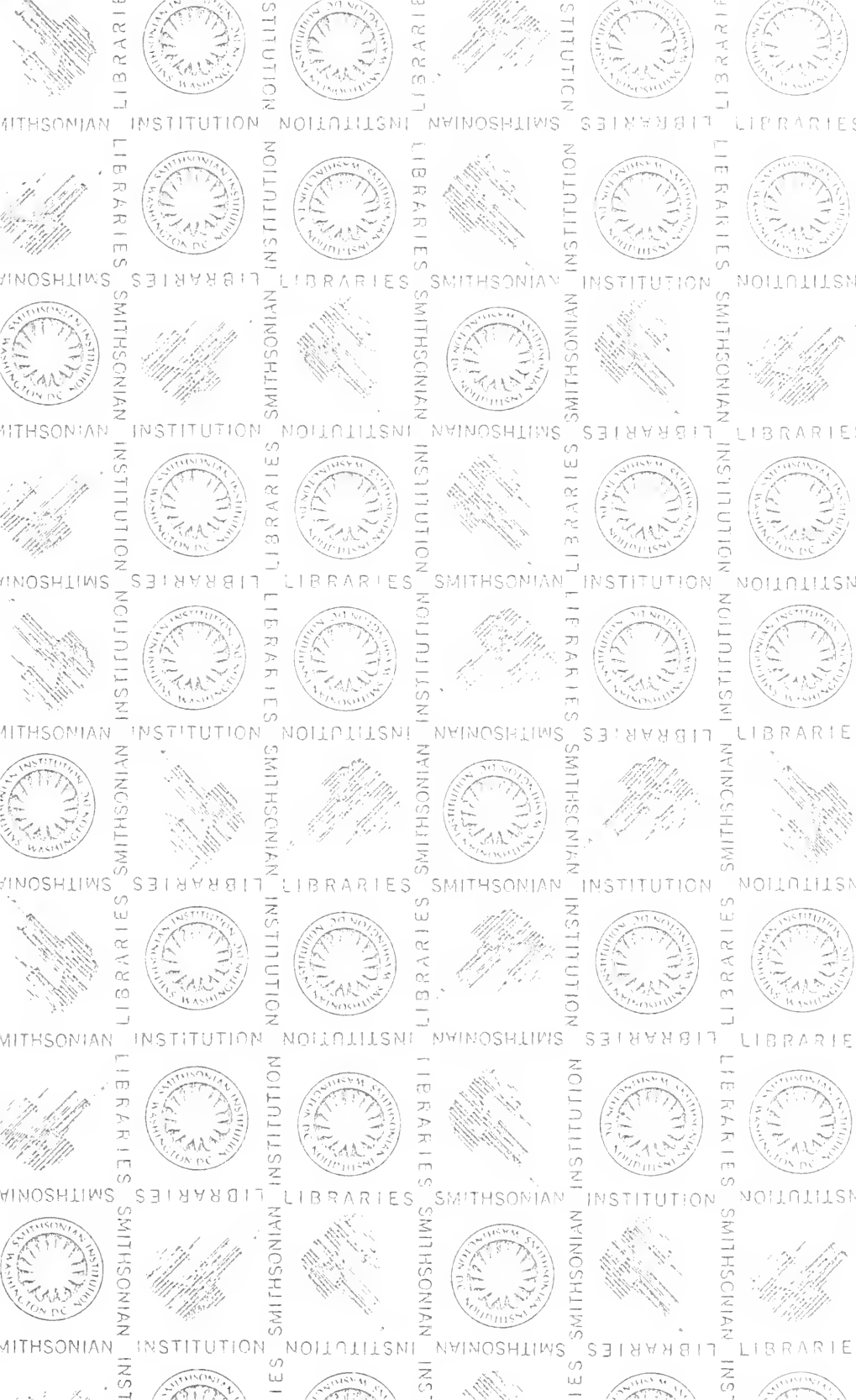




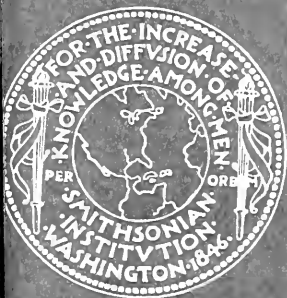


Q
11
U563
CRLSSI

Bulletin 246

Catalog of Living Whales

PHILIP HERSHKOVITZ



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM

WASHINGTON, D.C. 1966

Errata

Page 240, second column, third primary entry, should read: eurynome,
Delphinus, 52, ~~53~~, 54

SMITHSONIAN
INSTITUTION



UNITED STATES
NATIONAL MUSEUM
BULLETIN 246

WASHINGTON, D.C.

1966

ISSUED FEB 28 1966

MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

Catalog of Living Whales

PHILIP HERSHKOVITZ

Chicago Natural History Museum

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

WASHINGTON, 1966

MAR 1 1966

PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES NATIONAL MUSEUM

The scientific publications of the United States National Museum include two series, *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* and *United States National Museum Bulletin*.

In these series are published original articles and monographs dealing with the collections and work of the Museum and setting forth newly acquired facts in the fields of anthropology, biology, geology, history, and technology. Copies of each publication are distributed to libraries and scientific organizations and to specialists and others interested in the different subjects.

The *Proceedings*, begun in 1878, are intended for the publication, in separate form, of shorter papers. These are gathered in volumes, octavo in size, with the publication date of each paper recorded in the table of contents of the volume.

In the *Bulletin* series, the first of which was issued in 1875, appear longer, separate publications consisting of monographs (occasionally in several parts) and volumes in which are collected works on related subjects. *Bulletins* are either octavo or quarto in size, depending on the needs of the presentation. Since 1902, papers relating to the botanical collections of the Museum have been published in the *Bulletin* series under the heading *Contributions from the United States National Herbarium*.

This work forms number 246 of the *Bulletin* series.

FRANK A. TAYLOR
Director, United States National Museum

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON: 1966

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C., 20402 - Price \$1 (Paper Cover)

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	3
Class MAMMALIA: Order CETACEA	
Suborder Odontoceti	6
Family Susuidae	6
<i>Pontoporia</i> Gray	6
<i>P. blainvillei</i> Gervais and d'Orbigny	6
<i>Inia</i> d'Orbigny	8
<i>I. geoffrensis</i> Blainville	9
<i>Lipotes</i> Miller	12
<i>L. vexillifer</i> Miller	12
<i>Susu</i> Lesson	13
<i>S. gangetica</i> Lebeck	13
Family Delphinidae	15
<i>Steno</i> Gray	15
<i>S. bredanensis</i> Lesson	15
<i>Sotalia</i> Gray	18
<i>S. fluviatilis</i> Gervais and Deville	18
<i>S. guianensis</i> P. J. Van Bénédén	20
<i>S. brasiliensis</i> E. Van Bénédén	22
<i>S. chinensis</i> Osbeck	22
<i>S. borneensis</i> Lydekker	23
<i>S. lentiginosus</i> Gray	23
<i>S. plumbea</i> G. Cuvier	24
<i>S. teuszi</i> Kükenthal	25
<i>Stenella</i> Gray (species arranged alphabetically)	25
<i>S. asthenops</i> Cope	26
<i>S. clymene</i> Gray	26
<i>S. coeruleoalbus</i> Meyen	27
<i>S. crotaphiscus</i> Cope	31
<i>S. dubia</i> G. Cuvier	31
<i>S. frontalis</i> G. Cuvier	34
<i>S. graffmani</i> Lönnberg	36
<i>S. longirostris</i> Gray	36
<i>S. malayana</i> Lesson	39
<i>S. pernettyi</i> Blainville	40
<i>Delphinus</i> Linnaeus	41
<i>D. delphis delphis</i> Linnaeus	42
<i>D. delphis ponticus</i> Barabash	46
<i>D. delphis bairdi</i> Dall	47

Suborder Odontoceti—Continued

Family Delphinidae—Continued

	Page
<i>Tursiops</i> Gervais	47
<i>T. truncatus aduncus</i> Ehrenberg	48
<i>T. truncatus truncatus</i> Montagu	51
<i>T. gilli</i> Dall	55
<i>Lissodelphis</i> Gloger	56
<i>L. [peroni] peroni</i> Lacépède	56
<i>L. [peroni] borealis</i> Peale	59
<i>Lagenodelphis</i> Fraser	59
<i>L. hosei</i> Fraser	59
<i>Lagenorhynchus</i> Gray (species arranged alphabetically)	60
<i>L. acutus</i> Gray	60
<i>L. albirostris</i> Gray	62
<i>L. cruciger</i> Quoy and Gaimard	62
<i>L. electra</i> Gray	69
<i>L. [cruciger] obliquidens</i> Gill	70
<i>L. thicola</i> Gray	71
<i>Cephalorhynchus</i> Gray	72
<i>C. commersoni</i> Lacépède	72
<i>C. eutropia</i> Gray	74
<i>C. hectori</i> Van Bénédén	75
<i>C. heavisidei</i> Gray	76
<i>Orcaella</i> Gray	77
<i>O. brevirostris</i> Gray	77
<i>Pseudorca</i> Reinhardt	78
<i>P. crassidens</i> Owen	79
<i>Orcinus</i> Fitzinger	81
<i>O. orca</i> Linnaeus	82
<i>Grampus</i> Gray	86
<i>G. griseus</i> G. Cuvier	87
<i>Globicephala</i> Lesson	90
<i>G. melaena melaena</i> Traill	91
<i>G. melaena sieboldi</i> Gray	97
<i>Feresa</i> Gray	98
<i>F. attenuata</i> Gray	98
<i>Phocoena</i> G. Cuvier	100
<i>P. spinipinnis</i> Burmeister	100
<i>P. sinus</i> Norris and McFarland	101
<i>P. dioptrica</i> Lahille	102
<i>P. phocoena</i> Linnaeus	102
<i>Phocoenoides</i> Andrews	104
<i>P. dalli</i> True	105
<i>Neophocaena</i> Palmer	105
<i>N. phocaenoides</i> G. Cuvier	106
Family Monodontidae	108
<i>Delphinapterus</i> Lacépède	108
<i>D. leucas</i> Pallas	109

Suborder Odontoceti—Continued

Family Monodontidae—Continued

	Page
<i>Monodon</i> Linnaeus	111
<i>M. monoceros</i> Linnaeus	112
Family Physteridae	113
<i>Kogia</i> Gray	113
<i>K. breviceps</i> Blainville	113
<i>Physeter</i> Linnaeus	115
<i>P. catodon</i> Linnaeus	116
Family Hyperoodontidae	122
<i>Tasmacetus</i> Oliver	122
<i>T. shepherdi</i> Oliver	122
<i>Berardius</i> Duvernoy	122
<i>B. [bairdi] armuxi</i> Duvernoy	123
<i>B. [bairdi] bairdi</i> Stejneger	124
<i>Mesoplodon</i> Gervais	125
<i>M. bidens</i> Sowerby	127
<i>M. europaeus</i> Gervais	129
<i>M. mirus</i> True	130
<i>M. grayi</i> Haast	130
<i>M. ginkgodens</i> Nishiwaki and Kamiya	132
<i>M. layardi</i> Gray	133
<i>M. densirostris</i> Blainville	134
<i>M. stejnegeri</i> Truc	135
<i>M. bowdoini</i> Andrews	136
<i>M. carlhubbsi</i> Moore	136
<i>Ziphius</i> G. Cuvier	137
<i>Z. cavirostris</i> G. Cuvier	138
<i>Hyperoodon</i> Lacépède	142
<i>H. planifrons</i> Flower	144
<i>H. ampullatus</i> Forster	146
Suborder Mysticeti	149
Family Eschrichtidae	149
<i>Eschrichtius</i> Gray	149
<i>E. gibbosus</i> Erxleben	149
Family Balaenopteridae	151
<i>Balaenoptera</i> Lacépède	151
<i>B. acutorostrata</i> Lacépède	153
<i>B. edeni</i> Anderson	158
<i>B. borealis</i> Lesson	160
<i>B. physalus</i> Linnaeus	163
<i>B. musculus</i> Linnaeus	170
<i>Megaptera</i> Gray	176
<i>M. novaeangliae</i> Borowski	177
Family Balaenidae	183
<i>Caperea</i> Gray	183
<i>C. marginata</i> Gray	184

Suborder Mysticeti—Continued

Family Balaenidae—Continued

	Page
<i>Eubalaena</i> Gray	185
<i>E. glacialis australis</i> Desmoulins	186
<i>E. glacialis glacialis</i> Müller	190
<i>E. glacialis japonica</i> Lacépède	192
<i>Balaena</i> Linnaeus	193
<i>B. mysticetus</i> Linnaeus	194
Incertae sedis	194
Glossary of cetacean vernacular names	200
Selected bibliography	222
Index	227

Catalog of Living Whales

Introduction

This catalog was originally designed as a checklist of the cetaceans of South American waters only. It was clear from the start, however, that comparable limitations could not be imposed on the range of the literature to be consulted. It was also evident that a surprisingly small percentage of living species of marine cetaceans are unknown from South American and Antarctic seas. With nearly all the essential literature at hand, it was decided to include the extraterritorial forms and make the catalog worldwide in scope.

Virtually all original published records of the occurrence of cetaceans in the rivers, on the coasts, islands, and continental shelves of South America have been consulted and are cited herein. Bibliographic references to species or specimens recorded from other waters have been restricted to original descriptions of named forms, critical taxonomic revisions, marginal locality records, and some of the outstanding or interesting research on the biology of whales. Except for a few important works, commercial, statistical, and popular accounts of whales are not cited in this catalog. Submitted in May 1962, revised and brought up to date in December 1964, the paper has had final additions of new taxonomic and distributional data entered in March 1965.

My sincere appreciation is expressed to the late Mrs. Marion Grey and Mrs. Eugenie Bernhoff Jang for translations of the Russian cetological literature consulted by me and to Miss Pearl Sonoda for translations of Japanese works. My heartfelt thanks to Dr. Jack Fooden, who, in commuting between the Chicago Natural History Museum and the University of Chicago, never failed to bring me needed reference works from the magnificent libraries of the latter institution. To Dr. Joseph Curtis Moore, my gratitude for valuable suggestions.

Preparation of the manuscript was aided by grants (G-10753 and GB-2059) from the National Science Foundation.

NOMENCLATURE.—The first attempt in the last 100 years to critically examine and evaluate the nomenclatorial status and zoological applicability of every scientific name proposed for living whales is made in this catalog. The few original descriptions not seen but cited *perforce* are noted accordingly.

Problems in nomenclature have been decided on the basis of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (1961) with the as yet unpublished interpretations and amendments adopted by the XVI International Congress held 1963 in Washington, D.C.

Article 23(*b*), or the so-called 50-year rule of the present Code, is am-

biguous and leads to confusion and dissension rather than to the stability and universality of zoological nomenclature its designers envisioned. Other methods for the conservation of well-known and widely used zoological names are provided by the Code but are hardly needed for animal groups that have been studied thoroughly and that have had their literature and nomenclature repeatedly reviewed. On the other hand, application of a law of conservation or limitation to groups such as the cetaceans, with the taxonomy of most of their genera and species provisional and their nomenclature correspondingly fluid, not only restricts freedom of zoological thought but also tends to spawn new problems for every one it purports to solve.

The bulk of modern cetological literature is nontaxonomic; the authors tend to accept uncritically the scientific names they find in compiled regional checklists and catalogs. For example, all compilers of current checklists of mammals cite the universally used generic names *Delphinapterus*, *Hyperoodon*, and *Balaenoptera* from Lacépède's classic "Histoire Naturelle des Cétacées," published 1804, yet fail to recognize the clearly described, fully documented, and figured *Delphinus nesarnack* (= *Tursiops truncatus*) in the same book. Similarly, it is difficult to comprehend why compilers categorize *Dioplodon europaeus* Gervais (= *Mesoplodon europaeus* = *Nodus europaeus*) as a nomen nudum in a work of one date and then ignore a valid proposal of the same name by the same author in a subsequent work, which they cite for other names, including *Tursiops* Gervais. In the same vein, modern compilers cite *Mesoplodon* Gervais from one opus and *Dioplodon* Gervais from a later one, when both names are proposed properly a few lines apart on the same page of the first work, with *Dioplodon* taking precedence. In any case, the two names are antedated by *Nodus* Wagler, which all modern compilers cite as a synonym of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède while they treat its type species as a junior synonym of *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby. Compilers who actually consult the works they cite could hardly be guilty of such carelessness and oversight.

Present rules of nomenclature, specifically Article 23(b) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, condone and even favor what should be condemned as careless and bad nomenclatorial practices. For example, one or two, rarely as many as three, specialists during each of the last five or six generations have been interested particularly in the systematics of beaked whales. The results of most of these workers' efforts are preserved in arm-long synonymies. One of the effects of Article 23(b) is to permit each succeeding generation of workers to coin for itself a new set of technical names or to use whatever older designations are most convenient to a particular worker. Thus, there are 14 generic names for beaked whales currently assigned to *Mesoplodon*. According to present rules, two are junior homonyms and not available. Four are objective synonyms of *Mesoplodon*, two of them senior synonyms, but none are avail-

able under Article 23(b). Two others (one invalid) are cited as generic or subgeneric names for species *densirostris* but are not available under this article. Still another pair are valid but not available under the article as generic or subgeneric names for *layardi*. Similarly, one generic name for *europaeus* and another for *grayi* are valid but not available. In sum, this generation of specialists may erect a new generic or subgeneric name for each of the 11 currently recognized species of beaked whales except *bidens*, type of *Mesoplodon*, and *hectori*, type of *Paikaea* Oliver, 1922. Under Article 23(b) the availability of this last generic name expires in 1972 unless it is used before that date in the primary literature as a senior synonym. This anomalous state of affairs is not peculiar to beaked whales. The same applies to the vast majority of generic, subgeneric, and specific group names of all whales (not to mention all mammals) now treated as junior synonyms. Their names are valid but not available under Article 23(b). Should future revisers find it necessary to recognize some of these taxa, it would be simpler to propose new names for them than to repair to the Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for rulings permitting revival of pertinent old names.

CLASSIFICATION.—Toothed and baleen whales represent divergent lines of evolution, according to some students, and convergent lines of diphyletic origin, according to others (cf. Kleinenberg, 1958, Doklady, Biol. Sci., vol. 122, no. 5, p. 950). Present purposes, however, require a linear arrangement of the species and all higher taxa. So far as is known, the toothed whales (Odontoceti) are considerably older than the baleen whales (Mysticeti) and are placed first. Using dentition as a primary character, fresh water dolphins, particularly the Susuidae, are regarded as most primitive. On the basis of the same criterion, a graded morphological series can be made from susuids through delphinids, monodontids, physeterids, and hyperoodontids to mysticetes. Evolution from the toothed to the baleen condition is still marked in living forms by the absence of functional maxillary teeth in the physeterids and by the occasional appearance of what may be rudimentary baleen in the palate of beaked whales (cf. Baussard, 1789, Journ. Phys., vol. 34, p. 201). Presence of embryonic teeth in baleen whales completes the series.

Baleen whales can be arranged phylogenetically on the basis of general form and, secondarily, on size. Rorquals clearly are less specialized than right whales with their exaggerated heads, humps, and baleen plates. Within each group or genus, the smaller and more typically formed or streamlined species is regarded as the more primitive. The evolutionary grade of other mysticete characters, taken singly or in combination, are in accord with the form and size criteria used here.

Principal works consulted on the evolution, classification, and biology of whales are listed in the selected bibliography. Others are cited under the generic and specific headings in the systematic section.

Class MAMMALIA: Order CETACEA

Suborder ODONTOCETI

Family SUSUIDAE

Genus PONTOPORIA Gray

Pontoporia Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 46; 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 772 [external characters; classification].—Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 476 [characters; taxonomy].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 301 [characters; *Stenodelphis* a synonym].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 342 [characters].—Winge, 1942, Interrelationships of the mammalian genera [English translation], 3: 245, 247 [characters; interrelationships; *Stenodelphis* a synonym].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 554 [nomenclature; *Pontoporia* Gray, 1846, not a homonym of *Pontoporeia* Krøyer, 1842, or antedated by *Pontoporia* Agassiz, 1846].

Stenodelphis d'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 32 (in text) [type species: *Stenodelphis Blainvillei* Gervais, by monotypy].—Gervais, 1855, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 2: 322 [characters; *Pontoporia* Gray a synonym].—Ameghino, 1891, Rev. Argentina Hist. Nat., 1: 254 [*Pontoporia* Gray regarded as "preoccupied" by *Pontoporeia* Krøyer, 1842, a genus of Crustacea; type species: *Stenodelphis Blainvillei* Gervais].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Brasil. Biol., 21(4): 443 [characters; comparisons].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus Blainvillei* Gervais, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Atlantic coast of South America from 30° S. to 42°30' S.

***Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny**

Delphinus Blainvillei Gervais and d'Orbigny, 1844, Bull. Soc. Philom., pp. 38, 39 (Apr. 27).

Delphinus Blainvillei d'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 31, pl. 25 (animal; skull; teeth).

Pontoporia Blainvillii [sic], Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 46, pl. 29, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [characters; classification]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 134,

pl. 7, fig. 4 (skull) [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 231 [listed].—Burmeister, 1867a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867: 484 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Gueguen Grande, Buenos Aires, 38°33' S.)]; 1867b, Zeitschr. gesammte Naturw., 29: 1 [S. Atlantic: Uruguay (Río de La Plata); measurements 40 inches long]; 1867c, Act. Soc. Paleo. Buenos Aires, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: xix [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río Gueguen Grande, Buenos Aires, 38° S., 59° W.)]; Uruguay (near Maldorado); anatomy]; 1867d, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 305, 389, pls. 23, fig. 1 (animal), pl. 25 (skeleton), pl. 26 (skull), pl. 27 (mouth, throat), pl. 28 (larynx, trachea, lungs) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río Queguen (=Gueguen) Grande, mouth); characters; taxonomic history].

Pontoporia blainvillii [sic], Flower, 1869, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 87, pl. 28 (skull) [cranial characters]; 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 13 [Brazil (Rio Grande do Sul); Argentina (Río de la Plata)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 303 [characters; classification].

Pontoporia Blainvillei, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 479 [taxonomic history; osteology].—Abel, 1901, Mem. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belgique, pl. 1 (fig. 5), pl. 2 (fig. 4), pl. 3 (fig. 2), pl. 4 (fig. 1, skull) [comparisons].

Pontoporia blainvillei, Thomas, 1910, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (8), 5: 247 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires, coast)].

Pontoporia (Stenodelphis) blainvillei Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 342, fig. 97 (animal) [characters].

Stenodelphis Blainvillei, d'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 32 (in text) [original generic combination].—Hensel, 1873, Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1872: 110 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Lagôa dos Patos, Rio Grande do Sul); skull found on banks].—Ameghino, 1891, Rev. Argentina Hist. Nat., 1: 254 [type of *Stenodelphis* Gervais, 1847].—Ihering, 1892, Mammíferos do Rio Grande do Sul, p. 104 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Costa da Lagôa dos Patos, near Porto do Taipés, Rio Grande do Sul)].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 11 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Uruguay (Atlantic and La Plata coasts); local name: "franciscana"].—Lahille, 1899a, Primera reunión del Congreso latinoamericano, 3: 34 [distribution; local names: "tonina," "franciscana"]; 1899b, Rev. Mus. La Plata, 9: 389, pl. 1 (adult and fetus) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Península de Valdés, Chubut, 42° 30' S.); measurements]; 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 56 [distribution strictly marine; food; local names: "franciscana," "tonina"]; 1914, Enum. Zoogeogr. Mammi. Republica de Argentina, p. 29 [listed].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 44 et seq., fig. 17 (pterygoid sinus), pls. 19, 20 (skull) [auditory system].

[*Stenodelphis*] *Blainvillei*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1016 [classification; *tenuirostris* Malm, 1870, a synonym].

Stenodelphis blainvillei, Slijper, 1930, Bull. Mus. Roy. Hist. Belgique, 14(10): 13 [skeleton in museum collection].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos Sudamericanos, p. 293, pl. 72 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 71, fig. 11 (skull) [characters; relationships].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 91, 107, fig. 17*b* (pterygoid sinus), pls. 19–20 (skull).—Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Brasil. Biol., 21(4): 443, fig. 2 (animal), figs. 3–5 (skull), figs. 6–11 (skeleton) [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Santos, São Paulo); external characters; osteology; measurements; comparisons; stomach contents: clupeids, crustaceans].

Stenodelphis blainvillii [sic], Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 81, pl. 15 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].

Pontoporia tenuirostris Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 9(2): 46, pl. 2, fig. 10*a* (animal), 10*b-c* (skull), pl. 4, fig. 34 (forelimb bones) [S. Atlantic: Uruguay (type locality: Montevideo); type a mounted skin; skull in Goteborg Naturhistoriska Museum].

TYPE: Skull only, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; collected by M. de Fréminville.

TYPE LOCALITY: Mouth of Río de La Plata, near Montevideo, Uruguay.

DISTRIBUTION: Atlantic coast of South America from Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil (Lagôa dos Patos), to Peninsula Valdés, northern Chubut, Argentina.

Genus INIA d'Orbigny

Inia d'Orbigny, 1834, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 3: 31.—Gervais, 1855, Castelnau Expéd. Amérique du Sud, pt. 7, Zool., Mamm., p. 90 [characters; taxonomy].—Flower, 1869, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 98 [review].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 468 [taxonomic review].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, pp. 293, 296 [characters].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 54 et seq. [characters; history; relationships].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 245, 247, 273, 297 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 45 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [classification; auditory system].

TYPE SPECIES: *Inia Boliviensis* d'Orbigny (= *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Tropical zones of the Amazonian drainage system in Brazil, Bolivia, northern Peru, Ecuador, Colombia, Venezuela (upper Río Negro) and the connecting Casiquiare Canal, and upper Río Orinoco system westward into the upper Río Guaviare system in Colombia. *Inia* occurs above the cataracts of the upper Guaviare in Meta, Colombia, and

the rapids (Pongo de Guarracayo) of the Marañon in Amazonas, Peru, where *Sotalia* is not known to occur.

Inia geoffrensis Blainville

Delphinus rostratus, G. Cuvier (part, not Shaw), 1812, Ann. Hist. Nat., Paris, 19: 10 ["dauphin à museau grêle" in Paris Museum, brought from Portugal by E. Geoffroy].

Delphinus [(*Delphinorhynchus*)] *Geoffrensis* Blainville, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 151.—Gervais, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, 42: 806 [Brazil (Rio Uruguay (=Araguaia)); synonyms: *amazonicus*, *boliviensis*; characters].

Inia Geoffrensis, Gervais, 1855, Castelnau Expéd. Amérique du Sud, pt. 7, Zool., Mamm., p. 90, pl. 19, fig. 3 (animal) [Peru (Nauta, Río Marañon, Loreto; Río Ucayali, Loreto); Bolivia: (rivers of Moxos and Santa Cruz, Río Mamoré, Río Guaporé); characters; synonyms: *amazonicus*, *boliviensis*, skin only of type of *frontatus* Cuvier (Hist. Cet., 1836, p. 120)]; 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, 42: 806 [taxonomy].—Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique, 25: 93 [specimen in Berlin Museum collected by Natterer].—Abel, 1901, Mem. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat., pl. 1 (fig. 6), pl. 2 (fig. 5), pl. 3 (fig. 3), pl. 4 (fig. 2, skull) [comparisons].

Inia geoffrensis, Flower, 1869, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 87, pls. 25–27 (skeleton) [Peru (Nauta, Río Marañon, Loreto); osteology; classification].—Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 468, pls. 32, 33 (skeleton) [osteology; taxonomic history; distribution; part synonyms: *D. geoffroyi* Desmarest, *D. frontatus* Cuvier, *D. amazonicus* Spix and Martius, *Inia boliviensis* d'Orbigny].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 13.—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 299 [characters].—Lönnerberg, 1928, Ark. Zool., Stockholm, 20A(1): 1, pl. 1 (osteology) [pelvic rudiments; phalanges].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 56, fig. 7 (skull) [characters; history; relationships].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 34 [characters; habits].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 81, pl. 15 (animal) [Bolivia (Río Guaporé–Río Mamoré); Brazil (Río Purús from mouth to Hyutanahan; Río Negro; Río Branco; Río Tacatu, Roraima region); Venezuela (upper Río Orinoco and Casiquiare); characters; habits; names: "Amazon River dolphin," "boto"].—Miranda Ribeiro, 1943, Arq. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, 37: 23, figs. 1–5 (animals), fig. 6 (postcranial skeleton), fig. 7 (skull), fig. 8 (ear bones), figs. 11–12 (skull), figs. 13–16 (middle and inner ears), figs. 17–25 (skeleton) [characters; taxonomic history; history of type specimen; habits].—Viciera, 1948, Bol. Mus. Paraense, 10: 267 [Brazil (upper Rio Juruá); local name: "boto"].—Viciera, 1951, Papéis Avulsos, 10: 122 [Brazil (São Domingo, Rio das Mortes, Mato

- Grosso)].—Lamb, 1954, Nat. Hist. (New York), 63: 231 [Brazil: Pará (São Luiz, Rio Tapajóz); cooperative fishing with man].—Vieira, 1955, Arq. Zool., São Paulo, 8: 439 [Brazil (Rio Amazonas, Amazonas; upper Rio Juruá, Amazonas; Rio Araguaia, Goiás; Rio Tocantins, Goiás; Rio das Mortes, Mato Grosso); Bolivia (Río Madeira; Río Bení; Río Guaporé)].—Allen and Neil, 1957, Nat. Hist., (New York), 66: 324, text figs. (animal) [Colombia (Letitia, Río Amazonas); capture of live individuals].—Layne, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 1, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (skull) [Colombia (Leticia; Río Amazonas); characters; comparisons; habits].—Layne, 1959, Anatomical Record, 134: 598 [feeding adaptation and behavior]. Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 60 et seq., fig. 17 (pterygoid sinus), pls. 21, 22 (skull) [auditory system].—Sanchez Romero, 1960, Pesca y Caza (Lima), 10: 38 [Peru (Cocha Zapote, Río Pacaya, Loreto, 5°30' S., 75° W.)].—Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Biol. Trop., 9(1): 1-15, fig. 3 (animal) [Brazil (Poçao, Rio Mucajai, upper Rio Branco, Rio Branco); characters; habits; food; local name: "bôto pretinho"].—Olivares, 1962, Rev. Acad. Colombiana Cienc. Ex., Fis., Nat., 11: 306 [Colombia (Río Guayabero, Meta)].—Hershkovitz, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 99 [Colombia (Río Dudila (sic=Río Dudita), upper Güejar, Río Guaviare, above rapids)].—Layne and Caldwell, 1964, Zoologica, 49(2): 81, pls. 1-3, pl. 4, figs. 9, 10 (animals in captivity), pl. 4, fig. 8 (jaws) [Colombia (Leticia, Amazonas); behavior in captivity (physiology, locomotion, breathing, senses, learning ability, feeding, sexual behavior, play, vocalization, sociability)].—Mohr, 1965, Zool. Gart., n.f. (1964), 29(5): 262, figs. 1-9 (animal) [Colombia: Meta (Caño Duida (sic=Río Dudita), upper Güejar, Río Guaviare); Peru: Loreto (Río Pacaya); external characters, habits *ex literature*].—Curtis, 1963, Internat. Zoo Yearbook, 4:7.
- Delphinus* [(*Delphinorhynchus*)] *Geoffroyi* [sic], Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, 2: 512 [emendation of *geoffrensis* Blainville; specimen in Paris museum originally in the Lisbon museum; believed to be from the coast of Brazil].
- Delphinorhynchus Geoffroyi* [sic], Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 405 [characters].—Lesson, 1834, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 440 [classification].
- Delphinus Geoffroyi* [sic], Spix and Martius, 1831, Reise in Brasilien, 3: 1131 [type from Rio Amazonas, collected by Alexandre Rodriguez Ferreira].—Lesson, 1834, Compl. Buffon, Cétacés, p. 204 [characters].—Gray, 1856, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 18: 157 [characters; *Inia boliviensis* d'Orbigny a synonym].
- Inia Geoffroyi* [sic], Bates, 1863, Naturalist on the River Amazons, 1: 146 [Brazil (Rio Tocantins, mouth)].
- Inia Geoffroyii* [sic], Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus

and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 45 [characters *ex* type in Paris museum]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 135, pl. 7, fig. 3 (skull) [characters; synonymy]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 226 [characters; taxonomic history; synonymy]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 64 [characters].

Inia geoffroyensis [sic], Austin, 1897, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1896: 771 [Brazil (vicinity of Paraná de Buyasou (=Buiucu or Buyussú), lower Rio Amazonas, Pará; Furo de Monte Alegre, Rio Amazonas, Pará); size; color; swimming].—Slijper, 1936, Die Cetaceen (in text) [comparative anatomy; phylogeny].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 292 [characters; habits; distribution; local names: "boto," "buefo"].

Delphinus frontatus G. Cuvier, 1823, Oss. Foss., 5: 278, 296 (not pl. 21, figs. 7, 8) [name based on mounted skin of specimen in Paris Museum, collected by Alexandre Rodriguez Ferreira and originally exhibited in the Ajuda Museum, Lisbon, and a skull of unknown origin identified with *Delphinus rostratus* Desmarest (not Shaw) (=bredanensis Lesson); type here restricted to skin].—F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 120 [part, skin only; skull=*Delphinus rostratus* Desmarest=*Steno bredanensis*].

Delphinus amazonicus Spix and Martius, 1831, Reise in Brasilien, 3: 1118, 1133 [Brazil (type locality: Rio Amazonas, as far west as Maynas (=Rio Huallaga, Peru)); type (skin and skull?) presumably in the Munich Museum; habits; believed to be identical with *Delphinus Geoffroyi* Desmarest].—Poepfig, 1836, Reise Chile, Peru, Amazonstr., 2: 374 [Peru (Maynas, Río Huallaga, Loreto)].

D[elphinus] Amazonicus, Cabanis and Schomburgk, 1848, Reisen British Guiana, 2: 18, 3: 786 [Brazil (Rio Tacutu, on Guianan border); seen, not captured].

Inia amazonicus, Pelzeln, 1883, Verh. K. K. Zool.-bot. Gesellsch., Wien, Beiheft, 33: 94 [Brazil (Rio Guaporé below La Lanterna; Borba, Rio Madeira)].

Inia Boliviensis d'Orbigny, 1834, Nouv. Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 3: 31, pl. 3, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull), fig. 3 (dentition) [Bolivia (type locality: rivers of the plains of Moxos that form the Mamoré and Guaporé)].

J[sic=*I(nia)*] *Boliviensis*, F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 167, pl. 10 bis (animal) [characters *ex* d'Orbigny].

Inia boliviensis, d'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 30, pl. 22 (animal) [Bolivia (rivers of the provinces of Moxos and Chiquitos and all upper tributaries of the Amazon)].—Gervais, 1856a, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, p. 806; 1856b, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 17: 521 [taxonomic history; English translation of previous article].

Delphinus Inia Rapp, 1837, Die Cetaceen, p. 47 [new name for *Inia boliviensis* d'Orbigny.—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus der Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1: 24 [characters]].

"*Inia* de Geoffroy," Gervais, 1877, Journ. Zool., Paris, 6: 279 [Peru (Río Ucayali); skeleton in Bordeaux Museum collected by Saint Cricq].

Sotallia [sic] *pallida*, Sanborn (not Gervais), 1949, Journ. Mammal., 30: 287 [Peru (Yarinacocha, Río Ucayali, Loreto)].

Inia sp., Guallart, 1962, Biota (Lima), 4: 161 [Peru (Amazonas; ascends Río Marañon to mouth of Río Cenepa); local names: "bufeo," "apupu"].

TYPE: Mounted specimen, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; collected by Alexandre Rodriguez Ferreira about 1790 and deposited in the Museu da Ajuda, Lisbon; brought to the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, in 1810 by E. Geoffroy St. Hilaire (see Miranda Ribeiro, 1943, Arq. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, 37: 23); the mounted skin was painted to simulate its natural colors (cf. G. Cuvier, 1812, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., 19: 10).

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil; according to Gervais (supra cit.) probably from upper Amazon.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus **LIPOTES** Miller

Lipotes Miller, 1918, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., 68(9): 2.—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 54 et seq. [characters; history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 306 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 46 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

TYPE SPECIES: *Lipotes vexillifer* Miller, by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: Known only from the Tungting Lake and the Yangtze River, Hunan, China.

Lipotes vexillifer Miller

Lipotes vexillifer Miller, 1918, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., 68(9): 2, fig. 1 (teeth), pl. 1 (animal), pls. 2–10 (skull), pls. 11–13 (vertebrae).—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 57 [characters; relationships; local name: "pench'i"].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 46 et seq., pl. 23 (skull) [auditory system].

TYPE: Male, skull and cervical vertebrae, U.S. National Museum, no. 218293; collected Feb. 18, 1916, by Charles M. Hoy.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tungting Lake, Hunan, China.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus *SUSU* Lesson

Susu Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, pl. 3, fig. 3 (animal with name in caption), p. 440 (name in index).—Herskovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 554 [nomenclature].

Platanista Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 35 [new name for *Susu* Lesson, derived from the "platanista" of Pliny].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 46 et seq. [history; relationship].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 7 et seq., fig. 13 (tympanoperiotic bones), figs. 14, 17 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 23 (air sac system).—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 246, 285 [characters; classification].

Susa Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 35 [misprint for *Susu* Lesson in the combination "*Susa Platanista* Less"].

Sousou F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 257 [emendation of *Susu* Lesson, 1828].

Soosoo Hamilton, 1837, in Jardine, Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6(Whales): 254 [emendation of *Susu* Lesson, 1828].

Platanistina Neave, 1940, Nomen. Zool., 3: 780 [regarded as an "emend-[ation] pro [*Plata*]nista Wagler 1830 [by] Gray, (1846), Zool. 'Ereb. Terr.' (Cetac.), 45," but used by Gray only as a supergeneric or tribal taxon, with *Platanista* Wagler the type].

TYPE SPECIES: *Susu Platanista* Lesson (in caption to pl. 3, fig. 3, and index, p. 440) (= *Delphinus gangeticus* Lebeck; in text, p. 215).

DISTRIBUTION: Confined to the Ganges-Brahmaputra Rivers in India, Pakistan, and Assam, the Hooghly River in Bengal, India, and the Indus in western Pakistan and northwestern India (Sutlej River), from tidal waters to the Himalayas.

Susu gangetica Lebeck

Delphinus gangetica Lebeck, 1801, Neue Schrift. Gesellsch. Naturf. Fr. Berlin, 3: 280, pl. 2 (animal, genitalia, mouth).—Roxburgh, 1803, Asiatic research or transactions, Asiatic Soc. Bengal, Calcutta, 7: 171, pl. 3 (animal) [Indian: India (type locality: Ganges River Delta, near Calcutta; distributed upstream to head of navigation); habits].—Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 513 [characters; synonyms: *rostratus* Shaw, *shawensis* Blainville].—Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 215 [characters; synonymy].

D[elphinus] Gangeticus, Cuvier, 1823, Recherches sur les ossemens fossiles, 5: 278, 298, 315, pl. 22, figs. 8–10 (skull) [cranial characters].

Delphinorhynchus Gangeticus, Lesson, 1827, Man. Mamm., p. 406 [characters; synonymy].

P[latanista] gangetica, F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 252, pl. 8, fig. 2 (animal), pl. 18 (skull) [characters; history].

- Soosoo Gangeticus*, Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6 (Whales): 254, p. 28 (animal) [characters].
- Platanista Gangetica*, Eschricht, 1851, Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift., (5), 2: 1-43 (separate), pl. 1 (animal, skeleton), pls. 2, 3 (skull, vertebrae) [India (Ganges River (Galathea Expedition)); characters; comparisons; taxonomy; relationships; habits].—Eschricht, 1852, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 9: 160, 279, pl. 1 (animal), pls. 2, 3 (skull, vertebrae) [English translation of original article in Danish].—Owen, 1853, Descr. Cat. Osteol. Ser. Mus. Roy. College Surgeons, 2: 449 [upper and lower jaws of *gangetica* Roxburgh, Museum College of Surgeons, no. 2482, given by Roxburgh to Sir Joshua Brookes, who presented it to the Museum via Sir Edward Home].—Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 28: 492, ftn. 492, 493 [India (Hugli (Hooghli) River)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 223 [history; characters; synonymy].—Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, p. 590, fig. 193 (skull), fig. 194 (animal) [Pakistan (Indus River); India (Ganges River, Brahmaputra River); tidal waters to mountains; never enters sea; characters; habits; *indi* Blyth a synonym].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 132, pls. 17, 18 (skull) [auditory system].
- Platanista gangetica*, Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 174, fig. 13 (skull) [characters; history; relationships].
- Delphinus Rostratus* Shaw, 1801, Gen. Zool., 2(2): 514 [type locality: "supposed to inhabit the Indian Seas"].
- Delphinus rostrats* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 253 [misprint for *rostratus*].
- Delphinus Shawensis* Blainville, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 153 [new name for *rostratus* Shaw; characters].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 223 [in synonymy of *Platanista Gangetica*; type specimen in Mus. Roy. College of Surgeons].
- Delphinus schawensis* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 253 [misspelling for *shawensis*].
- Susu Platanista* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, pl. 3, fig. 3 (animal), p. 440 (index), p. 215 (text) [new name for *Delphinus gangeticus* Lebeck; characters].
- Susa* [sic] *Plantanista* [sic], Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 35.
- Platanista Indi* Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 28: 493 [Pakistan (type locality: Indus River); type skull in Asiatic Society Museum, Calcutta].
- Platanista Gangetica* var. *minor* Owen, 1853, Descr. Cat. Osteol. Roy. Mus. Coll. Surgeons, p. 448 [Pakistan (type locality: Indus River); type skull in Museum of Royal College of Surgeons, presented by David Wallich].

TYPE: Adult male, found stranded November 1797, and figured by Lebeck in the original description.

TYPE LOCALITY: Hooghly River, near Calcutta, West Bengal, India.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Family DELPHINIDAE

Genus STENO Gray

Steno Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30, 43 [included species: the steno, *Delphinus rostratus* Cuvier (= *Steno bredanensis*, type by virtual tautonymy), *Delphinus frontatus* Cuvier (= *Delphinus bredanensis* Lesson), *D. compressus* Gray (= *D. bredanensis* Lesson), *D. attenuatus* Gray (= *Stenella dubia* Cuvier), *Steno fuscus* Gray (= ? *Steno fuscus* Gray)].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 482, 513 [taxonomy; type species: *Delphinus rostratus* Cuvier (= *Delphinus bredanensis* Lesson), *Glyphidelphis* Gervais a synonym].—True, 1889, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., 36: 23, 156 [taxonomy].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 308 [characters; classification].

Glyphidelphis Gervais, 1859, Zool. Paleo. Française, p. 301 [type species: *Delphinus rostratus* Cuvier (= *Delphinus bredanensis* Lesson)].

Stenopontistes Miranda Ribeiro, 1936, Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, 12: 19, 42 [type species: *Stenopontistes zambezicus* Miranda Ribeiro (= *Steno bredanensis* Lesson)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus rostratus* Cuvier (= *Delphinus bredanensis* Lesson).

DISTRIBUTION: In the North Atlantic: from the Netherlands to Portugal and off Sénégal and Ivory Coast on the east, and Virginia to Florida and possibly Cuba on the west; in the South Atlantic: from 1°14' S., 17°20' W., and the coast of Brazil and Argentina to northeast of Tristan da Cunha (32° S., 2° W.); in the North Pacific: from off California, Hawaii, and Japan; in the South Pacific: from the Galápagos Islands; in the Indian Ocean: from the Gulf of Aden and Mossel Bay, South Africa, to Bay of Bengal and Java.

Steno bredanensis Lesson

Delphinus rostratus Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Nat. Hist., 9: 160 [France (type locality: Paimpol, Brittany); name preoccupied by *Delphinus rostratus* Shaw, 1801 (= *Susu gangetica* Lebeck)].—F. Cuvier, in E. Geoffroy and F. Cuvier, 1833, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 7(67) [colored figure and text of a “dauphin à long bec” from Brest, France].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 482, fig. 6 (palate) [taxonomy; characters; history of type; synonyms: *planiceps* Van Breda, *frontatus* Cuvier (part)].

Steno rostratus, Lutkin, 1889, Vid. Selsk. Skrif., (6), Nat. Math., Afd. Copenhagen, 5(1): 8, 54, pl. 1 (animal, skeleton), text figs. (sternum,

- flippers) [characters; synonyms; *bredanensis*, *compressus*, *reinwardtii*, *perspicillatus*].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 24, 157, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [Indian: Indonesia (Java); S. Atlantic: 1°14' S., 17°20' W.; taxonomy; synonyms: *frontatus* Cuvier (part), *bredanensis* Lesson, *planiceps* Schlegel, *compressus* Gray, *reinwardtii* Schlegel].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 273 [characters; part synonyms].—Van Deinse, 1931, De fossiele en recente Cetacea van Nederland, p. 257 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga Expeditie, 58: 6 [N. Atlantic: 1°14' S., 17°20' W.; France (Brest); Netherlands; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Mossel Bay); N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Honolulu, Hawaii); Indonesia (Java)].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 331, fig. 9 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 69, pl. 11 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Hamilton, 1945, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 114: 549 [S. Atlantic: off Brazilian coast; coitus observed].—Handley and Patton, 1947, Wild mammals of Virginia, p. 201 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Norfolk, Virginia)].—Cadenat, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): 1397, pls. 23–25 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; Ivory Coast].
- Delphinus bredanensis* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 206 [new name for *Delphinus rostratus* Cuvier, preoccupied].
- Delphinorhynchus bredanensis*, Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 440 [name combination in index.]
- Steno bredanensis*, Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 657 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Tampa, Florida); N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Honolulu, Hawaii; Stimson Beach, Marine County, California)].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 819, fig. (animal), fig. 448 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Virginia to Florida); N. Pacific: U.S.A.: (California)].—Orr, 1965, Journ. Mammal., 46: 101 [S. Atlantic: Ecuador (Indefatigable Island, Galápagos)].
- [*Steno bredaensis* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1028 [listed; emendation].
- Delphinus planiceps* Van Breda, 1829, Verhandl. Nederl. Inst., p. 235, pls. 1, 2.—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetaceen): 27, pl. 4, fig. 8 (teeth) [characters; synonyms: *frontatus* Cuvier (part), *rostratus* Cuvier, *bredanensis* Fischer].
- Delphinorhynchus santonicus* Lesson, 1836, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 10: 330 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality; Ile d'Aix, mouth of the Charente River); type a stranded individual, not preserved].—Lesson, 1841, Act. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux, 12: 15, pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal) [characters].
- [?*Sotalia*] *santonicus*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 763 [classification].

- Delphinus Reinwardtii* Schlegel, 1841, *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie*, 1 (Cetaceen): 27, pl. 3, figs. 2, 3 (skull), pl. 4, fig. 7 (teeth) [Indian: Java (type locality); two cotype skulls in Leiden Museum (cf. Jentink, 1887, *Cat. Osteol. Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas*, 9: 173)].
- Delphinus chamissonis* Wiegmann, 1841 (or earlier), Schreber's Säugethiere, pl. 359 (animal) [figure without text].—Wagner, 1846, in Schreber, Säugethiere, 7: 366 [no locality; characters].
- Delphinus compressus* Gray, 1843, *List Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, p. 105 [nomen nudum].
- Steno compressus* Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1 (Mammalia): 43, pl. 27 (skull) [type in British Museum, a skull only from unknown locality]; 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 129 [South Sea]; 1886, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 234 [characters].
- [?] *Steno fuscus* Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror*, 1 (Mammalia): 44, pl. 26, fig. 1 (foetus and tongue) [N. Atlantic: Cuba (type locality); type a foetus in spirits presented to British Museum by W. S. MacLeay].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 27 [resembles *Prodelphinus obscurus* or *Steno bredanensis* but not certainly identifiable; type believed to be lost].
- D[elphinus] oxyrhynchus* Gray, 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 131 [name in synonymy of "*Steno? rostratus*" erroneously attributed to Jardine (1837, *Nat. Libr.*, pl. 27, with caption *Delphinorhynchus* of Breda)].
- Delphinus (Steno) perspicillatus* Peters, 1876, *Monatsb. Akad. Wiss. Berlin*, p. 360, pl. 2 (animal), pl. 3 (skull, flipper, sternum) [S. Atlantic (type locality: 32°29' S., 2°1' W.); type a skeleton in the Berlin Museum, collected Sept. 20, 1874].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 486 ["if it is not specifically identical with, it is certainly very closely allied to *Steno rostratus*"].
- Steno perspicillatus*, True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 25, 30, 32, 157, pl. 7, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [regarded as near but distinct from *Steno rostratus* Desmarest].—Lahille, 1899, *Primera reunión del congreso latinoamericano*, 3: 199 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires?); 1905, *Rev. Jardín Zool.*, Buenos Aires, 1905: 58 [S. Atlantic: 32°29' S., 2°1' W.; characters]; 1914 *Enumeración y zoogeografía Mamm. República Argentina*, p. 199 [S. Atlantic].
- Delphinus frontatus*, Cuvier (part, not Cuvier), 1823, *Recherches sur les ossements fossiles*, 5: 278 [skull only, mismatched with skin of *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville].
- Steno frontatus*, Blyth, 1863, *Cat. Mamm. Mus. Asiatic Soc.*, p. 91.—Blanford, 1891, *Fauna British India*, p. 582 [Indian: Nicobar Islands Bay of Bengal].

Stenopontistes zambezicus Miranda Ribeiro, 1936, Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, 12: 20, 42, pl. (animal) [Indian: Mozambique (Zambesi)].

TYPE: Name based on a drawing by Van Breda of a stranded dolphin, the skull of which had first been matched with a skin of *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville and named *Delphinus frontatus* Cuvier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Coast of France.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus SOTALIA Gray

Sotalia Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus. (March 1866), p. 401; 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 772 [characters].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 486 [taxonomic revision].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 13 [taxonomy; *guianensis* Van Bénédén, type].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 267 [characters; species].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 333 [characters].

Sousa Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (September), 1866: 213 [subgenus of *Steno* Gray; included species: *Steno capensis* Gray (= *Stenella dubia* G. Cuvier), *Steno lentiginosus* Gray (type, cf. Iredale [and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6:67]).

Tucuxa Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (September), 1866: 213 [subgenus of *Steno* Gray; type species: *Steno tucuxi* Gray, by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus guianensis* P. J. Van Bénédén by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Tropical seas and larger rivers of South America; Africa (Cameroon River); Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, and Red Sea to Suez Canal; Gulf of Siam and coast of Borneo, southeastern China (coast, Amoy Harbor, Canton, and Fuchow Rivers).

Sotalia fluviatilis Gervais and Deville

Delphinus fluviatilis Gervais and Deville, in Gervais, 1853, Bull. Soc. Agric. Hérault, p. 148 [work not seen].—Gervais, 1855a, Hist. Mamm., 2: 322 [Peru (Río Marañón, above Pebas)].—1855b, Castelnau Expéd. Amérique Sud, pt. 7, Zool., Mamm., p. 92, pl. 19, fig. 2 (animal) [local names: “bufo negro” of upper Amazon, “boto preto” of Brazil; habits]; 1856a, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, 42: 806 [Rio Amazonas]; 1856b, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 17: 522 [Rio Amazonas].—Van Bénédén, 1875, Mém. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 4 [local names: “bueo negro,” “bofo preto”].

Steno? fluviatilis, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales, Brit. Mus., pp. 237, 395 [may be same as *S. tucuxi*].

S[teno] fluviatilis, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 392 [“upper Amazonas”].

Sotalia fluviatilis, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 595, ftn. 2 [characters; *Sotalia pallida* a synonym].—True,

- 1889, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., 36: 17, 156, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal) [taxonomic review].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 334 [characters].—Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Biol. Trop. 9(1): 9 [Brazil (Rio Mucujai, upper Rio Branco, Rio Branco)].
- Sotalia fluviatilis*, Herschkovitz, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 99 [distribution].
- [*Sotalia tucuxi*] *fluviatilis*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 763 [classification].
- Delphinus pallidus* Gervais, 1855, Castelnau Expéd. Amérique Sud, 7(Zool., Mamm.): 94, pl. 19, figs. 1–2 (animal) [Peru (type locality: Nauta, Río Marañon, Loreto); local name: “bufo blanco”]; 1856a, Comp. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, 42: 806 [Brazil (Rio Amazonas)]; 1856b, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 17: 522 [Brazil (Rio Amazonas)].
- Steno? pallidus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 237 [characters].
- Steno? pallidus*, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 392 [Brazil (upper Amazon)].
- Sotalia pallida*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéogr. Cétacés, p. 595 [comparisons; regarded as a synonym of *S. fluviatilis*].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 17, 156, pl. 4, figs. 1, 2 [Brazil (mouth of Rio Negro); Peru (Nauta); taxonomic review].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 295 [characters; habits; local names: “tucuxi,” “pirayaguara”].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 334 [characters; may be color variety].—Sanchez Romero, 1960, Pesca y caza, 10: 38 [Peru (Cocha Zapote, Río Pacaya, Loreto, 5°30' S., 75° W.)].—Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Biol. Trop., 9(1): 9, ftn. [type regarded as a composite of *Inia* skin and *Sotalia* skull].
- Sotalia pallida*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 513 [classification].
- [*Sotalia tucuxi*] *pallidus*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 763 [classification].
- Steno Tucuxi* Gray, 1856, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 18: 158 [Brazil (type locality: Rio Amazonas near Santarém, Pará); types, male and female skulls, British Museum (Natural History)].
- Steno tucuxi*, Gerrard, 1862, Cat. bones Brit. Mus., p. 159 [Brazil: Rio Amazonas; skulls of type].—Bates, 1863, Naturalist on the river Amazons, 1: 146 [Brazil (Rio Tocantins, mouth)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 236 [Brazil (Rio Amazonas, near Santarém)].—Van Bénédén, 1875, Mém. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 4 [*pallidus* Gervais a synonym].—Pelzeln, 1883, Verh. K. K. Zool.-Bot. Gesellsch., Wien, Beih., 33: 94 [Brazil (Barra do Rio Negro); synonyms: *fluviatilis*, *pallidus*].

S[otalia] tucuxi, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 513 [classification].

Sotalia tucuxi, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 17, 155, pl. 5, fig. 2 (skull of type) [taxonomic review; skull in U.S. National Museum said to be from Florida].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 334 [characters; may be color variety].

Sotalia tucuxi or *S. fluviatilis*, Austen, 1897, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1896: 771 [Brazil (Paraná de Buyassu, channel below Monte Alegre); color; habits].

[*Steno (Sotalia)*] *tucuxi*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1027 [classification].

Steno Tucaxi [sic], Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 595, ftn. 2 [lapsus for *tucuxi*].

Delphinus tuchuschi, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 595, ftn. 2 [ms. name attributed to Natterer].

Sotalia sp., Layne, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 1, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (skull) [Colombia (Leticia, Río Amazonas); characters; comparisons; variation; habits; *fluviatilis*, *tucuxi*, and *pallidus* probably conspecific].

TYPE: Skin and anterior portion of skull, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.

TYPE LOCALITY: Río Marañon above Pebas, Loreto, Peru.

DISTRIBUTION: Rio Amazonas and lower parts of its tributaries between the Rio Tocantins, Pará, Brazil, and the Río Huallaga, Loreto, Peru.

***Sotalia guianensis* P. J. Van Bénédén**

Delphinus Guianensis P. J. Van Bénédén, 1864, Mém. Cour. Acad. Roy. Bruxelles, Coll., 16(2): 27, fig. p. 31 (sternum), fig. p. 33 (flipper), fig. p. 34 (ear bone), pl. 2 (skeleton).

Tursio? Guianensis, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 257 [British Guiana].

Sotalia Guianensis, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 401 [characters].

Delphinus (Sotalia) Guianensis, Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique, 25: 115 [two cotype skeletons in Louvain Museum].

Sotalia guianensis, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 67 [British Guiana].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 595, pl. 41, figs. 1–17 (skeleton) [characters; comparisons].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 17, 155 [review; said to be from Cayenne; distinction from other American *Sotalia* questioned].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 270 [characters; *brasiliensis* Van Bénédén regarded as a synonym].—Kükenthal, 1909, Jenaische Zeitschr., 45: 581 [penis of embryo].—Kükenthal, 1914, Jenaische Zeitschr., 51: 90, pl. 3b, fig. 37 (animal) [characters].—Williams, 1928,

Zoologica, 7: 105, figs. 35–37*a* (animal), figs. 37*b*–45 (skeleton, teeth) [British Guiana (lower Essequibo, Cuyuni, and Mazaruni Rivers; type locality: Maroni River, on Suriname and French Guianan boundary); type in Stuttgart Museum, collected by Kappler; characters; food; habits].—Slijper, 1936, *Die Cetaceen, Vergleichen anatomisch und systematisch* (in text) [comparative anatomy; embryology; phylogeny; systematics]; 1938, *Bull. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belgique*, 14(10): 19 [history of types].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, *Giant fishes, whales and dolphins*, p. 334 [part; “northeast coast of South America” only; characters].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, *Mamíferos sudamericanos*, p. 295 [characters].—Kellogg, 1940, *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, 77(1): 89, pl. 23 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Hershkovitz, 1963, *Journ. Mamm.*, 44: 99 [N. Atlantic: Venezuela (Lake Maracaibo)].

[*Steno (Sotalia)*] *guianensis*, Trouessart, 1898, *Cat. Mamm.*, p. 1027 [classification].

Delphinus Guyanensis [sic], P. J. Van Bénédén, 1868, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique*, 25: 96 [one cotype skeleton in Brussels Museum].—E. Van Bénédén, 1875, *Mem. Acad. Roy. Sci., Belgique*, 41: 8, 43 [Suriname (type locality: mouth of Suriname River); characters; comparisons].

“Tonina,” Humboldt, 1889, *Personal narrative of travels to the equinoctial regions of America* (Ross, transl.), 1: 160; 2: 142, 164, 342, 350 [Venezuela (Río Manzanares, Cumaná; San Fernando de Apuré, Río Apuré; Río Atabapo and tributary Río Temi)].

Types: Three of several skeletons received by the Württemberg Naturaliensammlung, Stuttgart. According to Williams (1928, *Zoologica*, 7: 105), a female (skin, skeleton, and foetus) is believed to be one of the original series and is still preserved in the Stuttgart Museum as no. 1122. However, Slijper (1938, *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Belgique*, 14 [10]: 19) states that 3 cotypes originally were received by the Stuttgart Museum and then presented to P. J. Van Bénédén, who gave one to the Belgian Museum. The remaining two specimens are now in the Louvain Museum. They were collected in 1858 by Kappler (see also Van Bénédén, 1868, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique*, 25: 96, 115).

Type locality: Suriname (p. 27, original description), Guiane (p. 34), Cayenne (p. 35); restricted to mouth of Suriname River by E. Van Bénédén (1875, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Belgique*, 41: 8, 43). Williams (*supra cit.*) states that, according to records of the Stuttgart Museum, the actual collecting locality is the Maroni or Marowijne River on the eastern border of Suriname.

Distribution: Coast and rivers of the Guianas and Venezuela, including Lake Maracaibo.

***Sotalia brasiliensis* E. Van Bénédén**

Sotalia brasiliensis E. Van Bénédén, 1875, Mém. Acad. Sci. Roy. Belgique, 41: 1, 8 (name), 9 (description), pl. 1 (animal, postcranial skeleton), pl. 2 (skull, osteological parts) [characters; habits].

Sotalia brasiliensis, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 694 [characters; comparisons; *Delphinus microps* Gray regarded as a synonym].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 488 [*pallidus* Gervais and *tucuxi* Gray doubtfully distinct].—Goeldi, 1887, Zool. Jahrb., Jena, Syst. Abt., 3: 134, text figs. (sternum) [S. Pacific: Brazil (Bahia de Rio de Janeiro); osteology].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 17, 155, pl. 3, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull); characters; comparisons; distinction from other American species of *Sotalia* questioned].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 270 [regarded as identical with *guianensis*].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 294 [characters; habits; distribution].

[*Steno* (*Sotalia*)] *brasiliensis*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1028 [classification].

Sotalia brasiliensis [sic], Racovitza, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, pp. 44, 59 [Brazil (Rio de Janeiro)].

D[elphinus] guianensis, Flower (part, not P. J. Van Bénédén), 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 488 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Rio de Janeiro); characters].

Sotalia guianensis, Fraser (not P. J. Van Bénédén), in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 336 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Rio de Janeiro)].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 7 [part; *S. brasiliensis* treated as a synonym].

[?] *Delphinus geoffrensis*, Blainville (part, not Blainville), 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 152 [individual seen by M. Fréminville on the coast of Brazil].

[?] *Sotalia* [sp.], Carvalho, 1961, Rev. Brasil. Biol., 21(4): 444 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Santos; São Paulo)].

TYPE: Originally a complete specimen but presumably now represented by skin and complete skeleton; in the Louvain Museum; collected by E. Van Bénédén.

TYPE LOCALITY: Baía de Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

DISTRIBUTION: KNOWN with certainty only from the Baía de Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, but range may extend southwest along coast at least as far as Santos, São Paulo.

***Sotalia chinensis* Osbeck**

Delphinus chinensis Osbeck, 1765, Reise nach Ostindien und China, Rostock, 1: 7.—Bonnaterre, 1789, Tabl. Encycl. Meth., Cétologie, p. 21 [in synonymy of *Delphinus delphis*; characters].—Blainville, 1817, in Desmarest, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9:158 [characters].

- D[elphinus] chinensis*, Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 132 [listed].
- Steno chinensis*, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 65 [classification].
- Sotalia chinensis*, G. M. Allen, 1938, Mammals of China and Mongolia, 1: 499 [N. Pacific: China (Amoy Harbor; Quemoy; Yangtze River to Hankow)].—HersHKovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 553 [nomenclature].
- Delphinus sinensis* Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 514 [characters *ex* Osbeck].—Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 213 [China (Canton River); characters *ex* Osbeck].—Flower, 1870, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 7:151, pl. 17, fig. 2 (skull) [species inquirendum].
- Sotalia sinensis*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36:153, pl. 1, fig. 3 (skull) [N. Pacific: China (Amoy Harbor; Canton River; Fuchow River)].
- [*Sotalia sinensis*], Harrison, 1960, Malaya Nat. Journ., 14: 89 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].

TYPE: None preserved; original description based on live animals observed in habitat.

TYPE LOCALITY: Canton River.

DISTRIBUTION: China seas, from Sarawak north along the Chinese coast and into the Canton and Fuchow Rivers, and 750 miles up the Yangtze, at least as far as Hankow.

***Sotalia borneensis* Lydekker**

- Sotalia borneensis* Lydekker, 1901, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1901: 88, pl. 8 (animal), fig. 11 (skull).—Gibson Hill, 1949, Malayan and Nature Journ., 4: 58 ["Sarawak to Siam"]; 1950, Sarawak Mus. Journ., 5: 294 [S. Pacific: Sarawak].
- Sousa borneensis*, Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: pl. 25 (skull) [auditory system].

TYPE: Skeleton, British Museum (Natural History) captured Sept. 11, 1900, and purchased from E. Hose.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sipang, mouth of Sarawak River, Sarawak, Malaysia.

DISTRIBUTION: South China Sea from Sarawak to Gulf of Thailand.

***Sotalia lentiginosa* Gray**

- Steno* [(*Sousa*)] *lentiginosus*, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 213 [name and description from Owen, 1866, unpublished (see below)].
- Delphinus* (*Steno*?) *lentiginosus* Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 20, pl. 5, figs. 2, 3 (animal) [description of type].
- S[otalia] lentiginosus*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 489, 513 [characters; classification].

- Sotalia lentiginosus*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 33 [type history].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 15, 155, pl. 2, fig. 3 (skull) [characters].
- Sotalia lentiginosa*, Deraniyagala, 1945, Spolia zeylanica, 24: 119, pl. 16 (animal) [Indian: Ceylon; external characters].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, 4: 31 [skull in South African museum said to have been picked up on beach at Muizenberg, False Bay, South Africa, 1896].—Tietz, 1963, Ann. Cape Prov. Mus., 3: 68, fig. 1 (animal), figs. 2–3 (skull) [Indian: South Africa (Plettenburg Bay; Alagoa Bay); characters; comparisons].
- Steno lentiginosus*, Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, p. 584, fig. 190 (animal) [Indian: India (Vizagapatam; Alibág, near Bombay); Ceylon (Aripo)].
- Sousa lentiginosa*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 68 [“?Queensland,” Australia].
- Sotalia fergusoni* Lydekker, 1903, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., 15: 411, pl. D (animal) [Indian: India (type locality: Trivandrum Beach, Madras, southern India); name based on a drawing and description supplied by Harold Ferguson, director of the Travancore Museum; type skeleton in British Museum].—Lydekker, 1909, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1908: 808 [a synonym of *S. lentiginosus*].

TYPE: Figure of entire animal and skull in British Museum (Natural History), no. 1476a–66.2.5.2, presented by Sir Walter Elliot.

TYPE LOCALITY: Waltair, Vizagapatam, Madras, Bay of Bengal, India.

DISTRIBUTION: Bay of Bengal from Madras to Ceylon, west to South Africa, and questionably included among the cetaceans of Australian waters.

***Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier**

- Delphinus plumbeus* G. Cuvier, 1829, Règne animal, ed. 2, 1: 288, ftn.—Pucheran, 1856, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 8: 145, 315, 362, 449 [characters].
- Sotalia plumbeus* [sic], Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 489, 513 [characters; classification].
- Sotalia plumbea*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 21, 153, pl. 1, figs. 1, 2 (animal, skull) [characters; classification].—Bruyns, 1960, Malayan Nat. Journ., 14: 159, figs. pp. 164–5 (animal) [Indian: Arabian Sea, Persian Gulf, Gulf of Aden, Red Sea, Suez Canal; habits; local name: “darfeel” (Kuwait)].—Harrison, 1960, Malayan Nat. Journ., 14: 87 [N. Pacific: South China Sea (Sarawak)].
- Steno plumbeus*, Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, p. 583 [Indian: India (Madras, Malabar, Karachi; Burma; Ceylon)].
- Sousa plumbea*, Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 60 et seq., fig. 18 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 23 (air sac system) [auditory system].

TYPE: Skull, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, no. *a* 3053; collected by Dussumier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malabar, India, Bay of Bengal.

DISTRIBUTION: From the coast of Sarawak in the South China Sea, west through the Straits of Malacca, the Bay of Bengal, and the Arabian and Red Seas to the Suez Canal.

***Sotalia teuszi* Kükenenthal**

Sotalia teuszi Kükenenthal, 1892, Zool. Jahrb. Syst., 6: 442, pl. 21 (skull).—Fraser, 1949, Journ. Mammal., 30: 274, pls. 1, 2 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; characters].—Cadenat and Paraiso, 1957, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 19(A): 324, fig. 1 (head), figs. 2, 3 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; characters; piscivorous not herbivorous as claimed by Kükenenthal].—Cadenat, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): pls. 20–22 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; stomach contents fish; definitely not herbivorous].

TYPE: Skull, presumably in the Jena Natural History Museum; presented by Edward Tëusz.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bay of Warships, Cameroons, West Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: West African coast and mouths of rivers from Sénégal to Cameroons.

Genus STENELLA Gray

Clymene Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 237 [subgenus of *Delphinus* Linnaeus; type species: *D. euphrosyne* Gray, by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Clymene* Lamarck, 1818, a polychaete, and by Savigny, 1822, a polychaete].

Stenella Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 213 [subgenus of *Steno* Gray; type species: *Steno attenuatus* Gray, by monotypy].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 59 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Euphrosyne Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 214 [subgenus of *Clymene* Gray; included species: *C. microps* Gray, *C. alope* Gray, *C. euphrosyne* Gray (type by tautonymy); name preoccupied by *Euphrosyne* Miegen, 1800, a genus of Diptera].

Clymenia Gray, 1868, Synopsis of whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [emendation of *Clymene* Gray, 1864; generic name preoccupied by *Clymenia* Savi, 1817, a genus of Vermes and Munster, 1834, a mollusk, and Orsted, 1844, a worm].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 495, 499, 512 [taxonomy; type species: *Delphinus longirostris* Gray].

Micropia Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [subgenus of *Clymenia*; type species: *Clymenia stenorhyncha* Gray (= *Delphinus microps* Gray), by virtual tautonymy and monotypy].

Prodelphinus Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, *Ostéographie des cétaqués*, p. 604 [substitute for *Clymenia* Gray, 1868].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 418 [taxonomy].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 61, 162 [taxonomy].—Winge, 1942, *Interrelat. Mamm. Gen.*, 3: 251, 286 [characters; relationships].

Fretidelpbis Iredale and Troughton, 1934, *Mem. Australian Mus.*, 6: 65 [type species: *Delphinus roseiventris* Wagner (= *Delphinus longirostris* Gray), by original designation].

TYPE: *Steno attenuatus* Gray, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Cold to tropical waters of the Atlantic (including the Mediterranean) and Pacific; from Greenland and Bering seas to the coastal waters of Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn, and Australia; Indian Ocean.

***Stenella asthenops* Cope**

Delphinus asthenops Cope, 1865, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, pp. 200, 201.

Clymenia esthenops [sic], Gray, 1871, *Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 72 [classification].

Clymenia aesthenops [sic], Dall, in Scammon, 1874, *Marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America*, p. 267 [type "skull only, Mus. Peabody Academy of Science, Salem, Mass."].

TYPES: Two skulls, Academy of Natural Sciences nos. 595, 596.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: Unknown.

***Stenella clymene* Gray**

Delphinus Metis Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1 (Mammalia): 39, pl. 18 [type a skull only without data, in British Museum; not *D. metis* Gray, no. 1, of page 38].

Delphinus Clymene Gray, 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 115 [renaming of *D. metis*, no. 2, in Gray, 1846, *Zoology* . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: 39 (not no. 1 or fig.); no locality]; 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 249 [characters].

Delphinus clymene, Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 498 [*D. dubius* group; *normalis* Gray a synonym].—Fraser, 1950, *Atlantide Rep.*, no. 1, p. 66 [regarded as distinct from *Stenella doris* (= *Stenella frontalis*)].

[*Prodelphinus*] *clymene*, Trouessart, 1898, *Cat. Mamm.*, p. 1034 [classification].

Clymene normalis Gray, 1866, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1866: 214 [new name for *Delphinus Clymene* Gray].

Clymenia normalis, Gray, 1868, *Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus.*, p. 6 [classification]; 1871, *Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 70 [characters; same as *clymene* Gray].

Prodelphinus normalis, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1036.

TYPE: Skull only, British Museum (Natural History), no. 350a.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: Unknown.

***Stenella coeruleoalbus* Meyen**

Delphinus caeruleo-albus Meyen, 1833, Nova Acta Acad. Cesareae Nat. Curios., 16(2): 609, 610, pl. 43, fig. 2 (animal).—Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 336, pl. 363 (animal), pl. 364 (skull) [characters].

Delphinus caeruleo-albus [sic], Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 42 [characters].—Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile (1), Zool. (6), pl. 1, fig. 1 (animal, *ex* Meyen) [characters].

Lagenorhynchus caeruleo-albus [sic], Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 100 [S. Pacific: Argentina (Río de La Plata)].—Cassin, 1858, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 1838–42, 1(Mammalia): 31; Atlas, pl. 6, fig. 2 (animal) [Pacific; *Delphinus albirostratus* Peale 1848 a synonym].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 268 [characters; *Delphinus albirostratus* Peale a synonym].

Lagenorhynchus [sic] *caeruleo-albus* [sic], Burmeister, Anal. Mus. Publ., Buenos Aires, 1: 307 [S. Atlantic: Argentina].

Prodelphinus caeruleo-albus, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 62, 163, pl. 14, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomy; characters of type skull; resembles *P. euphrosyne* and *P. doris*].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 3: 11 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Uruguay; Argentina (Río de La Plata)].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 200 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata)].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 143 [taxonomy].—Okada, 1936, Sci. Rep. Tokyo Univ. Lit. Sci., Sect. B, 3(44): 1–16, figs. 1–5 (skeleton), pl. 1 (animal), pls. 2–4 (skeleton) [N. Pacific: Japan (fish markets of Tokyo, Chuba-ken, Shizuoka-ken); characters; synonyms: *stylx* [sic] Gray, *dorcides* Gray, *marginatus* Pucheran].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 333 [characters].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 296 [characters].—Bobrinski, 1944, Mammals of U.S.S.R., p. 216, fig. 145 (animal *ex* Meyen), fig. 146 (skull *ex* Meyen) [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R.: Siberia].

Stenella caeruleo-albus [sic], Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 554, fig. 96 (animal), fig. 97 (skull), fig. 98 (pectoral limb bones, sternum) [characters; taxonomy; synonyms: *Delphinus euphrosyne* Gray, *D. styx* Gray, *D. tethys* Gervais, *Tursio dorcides* Gray, *Clymene dorides* Gray, *Delphinus marginatus* Duvernoy

- in Pucheran].—Nishiwaki and Kamiya, 1958, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 13: 54 [N. Pacific: Japan].
- Stenella caruleo-albus* [sic] *carulo-albus* [sic], Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 561 ["oceans of the far east"].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 155, fig. 48 (skull) [N. Pacific: Kuriles, Japan, Canada, U.S.A. (Washington, Oregon); S. Pacific: New Zealand].
- Stenella caruleoalbus*, Scheffer, 1960, Murrelet, 31(2): 23 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Olympia, Washington); classification].
- Stenella caruleoalba*, Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 [listed].
- Delphinus Styx* Gray 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia)(3): 39, pl. 2 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality); type a skull only, formerly in the museum of the Royal United Service Institution and figured by Gray (1868, Synopsis whales Brit. Mus., pl. 21), now lost (cf. True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 63)]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 117 [S. Atlantic: West Africa; type skull, collected by W. T. W. Owen, in Museum of the United Service Institution]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 250 [characters; "may prove to be only a variety" of *euphrosyne* Gray].
- Clymenia Styx*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins, Brit. Mus., p. 6, pl. 21 (skull) [characters]; 1871, Suppl. cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 70 [Atlantic: West Africa; N. Pacific].
- Stenella Styx*, Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palearctic and Indian Mammals 1758 to 1946, pp. 732-733 [taxonomic notes; distribution].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 657 [N. Atlantic: South Greenland to Jamaica; N. Pacific: Bering Sea to 10 miles south of Columbia River, Oregon].
- Delphinus Euphrosyne* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 40, pls. 22, 31 (skull) [type a skull only in the museum of the College of Surgeons, London]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 117 [characters of several skulls without data]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 251 [N. Atlantic: England; S. Atlantic: Argentina (Rio de La Plata, mouth, Buenos Aires); characters; synonyms: *Delphinus holbölli* Eschricht, *D. styx* Gray].
- Clymene euphrosyne*, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 214 [classification].
- Clymenia Euphrosyne*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins, Brit. Mus., p. 6, pls. 22, 31 (skulls) [characters]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 70 [N. Atlantic; North Sea].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 497, 512 [taxonomy; characters; history of types; synonyms: *Delphinus styx* Gray, *Clymenia euphrosynoides* Gray,

Tursio dorides Gray, *Clymenia marginatus* Duvernoy (in Pucheran), *Delphinus tethyos* Gervais].

Prodelphinus euphrosyne, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 29 [skull of *D. euphrosyne* "var. rather smaller" of Gray (1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: 40, pl. 31)=type of *Clymenia euphrosynoides*].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 63, 67, 163, pl. 15, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [Atlantic: Greenland; Great Britain (Shetland and Orkney Islands); France; Mediterranean Sea; Jamaica; between St. Paul and Ascension Islands; South Africa; characters; taxonomy; synonyms: *styx* Gray, *tethyos* Gervais, *marginatus* Pucheran, *dorides* Gray, *dorides* Gray, *euphrosynoides* Gray].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 260 [characters; synonymy].—Fraser, 1938, in Norman and Fraser, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 333 [characters].

Stenella euphrosyne, Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 582 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 306 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Playa del Rey, Los Angeles Co., California); capture; morphology; comparison with published descriptions of *coeruleoalbus*].

P[rodelphinus] c[oeeruleo]-a[lbus] euphrosyne, Bobrinski, 1944, Mammals of the U.S.S.R., p. 216 [N. Pacific; classification].

Stenella caeruleo-albus [sic] *euphrosyne*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 561 [N. Atlantic: Baltic and Barents Seas; name for the Atlantic race]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 155, fig. 48 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain, Baltic Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Greenland (southwest coast), Canada, Jamaica; S. Atlantic: Ascension Island, South Africa, Argentina].

[*Prodelphinus*] *euphrosine* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1034 [listed].

[?] *Delphinus Holbollii* Eschricht, 1847, Naturf. Möt., Kopenhagen, *ex* Nilson, 1847, Skand. Fauna, 1: 595 [works not seen, cited *ex* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 251].

[?] *Delphinus albirostratus* Peale, 1848, U.S. Exploring Expedition, Mammalia, p. 34 [S. Pacific (type locality: 2°47'5" S., 174°13' W.); no specimen in collection].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 575 [type lost].

Delphinus lateralis Peale, 1848, U.S. Exploring Expedition, Mammalia, p. 35, pl. 8, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Pacific (type locality: 13°58' N., 161°22' W.); type collected by U.S. Exploring Expedition; type not preserved].

Lagenorhynchus lateralis, Cassin, 1858, U.S. Exploring Expedition, Mammalia, p. 35, pl. 7, fig. 1 (animal) [characters *ex* Peale; no specimen in collection].

- Prodelphinus* (?) *lateralis*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 65, 164, pl. 15, fig. 3 (animal) [taxonomy].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 134 (in text) [comparison with *Delphinus amplitriteus* Philippi].
- Delphinus tethyos* Gervais, 1853, Bull. Soc. Agric. Hérault, 40: 150 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Valreas, mouth of Orb River); type a skull only, in Paris Museum].
- Orca tethyos*, Gerrard, 1865, Cat. Osteol. Brit. Mus., p. 155 [skull].
- Prodelphinus tethyos*, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 2 (skull) [classification].
- Delphinus marginatus* Pucheran, 1868, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 8: 545 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Dieppe); type skull in Paris Museum].
- Prodelphinus marginatus*, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 1 (skull, ear bones) [classification].
- Tursio Dorcides* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 400 [type locality unknown; type a skull in Brit. Mus., no. 1473a-61.4.1.7].
- Clymene dorides* Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 241 [new name for *Tursio dorcides* Gray, 1866].
- Clymenia dorides*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [classification].
- Prodelphinus doreides* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1034 [misspelling; listed].
- Clymenia euphrosynoides* Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6, pl. 31 (skull) [new name for *Delphinus euphrosyne* Gray].
- Clymenia euphrosynoides*, Gray, 1871, Suppl. cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 71 [new name for *Delphinus euphrosyne* Gray, 1846].
- [*Prodelphinus*] *euphrosinoïdes* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1034 [classification].
- Clymene similis* Gray, 1868, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868: 146, fig. 2 (palate) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type skull in British Museum, no. 1509b.]
- Clymenia similis*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [classification].
- Clymenia Burmeisteri* Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 9(2): 63, pl. 6, fig. 54a-54b (skull) [S. Atlantic: Brazil (type locality); type skull in Riksmuseum, Stockholm, collected by M. Huss].—Lütken, 1889, Vid. Selsk. Skrift., Copenhagen, (6), 5(1): 25, 59 [synonym of *Prodelphinus euphrosyne* Gray].
- [*Prodelphinus*?] *burmeisteri*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 766 [classification].
- [?] *Prodelphinus Petersii* Lütken, 1889, Vid. Selsk. Skrift., Copenhagen, (6), 5(1): 40 (table), 43, fig. (skull) [Indian (type locality); type a skeleton].

Delphinus amphotriteus Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 7, pl. 1, fig. 3 (animal) [S. Atlantic (type locality: 29° 15' S.); type a female, captured in 1851 by R. A. Philippi on his voyage from Hamburg, Germany, to Valparaiso, Chile].

Prodelphinus amphotriteus, True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 134 [comparison; classification].

TYPE: Skeleton in Zoological Museum, Berlin.

TYPE LOCALITY: East coast of South America in the vicinity of the Rio de La Plata.

DISTRIBUTION: In the western Atlantic: from southern Greenland to the Caribbean (Jamaica) and Rio de La Plata (35° S.), Argentina; in the eastern Atlantic: from the North Sea to the northern, western, and southern African seas; in the eastern Pacific: from the Bering Sea to Los Angeles County, Calif.; and in the western Pacific: in Siberian, Japanese, and New Zealand waters.

***Stenella crotaphiscus* Cope**

Delphinus crotaphiscus Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 200, 203.

Clymenia crotaphiscus, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 72 [classification].

Clymenia crotaphisca [sic], Dall, in Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of north-western North America, p. 288 [listed].

[*Prodelphinus*] *crotaphiscus*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1034 [classification].

TYPE: Skull, Museum Peabody Academy, Salem, Massachusetts; presented by F. W. Putnam.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: Unknown.

***Stenella dubia* G. Cuvier**

D[elphinus] dubius G. Cuvier, 1812, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 19: 9–10, 14 [“dauphin à 140 dents”].—Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, 1: 288 [N. Atlantic: France].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 498 [characters; affinities].—Pucheran, 1856, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 8: 449 [characters of type skull in Paris museum; regarded as distinct from *D. plumbeus* Cuvier].

Delphinus dubius, Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 158 [characters].—Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 119 [N. Atlantic: France; 3 skulls in Paris museum including type of *frontalis* Cuvier]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 253 [characters of skulls in Paris museum].—Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 72 [regarded as most nearly related to *Stenella attenuata* Gray].

- Delph[inus] dubius*, Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, 1: 288 [N. Atlantic: France].
- Prodelphinus dubius*, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605 [classification].
- C[lymenia] dubia*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 512 [classification].
- Delphinus malayanus* Lesson, 1826a, Voyage autour du Monde sur la Corvette . . . La Coquille, Zoology, 1(1): 184; Atlas, pl. 9, fig. 5 (animal) [N. Pacific: South China Sea (type locality: Karimata Strait between Java and Borneo); type captured at sea but not known to have been preserved]; 1826b, Ferussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 373 [description].—Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, p. 588 [Indian: Sundarban Islands, Bay of Bengal; *attenuatus* Gray regarded as a synonym].
- Steno Malayanus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 232 [characters; synonyms: *Delphinus capensis* Rapp (cf. *Stenella dubia*), *D. Rappii* Reichenbach (cf. *Stenella dubia*)].
- Prodelphinus malayanus*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 67, 165, pl. 16, fig. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (skull) [characters].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga Expeditie, 58: 8 [S. Pacific: Indonesia (Lamakera, Solor; Java); Java Sea (between Java and Celebes); Indian; synonyms: *velox* Cuvier, *brevimanus* Wagner, *attenuatus* Gray, *pseudo-delphis* Wiegmann, *capensis* Gray, *punctatus* Gray].
- D[elphinus] velox* Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, ed. 2, 1: 288 [Indian: Ceylon (type locality)].
- Delphinus pseudodelphis* Wiegmann, 1840 (or earlier), Schreber's Säugthiere, pl. 358 (skull) [no text].—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetaceen): 22 [referred skull in Leiden Museum; regarded as nearest *Delphinus malayanus* Lesson].—Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 332 [characters; no locality or collector's data].—True, 1894, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 17: 36 [name published before 1841; regarded as a nomen nudum antedating *attenuatus* Gray].
- Stenella pseudodelphis*, Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 583 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; regarded as conspecific with *malayanus* Lesson and *franki* F. Cuvier].
- [?] *Delphinus loriger* Wiegmann, 1841 (?), Schreber's Säugthiere, pl. 362 (animal) [plate, no text].—Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 335 [comparisons; no locality].
- Delphinus attenuatus* Gray, 1843, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., p. 105 [India? skull presented by Mrs. Ince; a nomen nudum].
- Steno attenuatus* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 44, pl. 28 (skull) [locality unknown]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 130 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn); characters; *Delphinus pseudodelphis* Schreber may be same]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 235, 394 [S. Atlantic:

- Chile (Cape Horn); sea west of Cape of Good Hope; Indian: Bay of Bengal]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 66 [Indian: India].—Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps Akad. Handl., 9(2): 51 [cranial characters].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 498 [characters; comparisons].
- S[teno] attenuatus*, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 393 [classification].
- C[lymenia] (Steno) attenuatus*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 512 [taxonomy].
- Prodolphinus attenuatus*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 30 [Indian: Séchelles Islands; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); *Steno capensis* Gray a synonym; type skull received from South African Museum].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 67–71, 165, pl. 17, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (near St. Paul Island, Cape of Good Hope); synonyms: *Delphinus pseudodelphis* Wiegmann, 1846, *Clymene punctata* Gray, 1865, *Steno capensis* Gray, 1865].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 260 [N. Atlantic; S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn); South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); Indian: India (Bay of Bengal); synonyms: *pseudodelphis* Wiegmann, *capensis* Gray, *punctata* Gray].—True, 1903, Bull. U.S. Fish Commission, 1903: 41, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (skull) [Pacific: Hawaii; characters; comparisons; *capensis* Gray a synonym].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 332 [characters; Atlantic (tropical and subtropical parts)].
- P[rodolphinus] attenuatus*, True, 1894, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 17: 33 [Indian: Amirante Island, Alphonse Island, Providence Island, Johanna Island; characters; comparisons; synonyms: *Delphinus pseudodelphinus* Wiegmann, *Steno capensis* Gray, *Clymene punctata* Gray].
- Stenella attenuata*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 66 [S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania); nomenclature].—Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 62 [characters; comparisons; synonyms: *Steno capensis* Gray, *Clymene punctata* Gray].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 655 [N. Pacific: Hawaiian Islands].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 [regarded as possibly identical with *S. malayana* Lesson, 1826]. Nishiwaki, Nakajuma, Kamiya, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 53, figs. 1–3 (animal), pls. 1–6 (osteology) [N. Pacific: Japan (Arari Bay); characters; habits; local name: “arari-iruka”].
- Delphinus brevimanus* Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: pl. 361, fig. 2 (animal) [colored plate, without text, ex Hombron and Jacquinot, 1842–1853, Voy. au Pôle Sud, Astrolabe et la Zélée, Atlas, pl. 21, fig. 2].—Pucheran, 1853, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, Zoologie, 3: 38, 42; Atlas, pl. 21, fig. 2 (animal), pl. 23, figs. 7, 8 (skull) [Indian: Straits of Banda and Singapore; presumably in Paris Museum].

- Steno? brevimanus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 236 [Indian: Straits of Banda and Singapore; characters of supposed type skull; synonyms: "dauphin à petit pectoral" Pucheran, *microbrachium* Gray].
- Prodelphinus brevimanus*, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605 [classification].
- Delphinus? microbrachium* Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 119 [name based on the "*dauphin à petit pectoral*, Voy. Pôle Sud, t. 21, f. 2; t. 23, f. 7, 8"; no locality; type a skull in the Paris museum labelled "*dauphin à petit pectoral*"].
- Delphinus capensis*, Rapp (not Gray 1828), 1837, Die Cetaceen, p. 31, pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope)].
- Steno Capensis*, Gray 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 522 [S. Pacific: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type in South African Museum, collected by Capt. Carew, later presented to British Museum]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 394 [characters].
- C[lymenia] (Steno) Capensis*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 512 [classification].
- [Prodelphinus] capensis*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1035 [classification].
- Delphinus Rappii* Reichenbach, 1845, Synopsis Mammalium, Leipzig, 1: 12, pl. 18, fig. 57 (*ex* Rapp) [name based on *D. capensis* Rapp (not Gray)]; 1846, Vollst. Naturg. Cataceen, p. 117, pl. 18, fig. 57 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); name based on *Delphinus Capensis* Rapp (not Gray), mounted skin and skull in Stuttgart Museum].
- Clymene punctata* Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 738.—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 67, 69 [taxonomy; a synonym of *attenuatus*].
- Delphinus punctatus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 398, fig. 101 (animal) [N. Atlantic: 16° 40' N., 21° W.].
- TYPES: One or more skulls only, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. According to Gray (1850, Cat. Cetacea, p. 119) three skulls, nos. 2, 7, 10, are labelled *dubius*. True (1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 73) lists six Paris museum skulls without locality; nos. 3036, 3030, 3039, 3038, 3032, 3040. Fraser (1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 72) refers to four of these, of which one presumably is the holotype redescribed by Pucheran (1856, Rev. Mag. Zool., p. 449).
- TYPE LOCALITY: Not given in original description; later the specimen was said to be "un qui vient sur nos côtes [i.e., of France]" (Cuvier, 1827, Règne animal, 1: 288). According to Gray (1850, Cat. Cetacea, pp. 119, 120), one of the three skulls examined by him is from "Cap Verd," the

others without locality. Gray believed, however, that the "Cap Verd" specimen might be the type of *D. frontalis* Cuvier.

DISTRIBUTION: South Atlantic (Cape of Good Hope and Cape Horn), Indian Ocean, and Pacific Ocean (New Zealand; South China Sea; Japanese seas; Hawaii). The French coast (*dubia*) and Cape Horn (*attenuata*) records are not confirmed.

***Stenella frontalis* G. Cuvier**

D[elphinus] frontalis G. Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, 1: 288.—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 261 [synonyms: *doris* Gray, *clymene* Gray, *normalis* Gray].

Delphinus frontalis, Pucheran, 1856, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 8: 456 [characters; comparisons].

Prodelphinus frontalis, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 3 (skull) [classification].

[*Clymenia*] *frontalis*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 512 [classification].

Stenella frontalis, Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 61 [characters; taxonomy; synonyms: *fraenatus* Cuvier, *doris* Gray].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 655 [Atlantic: U.S.A. (North Carolina; Florida)].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 817 [Atlantic: U.S.A. ("North Carolina; Fort Macon, thence southward to South American waters"); part synonymy].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 [*fraenata* F. Cuvier a synonym; possibly identical with *S. dubia* G. Cuvier, 1812].

Delphinus frænatus F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 155, pl. 10, fig. 1 [N. Atlantic (type locality: 30 leagues south of Cape Verde Islands); collected by Dussumier].—C. F. Cuvier, 1842, in Geoffroy and Cuvier, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 7: 6 [name for colored figure and text of the "dauphin bridé" of F. Cuvier, op. cit., vol. 6, fasc. 58, September 1829].—Pucheran, 1856, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 8: 456 [characters; comparisons].

Delphinus frenatus [sic], Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 39 [characters]; 1850, Cat. Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 115 [characters *ex* type skull in Paris Museum].

Tursio frænatus, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 256 [characters; variant name *frenatus* cited in text].

Prodelphinus frænatus, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 4 (skull) [classification].

[*Clymenia*] *frænata*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 512 [classification].

Prodelphinus frænatus [sic], True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 68, 70, 73, 166, pl. 19, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull), pl. 20, fig. 1 (animal)

[N. Atlantic: St. Helen, Fernando Po, Cape Verde Islands; Indian: Madagascar; taxonomy; characters; synonyms: *Delphinus frontalis*, *D. doris*, *D. clymene*, *D. normalis*, ?*D. dubius*].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 332 [characters; distribution].

Prodelphinus frænatus, Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 261 [characters].

Delphinus Doris Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 39, pl. 20 (skull) [locality unknown; type skull in British Museum]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 114 [characters; no locality].

Tursio Doris, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 255, 400 [characters; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope)].

Clymene doris, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London 1866: 214 [classification].

Clymenia Doris, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6, pl. 20 (skull) [characters]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 70 [listed].

Clymenia doris, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 498, 499, 512 [N. Atlantic: St. Helena (labelled *Delphinus dubius* in Paris museum); Cap Verd (*frænatus* Cuvier in Paris museum); Cap Verd (*frontalis* Cuvier in Paris museum)].

Prodelphinus doris, True, 1885, Rep. U.S. Nat. Mus., 1884: 317, pls. 1, 2 (animal), pls. 3–6 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Pensacola, Florida; Hatteras, N.C.); characters; comparisons; *Delphinus plagiodon* Cope a synonym].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 29 [N. Atlantic: Fernando Po; *dubius* Flower probably a synonym; skull 350*a* type of *clymene* Gray and *normalis* Gray].—Lütken, 1889, Vid. Selsk. Skrift., Copenhagen, (6) Nat. Math., 5(1): 31 [near Porto Rico, 10° N., 39° W.].

Delphinus mediterraneus Loche, 1860, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2), 12: 475, pl. 22, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Algeria (type locality); type skin (and skull?), Natural History Museum of Algiers].

Delphinus delphis mediterranea [sic], Nobre, 1900, Ann. Sci. Nat., Porto, 6: 50 [N. Atlantic: Portugal].

Prodelphinus sp., Cadenat and Lassarat, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): 779, figs. 1–7 (animal, head, beak), figs. 8–10 (foetus), figs. 11–14 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Ivory Coast].

TYPE: Skull, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, no. A 3035; collected by M. Dussumier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Near Cape Verde Islands, North Atlantic, off the coast of Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: In eastern Atlantic: from near Cape Verde Islands (15° N.) to off the Cape of Good Hope (40° S.); in western Atlantic: from North Carolina to Florida but not recorded from South American waters;

present in Japanese seas according to Kuroda (1938, List of Japanese mammals, p. 16).

***Stenella graffmani* Lönnberg**

Prodelphinus graffmani Lönnberg, 1934, Ark. Zool. Stockholm, 26A(19): 1, fig. p. 5 (pectoral fin), pl. (animal).

Stenella graffmani, Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 85 (in text) [Pacific: Colombia (Gorgona Island)].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 656 [distribution].—Van Gelder, 1960 American Mus. Novit., 1992: 15 [N. Pacific: Mexico (María Magdalena Island and Tres Mariás Islands, Nayarit; 8 miles southwest of Punta Maldonado)].

[*tenella*] *graffmani*, Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 65 [characters; comparisons].

TYPE: Skin and damaged skull in the Natural History State Museum, Stockholm; collected November or December 1933 by Holger Graffman.

TYPE LOCALITY: Off the beach approximately 20 miles north of Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico.

DISTRIBUTION: Eastern Pacific, from Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico, south, following the coast to Panama and Isla Gorgona off the western coast of Colombia.

***Stenella longirostris* Gray**

Delphinus longirostris Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 1.—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetacea): 19, pls. 1, 2 (skull of type), pl. 4, fig. 1 (teeth) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); N. Pacific: Japan; characters; type a skull from Dr. Brooke's collection now in the Leiden Museum and figured in the cited plates].—Temminck, 1842, Fauna Japonica, Mammifères marins, p. 13, pl. 24 (animal) [N. Pacific: Japan; characters].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 42 [characters]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 125 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 241 [characters].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 503, 504 [distinction from the Dussumier Malabar skull of *Delphinus longirostris* Cuvier (not Gray), 1829, Rég. Anim., p. 288, and *Delphinus capensis* Gray].—Jentink, 1887, Mus. Nat. Hist. Pays Bas, 9: 173 [type skull in Leiden Museum].—Layne, 1965, Bull. Florida State Mus., 9(4): 159, fig. 3 (animal), fig. 4 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Gulf of Mexico (Dog Island, Franklin Co., Florida); characters].

[*Clymenia*] *longirostris*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 499, 504, 512 [characters; type in Leiden Museum].

Prodelphinus longirostris, Flower, 1885, Cat. Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 31 [*Delphinus stenorhynchus* Gray a synonym; *D. microps* Gray "probably the same"].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 75, 166, pl. 12,

- fig. 2 (skull), pl. 20, fig. 2 (skull) [type locality: "Cape of Good Hope"; type in Leiden Museum; Pacific: between Panama and Galápagos Islands; Australia; characters; synonyms: *microps* Gray, *alope* Gray, *stenorhynchus* Gray].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del congreso latinoamericano, 3: 36 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 262 [part; S. Atlantic: Brazil; Chile (Cape Horn); Pacific: Japan, Galápagos, Australia]; 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, p. 60 [part; S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Buenos Aires)].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 296 [Pacific: Panama, Galápagos Islands; S. Atlantic: east of Buenos Aires].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 104 S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Cadenat, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): 1394 [N. Atlantic: Sénégal].
- Prodelphinus longirostris*?, Cadenat and Doutre, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): 787, figs. 1–17 (animals), figs. 18–23 (skulls), fig. 24 (sternum) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; characters].
- [*Prodelphinus*] *longirostris*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1036 [classification; part; synonyms: *microps* Gray, *stenorhynchus* Gray, *Steno consimilis* Malm].
- P[rodelphinus] longirostris*, Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Concepción (Chile), 21: 79 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción)].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 114 [S. Pacific: Chile (north to Chiloé)].
- Stenella longirostris*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 66 [S. Pacific: Australia].—Moore, 1953, American Midl. Nat., 49: 132 [N. Atlantic: Turtle Rocks, west of Bahamas, 25°41' N., 79°20' W.].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 656 [type locality: "not Cape of Good Hope as ordinarily cited"; N. Atlantic: between Panama and Galápagos].
- Delphinus Alope* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): pl. 32 (animal) [no text]; 1850, Cat. Cet., p. 118 [characters; skull only from Mr. Warwick's collection; habitat unknown]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 252, 399 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn)].
- D[elphinus] alope*, Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 261 [synonyms: *microps*, *stenorhynchus*].
- Clymene alope*, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 214 [classification].
- Clymenia Alope*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6, pl. 32 (skull) [characters]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 70 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn)].
- Prodelphinus alope*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 31 [type; skull figured in pl. 32 of supplementary plates in Gray, 1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1].
- Stenella alope*, Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 66 [comparisons; not the "*Prodelphinus alope*" of the Copenhagen Museum (= *Stenella attenuata*)].—

- Ellerman and Morrison Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, pp. 732 (in text), 733 [Indian: Ceylon; "Dr. Fraser considers it to be a valid species"].
- Delphinus microps* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 42, pl. 25 (skull) [no locality given]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 126 [S. Atlantic: Brazil; characters; comparisons; type skull only in the Haslar Hospital Museum, London]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 240, 395 [part; S. Atlantic: Brazil].—Burmeister, 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 306 [S. Atlantic].—Van Bénédén, 1873, Mem. Acad. Roy. Bruxelles, 41: 4 [S. Atlantic: Brazil].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 594 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (mouth of Río de la Plata); probably a synonym of *Sotalia brasiliensis* Van Bénédén].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 11 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Uruguay; local name: "tonina"].
- Clymene microps*, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 214 [classification].
- Clymenia microps*, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 69 [S. Atlantic: Brazil].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 499, 500 [classification; *Delphinus roseiventer* Hombrón and Jaquinot a synonym].
- Prodelphinus microps*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 31 [type figured in Gray, 1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: pl. 25; probably same as *P. longirostris*].
- Stenella microps*, Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 656 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Tres Mariás Islands, off Nayarit, Mexico, 22° N.)].—Van Gelder, 1960, American Mus. Novit., 1992: 15 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Tres Mariás); comparison with *longirostris*, cranial proportions virtually the same].—Hester, Hunter and Whitney, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 586, fig. (animals spinning) [jumping and spinning behavior].
- Delphinus roseiventris* Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: pl. 360 (animal) [colored plate, without text, of the "dauphin à ventre rouge" of Hombrón and Jaquinot, 1842–1853, Atlas, Zoology, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, pl. 22, fig. 2].—Pucheran and Jaquinot, 1853, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, Zool., 3: 39 [Indian: Moluccas (type locality); type a skull in Paris Museum].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 [Indian: "Banda Sea and Torres Strait"].
- Steno roseiventris*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 233 [characters]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 66 ["skull not seen by me"].
- Prodelphinus roseiventris*, Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 6 (skull) [classification].

- C[lymenia] roseiventris*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 500, 512 [classification; "certainly the same as *microps*" (= *longirostris*)].
- Fretidelfhis roseiventris*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 65 [classification].
- Delphinus stenorhynchus* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 240 (specimen *b* under *Delphinus microps*), 396 (name) [locality unknown; type in British Museum].
- Clymene stenorhynchus*, Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 214 [classification].
- Clymenia stenorhyncha*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 69 [locality unknown].
- Steno consimilis* Malm, 1871, Kong. Svensk. Vetensk. Handl., 9: 104, pl. 6, figs. 53*a,b* (skull) [Indian: Madagascar (type locality); type skeleton in Technological Institute, Norrköping, Sweden].
- S[tenella] Longirostris Kunitomoi* Nishiwaki, 1957, Coll. Rep. Fish Sci., Tokyo Univ. Press, p. 151 [N. Pacific: Japan (Goto Island, southwest Kyushu); nomen nudum listed as "Ogawa's long-snouted dolphin"].—Imaizumi, 1958, Nat. Sci. Mus. Tokyo, 25(5-6): 9 [N. Pacific: Japan (Kyushu); type skull in Tokyo Museum; nomen nudum].

TYPE: Skull only, originally in the Joshua Brookes Museum, now in the Leiden Museum (cf. Schlegel, 1841, Abhandl. Gebiete Zool. Vergl. Anat., 1: 19; Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 449).

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: In the Pacific: from Tres Mariás Islands, off coast of Nayarit, Mexico, south to Cape Horn, and from Japan to Australia; in western Atlantic: from west of the Bahamas, Gulf of Mexico, and Brazil to Cape Horn; in eastern Atlantic: from Sénégal to Cape of Good Hope, South Africa; in the Indian Ocean: recorded from Ceylon.

***Stenella pernettyi* Blainville.**

- Delphinus* [(*Delphinorhynchus*)] *pernettensis* Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 154.
- Delphinus Pernettyi* Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 543 [characters; valid emendation of specific name].
- Delphinorhynchus Pernettyi* Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 406 [characters].
- Delphinus Pernettyi* [sic], True, 1885, Rep. U.S. Nat. Mus., 1884: 322 [characters; comparisons; status doubtful].
- Delphinus pernettyensis* [sic], Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1) Zool., 6: 14, pl. 5, fig. 31 (animal *ex* Pernetty) [S. Atlantic (type locality: 16° S., according to Pernetty, 1769, Journal historique d'un voyage fait aux Iles Malouines en 1763 et 1764, pp. 122, 123)].—

Fraser, 1950, *Atlantide Rep.*, 1: 64 [S. Atlantic (type locality: near the Abrolhos Bank, 16°44' S., 35°10' W.)].

Delphinus plagiodon Cope, 1866, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philidephia*, 18: 296 [type skull in U.S. National Museum, no. 3884; type locality unknown].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 178: 113 [type history].

Prodelphinus plagiodon, True, 1885, *Rep. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 1884: 323, 324, pls. 4, 6 (skull) [comparisons].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 62, 64, 66, 67, [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Hatteras, North Carolina; Pensacola, Florida); characters; comparisons].—Beddard, 1900, *Book of whales*, p. 259 [characters].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, *Giant fishes, whales and dolphins*, p. 332 [characters].

Prodelphinus? plagiodon, True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 164, pl. 18, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A.: (Coast and Gulf of Mexico)].

Stenella plagiodon, Kellogg, 1940, *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, 77: 83, pl. 19 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Fraser, 1950, *Atlantide Rep.*, 1: 64 [characters; comparisons; *Delphinus pernettensis* Blainville “has affinities”].—Moore, 1953, *Midl. Nat.*, 49: 130, fig. (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Florida)].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.* 205: 656 [N. Atlantic: Panama (Golfo de San Blas)].—Caldwell, 1960, *Journ. Mammal.*, 41: 134 [N. Atlantic: Gulf of Mexico; characters; behavior].

Prodelphinus doris, True (not Gray), 1885, *Rep. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 1884: 318, pls. 1, 2 (animal), pls. 3, 5 (skull) [Atlantic: U.S.A. (Pensacola, Florida; Cape Hatteras, North Carolina); characters; comparisons; taxonomy; *Delphinus Pernetyi* [sic] Blainville probably the same].

TYPE: Name based on dolphin described and figured by Pernetty (1764, *Voyage iles Malouines*, p. 99, pl. 11, fig. 1).

TYPE LOCALITY: First sighted 6°43' N., 25°17' W.; one caught at 16°44' S., 35°10' W., i.e., in the neighborhood of the Abrolhos Bank off coast of Brazil (Pernetty, 1769, *Journal historique d'un voyage fait aux Iles Malouines en 1763 et 1764*, pp. 77, 122, 123).

DISTRIBUTION: North Atlantic: from off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, south through the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea; South Atlantic: from off the coast of Brazil.

Genus DELPHINUS Linnaeus

Delphinus Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 1: 77 [included species: *phocaena* (= *Phocoena phocaena*), *delphis*, *orca* (= *Orcinus orca*)].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 166, 500 [taxonomy].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 44, 160 [taxonomy].—Kellogg, 1928, *Quart. Rev. Biol.*, 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationships].—Winge, 1942, *Interlat. Mamm. Gen.*, 3: 251, 285 [characters; classification].—

Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat Hist.), Zool., 7: fig. 26 and text [auditory system; classification].

Rhinodelphis Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Saugthiere, 7: viii, 281, 316 [subgenus of *Delphinus*; included species: *eschrichtii* Schlegel (= *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray), *D. albirostris* Gray (= *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray), *tursio* Fabricius (= *D. tursio* authors = *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu), *abusalam* Rüppel (= *Tursiops t. aduncus* Ehrenberg), *planiceps* Schlegel (= *Steno bredanensis* Lesson), *reinwardtii* (= *Steno bredanensis* Lesson), *delphis* (designated type by G. M. Allen, 1939, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 83: 250 = *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus), *pseudodelphis* Wiegmann (= *Stenella dubia* Cuvier), *plumbeus* G. Cuvier (= *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier), *loriger* Wiegmann (= *Stenella loriger* Wiegmann = ?*S. dubia* Cuvier), *coeruleoalbus* Meyen (= *Stenella coeruleoalbus* Meyen), *superciliosus* Lesson (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard), *longirostris* Gray (= *Stenella longirostris* Gray), *novaezealandiae* [sic] Quoy and Gaimard (= *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus), *leucoramphus* Peron (= *Lissodelphis peronii* Lacépède), *amazonicus* Spix (= *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville)].

Delphis Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 236 [subgenus of *Delphinus* Linnaeus; type species: *Delphinus delphis* by tautonymy (and monotypy); name preoccupied by *Delphis* Wagler (= *Delphinapterus* Lacépède)].

Eudelphinus Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 600 [type species: *Delphinus delphis* by original designation (p. 601)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus, by tautonymy.

DISTRIBUTION: Temperate and warm seas throughout the world.

***Delphinus delphis delphis* Linnaeus**

Delphinus delphis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 77.—Flower, 1880, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, (1880–1885), 11: 1, pl. 1 (animal) [external characters].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 500, 512, fig. 9 (palate) [characters; taxonomy].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 45, 49, 50, 59, 85, 160, pl. 11, fig. 1 (animal), figs. 2, 3 (skull) [taxonomy; synonyms: *D. major* Gray, *fulvofasciatus* Wagner, *forsteri* Gray, *janira* Gray, *pomeegra* Owen, *bairdii* Dall, *moorei* Gray, *walkerii* Gray, *novae-zealandiae* [sic] Quoy and Gaimard, *albimanus* Peale, *marginatus* Lafont, *fusus* Lafont, *variegatus* Lafont, *balteatus* Lafont, *moschatus* Lafont].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 200 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Chubut); *Delphinus microps* Burmeister a synonym].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 255, pl. 14 (animal) [characters; habits].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905: 59 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Punta Cantor, Chubut); characters].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 158 [type history].—Slijper, 1936, Die Cetaceen,

- vergleichen-anatomische und systematisch (in text) [systematics; comparative anatomy; embryology; phylogeny].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 121 [N. Atlantic: 1°7'–41°20' N., 13°45'–23°18' W.].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 329, pl. 8d, fig. 94 (skull) [characters].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 85, pl. 20 (animals), fig. p. 87 (animals) [characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 295, pl. 73 (animals) [characters; habits; all coasts of South America].—Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile), 21: 79 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción); appears regularly at end of autumn].—Tubb, in Gibson-Hill, 1950, Sarawak Mus. Journ., 5: 296 (appendix) [S. Pacific: Sarawak].—Bini, 1951, Bull. Pesca Piscicult. Idrobiol. Minist. Agric. For., (27), 6(1): 91, fig. 14 (animal) [S. Pacific: Peru (coast of Piura from Paita to Mancora)].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 104 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Sergeant, 1958, Canadian Field Nat. 72: 156, fig. 1 (head), fig. 2 (breaching) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Dildo Arm, Trinity Bay, Newfoundland, 47°32' N., 53°33' W.)].—Sergeant, 1959, Norsk Hvalf-Tid., 48(11): 562 [N. Atlantic: Canada (Dildo Arm, Trinity Bay; Flemish Cap, east of the Grand Bank, Newfoundland)].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), 7: 17, 29, 58, 64, 72, 84, figs. 3–6 (head musculature) [auditory system].—Vincent, 1960, Bull. Inst. Océanogr. (Monaco), 57(1172): 1 [sound emission].—Essapian, 1962, Zeitschr. Säugeth., 27(4): 211 [courtship in captivity].
- D[elphinus] delphis*, Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 114 [S. Pacific: Chile (45° S. northward)].
- D[elphinus] d[elphis] delphis*, Tomilin, 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 497 [classification]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 151 [distribution].
- Delphinus vulgaris* Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xlii, 250, pls. 13, fig. 1 (animal), pl. 14, fig. 1 (skull) [type locality: all seas].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. 39, 356, pl. 4, fig. 1 (animal) [characters; history].
- Delphinus capensis* Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2, pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type a mounted skin with skull removed, British Museum, no. 41.17.34; originally in Royal College of Surgeons, collected by Capt. Heaviside].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 ["South Africa, Japan and ?Palestine"].
- D[elphinus] longirostris* G. Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, ed. 2, 1: 288 [Indian: India (type locality: coast of Malabar, Bengal Bay); type a skull in the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; probably the one numbered a 3065 (cf. True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36:

- 58); name preoccupied by *D. longirostris* Gray 1828 (= *Stenella longirostris* Gray)].
- Delphinus Novæ-zelandiæ* Quoy and Gaimard, 1830, Voyage Astrolabe, Zoologie, 1: 149, pl. 28 (animal) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: near Cape Gable, not far from Tolaga Bay); name based on animal taken at sea Feb. 4, 1827].
- Delphinus Zelandæ* [sic], Gray, in Dieffenbach, 1843, Travels in New Zealand, 2: 183 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Cook's Strait)].
- D[elphinus] Novæ Zeelandiæ* [sic], Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 338, pl. 357 (animal) [characters].
- Delphinus Novæ Zealandiæ* [sic], Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 123 ["Antarctic seas"; characters].
- Delphinus Janira* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 41, pl. 23 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Canada (type locality: Newfoundland); type a skull in the Bristol Museum, presented by G. Thorne].
- Delphinus Forsteri* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 42, pl. 24 (animal) [S. Pacific (type locality: between New Caledonia and Norfolk Island); name based on the *Delphinus delphis* of Forster (1774, Descrip. Anim., p. 280) and unpublished figure reproduced by Gray (1846, op. cit., pl. 24)].
- Delphinus fulvifasciatus* Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: pl. 361, fig. 1 (animal) [name based on the "dauphin à bande fauve" of Hombron and Jaquinot, 1842-1853, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, pl. 21, fig. 1].—Pucheran, 1853, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, Zool., 3: 37; Atlas, pl. 21, fig. 1 (animal) [Indian: Australia (type locality: Hobart Town, Tasmania); type mounted in Paris Museum].
- Delphinus fulvofasciatus* [sic], True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 45, 50 [in synonymy of *Delphinus delphis*; characters; type a skull in Paris Museum, no. a 3025, from Hobart Town, Tasmania].
- Delphinus albimanus* Peale, 1848, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 1838-1840, 8: 33, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: off coast of Chile, 27°16' S., 75°30' W.); type a mounted skin with jaw, in U.S. Natural History Museum].—Cassin, 1858, U.S. Exploring Expedition during the years 1838-1842, p. 29 [characters].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 108 [type history].
- Delphinus Sao* Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 125 [Indian (type locality: Madagascar); type skull in Paris museum, collected 1838 by Dussumier].
- Delphinus Frithii* Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 28: 492 (in text) [type locality: "procured during the voyage from England to India"; type a skull in the Calcutta Museum, presented by R. W. G. Frith].

- Delphinus algeriensis* Loche, 1860, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, 12: 474, pl. 22, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Algeria (type locality: along coast); type skin, skull, possibly complete skeleton, Natural History Museum of Algiers].
- Delphinus Moorei* Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 736, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: southwest of Cape of Good Hope, 34° S., 7°3' W.); type skin and skull, Liverpool Free Museum].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 396, fig. 99 (animal) [characters].
- Delphinus Walkeri* Gray, 1866a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 737, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: southwest of Cape of Good Hope, 35°38' S., 0°10' E.); type skin and skull, Liverpool Free Museum]; 1866b, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 397, fig. 100 (animal) [characters].
- Delphinus pomeeagra* Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 23, pl. 6, fig. 3 (animal) [Indian: India (type locality: off coast of Madras); name based on skull and colored drawings provided by Sir Walter Elliot; type skull in Brit. Mus., no. 1478a-66.2.5.5].
- Delphinus major* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 396 [type locality: unknown; type a skull, British Museum, no. 1472a-52.10.5.2, purchased 1852].
- Eudelphinus tasmaniensis* Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie, p. 604, pl. 39, fig. 9 (skull) [Indian: Australia (type locality: Hobart Town, Tasmania); type skull in Paris Museum, collected by Jules Verreaux].
- Delphinus* [*delphis* var.] *fuscus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linnéenne Bordeaux, (4), 35: 127, 128, 218, pl. 4, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); type skull originally in the Lafont Museum, Bordeaux].
- Delphinus* [*delphis* var.] *Souverbianus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linnéenne, Bordeaux, (4), 35: 127, 218, pl. 4, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); type skull originally in the Lafont Museum, Bordeaux].
- [*Delphinus*] *Sowerbianus* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1033 [emendation of *souverbianus* Fischer, in synonymy of *Delphinus delphis*].
- [*Grampus*] *sowerbianus*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 769 [classification].
- Delphinus* [*delphis* var.] *variegatus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linnéenne, Bordeaux, (4), 35: 127, 139, 218, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); type skull originally in the Lafont Museum, Bordeaux].
- Delphinus* [*delphis* var.] *balteatus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linnéenne, Bordeaux, (4), 35: 127, 141, 218 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality:

- Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); type skull originally in Lafont Museum, Bordeaux].
- Delphinus* [*delphis* var.] *moschatus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linnéenne, Bordeaux, (4), 35: 127, 142, 218, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); type skeleton originally in Lafont Museum; name based on *Delphinus marginatus* Lafont, not Pucheran].
- [*Delphinus delphis*] *curvirostris* Riggio, 1883, Naturalista Siciliano, 2(7): 1-7 (separate), pl. 3, fig. 1 (type skull) [type locality: unknown; name based on anomalous skull in the Technical Institute of Palermo, Italy].
- Delphinus Dussumieri* Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, Mamm., p. 588 [new name for *D. longirostris* Cuvier, 1829, preoccupied by *D. longirostris* Gray, 1828 (= *Stenella longirostris* Gray)].
- Delphinus microps*, Burmeister (not Gray), 1866, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3) 18: 101 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (south of equator)]; 1867a, Zeitschr. gesammten Naturw., 29: 2 [S. Atlantic]; 1867b, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 306 [S. Atlantic; *Delphinus Walkeri* Gray a synonym].
- Delphinus marginatus*, Lafont, 1868 (not Pucheran), Act. Soc. Linnéenne, Bordeaux, (3), 6: 518 [N. Atlantic: France (Arcachon, Bay of Biscay); misidentification, not new name].
- Delphinus roseiventris*, Ogawa (not Wagner), 1932, Saito Hoonk, Jiho, 69-70: 13 [work not seen, cit. *ex* Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4(2): 612].

TYPE: None in existence, name based on the common dolphin of Artedi (1738, *Synonymia nominum piscium*, p. 105).

TYPE LOCALITY: "Oceano Europaeo."

DISTRIBUTION: In western Atlantic: from off Newfoundland and Massachusetts to the Bahamas, Gulf of Mexico, Jamaica, coast of southern Brazil and Argentina between 27° S.-45° S.; Tristan da Cunha; in eastern Atlantic: from Iceland, Norway, and the Baltic Sea into north, west, and south African seas; Indian Ocean; in the South Pacific: New Zealand and Australia on the west, Peru and Chile from 4° S. to 45° S. on the east.

***Delphinus delphis ponticus* Barabash-Nikiforov**

Delphinus delphis ponticus Barabash-Nikiforov, 1935, Bull. Soc. Nat. Moscow (Sec. Biol.), (n.s.), 44: 249.—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 553 [classification].—Kleinenberg, 1956, Mammals of the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov [in Russian], p. 84 [U.S.S.R. (Black Sea); characters; variation; habits; economy].

TYPE: Male, skull only, no. 19, Institute of Oceanic Mammals, Moscow; collected May 13, 1934; cotypes: 72 specimens.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yalta region, Black Sea, U.S.S.R.

DISTRIBUTION: Black Sea.

***Delphinus delphis bairdi* Dall**

Delphinus Bairdii Dall, 1873, Proc. California Acad. Sci., 5: 12 [N. Pacific]; 1874, in Scammon, Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, p. 283, pl. 19, fig. 1 (animal) [characters].

Delphinus bairdii, Van Gelder, 1960, American Mus. Novit., 1992: 15 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Baja California, Gulf and Pacific sides); habits].

Delphinus bairdi, Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 296, 300, 309 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Washington to Gulf of California); morphology; reproduction; behavior; bow riding; echelon formation swimming].

Delphinus delphis bairdii, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 553 [classification]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 151 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (Okhotsk and Bering Seas); Japan].

Delphinus delphis, Rice, 1963, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 52: 156 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Baja California, 31°18' N., 33°17' W.)].

TYPES: Two females, skeletons only, one of which "has been forwarded to Washington." According to Poole and Schantz (1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 575), there is no record of the specimen having been in the U.S. National Museum.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cape [now Point] Arguello, Santa Barbara Co., California.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Bering and Okhotsk Seas to Baja California, Mexico, on the east, Japan on the west.

REMARKS: Tomilin (1957) is followed in recognizing *bairdi* as the northern Pacific representative of *Delphinus delphis*.

Genus *TURSIOPS* Gervais

Tursio Gray, 1843, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., pp. xxiii, 105 [type species: *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu, by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Tursio* Fleming, 1822, for the sperm whale].

Tursiops Gervais, 1855, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 2: 323 [new name for *Tursio* Gray, preoccupied by *Tursio* Fleming (= *Physeter* Linnaeus); included species: *Tursiops tursio* or the "grand dauphin ou le souffleur" of the French coast (= *Delphinus tursio* of Bonnaterre and authors, and not of Fabricius, which is unidentifiable), *Tursiops aduncus*].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 479 [taxonomy].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., p. 251 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 57 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].—Yuen, 1961, Science, 134: 1011 [bow wave riding].

Gudamu Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [subgenus of *Clymenia*; type species: *Clymenia gudamu* (sic=*Delphinus gadamu* Owen=*Tursiops truncatus aduncus* Ehrenberg), by monotypy; spelling of generic name ostensibly a lapsus for the specific tautonym].

TYPE SPECIES: The tautonymic *Tursiops tursio* of authors or the "souffleur" of the French coast (= *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu=*Delphinus nesarnack* Lacépède), by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: In the Atlantic: from the North and the Norwegian Seas to the Mediterranean and Black Seas and South Africa on the east, and from southern Greenland to Patagonia on the west; in the Pacific: from California on the east, Japan on the west, to Chile, and Australia, and New Zealand, respectively; in the Indian Ocean: from Australia to Africa.

REMARKS: The species of *Tursiops* recognized are *T. truncatus* Montagu (= *T. nesarnack* Lacépède) and *T. gilli* Dall. The first may be a composite of several species or all may be one as treated by Tomilin (1957, p. 562). A taxonomic revision of this popularly known and widely distributed group of dolphins is urgently needed.

***Tursiops truncatus aduncus* Ehrenberg**

Delphinus aduncus Ehrenberg, 1832, in Hemprich and Ehrenberg, Symbolæ Phisicæ Mammalia, 2: fn. 1 (last page of fascicle headed "*Herpestes leucurus* H. E.").

Tursiops aduncus, Fraser, in Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian Mammals, 1758-1946, p. 736 [Indian: Red Sea, India, Java, Sumatra, South Africa; S. Pacific: Australia; synonyms: *abusalam*, *hamatus*, *perniger*, *catalania*, *gadamu*, *caerulescens*].
Delphinus hamatus Wiegmann, 1841 (or earlier), Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: pl. 369 (skull) [Indian: Red Sea (type locality); type a skull only, collected by Hemprich and Ehrenberg].—Schlegel, 1841, Abh. Gebiete Zool. Vergl. Anat., 1: 25, ftns. [regarded as a synonym of *D. tursio* (= *T. truncatus*)].—Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 324 [in synonymy of *D. abusalam*; type locality: Red Sea].

Delphinus abusalam Rüppell, 1842, Mus. Senckenbergianum (1845), 3: 140, pl. 12 (animal, skull, sternum, hyoid, alimentary tract) [Indian: Red Sea (type locality); type skin and skull in Senckenberg Museum].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 41, 159, pl. 9, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters].

[*Tursiops aduncus*] *abusalam*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 765 [classification].

Delphinus salam [sic], Van Bénédén, 1886, Ann. Mus. Nat. Hist. Belgique, Paléontologie, 13: 111 [lapsus for *Delphinus abusalam* Rüppell].

Delphinus perniger Blyth, 1848, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 17: 249, 250 [Indian: Bay of Bengal (type locality); type, stuffed skin, Calcutta

- Museum].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 249 [Indian: Bay of Bengal].
- Steno perniger*, Blanford, 1891, Fauna British India, p. 583 [Indian: India (Vizagapatam), Pakistan (Karachi), Australia; type a rostrum of skull only; *gadamu* Owen a synonym].
- [*Steno* (*Sotalia*)] *perniger*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1026 [classification].
- [*Sotalia*] *perniger*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 763 [classification].
- Tursiops catalania* Gray, 1862, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862: 143 [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: off Cape Melville, northeastern Queensland); cotypes, two skulls, British Museum (Natural History); collected by John Macgillivray].—Lydekker, 1903, Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., 15: 408, pl. *c* (animal) [Indian: India (Trivandrum beach, Travancore); characters].—True, 1914, Ann. Durban Mus., 1: 10 [S. Pacific: Australia (Cape Melville; Cape Flattery); N. Pacific: China Sea; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); Indian: Natal].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga Expeditie, 58: 6 [Indian: New Guinea (Sisih); Indonesia (Cheribon, Java; Lamakera, Solor; Deli, Sumatra)].
- Tursio catalania*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7 [classification].
- Tursiops nesarnack catalania*, Hershkovitz, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 100 [S. Pacific: Galapagos (Indefatigable Island); Peru (Talara, Piura); synonyms: *nuanu*, *gephyreus*].
- Steno?* *Gadamu* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 394 [prior publication of name and description from Owen, 1866, manuscript (see below)].
- Delphinus* (*Steno*) *gadamu* Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 17, pl. 3 (animal), pl. 4 (skull) [Indian: India (type locality: Vizagapatam, Madras); type, figure of animal, and skull, British Museum, no. 1477a-66.2.5.3, presented by Sir Walter Elliot].
- Clymenia gadamu*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6 [classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 70 [classification].
- [*Sotalia*] *gadamu*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 489, 513 [characters; classification].
- Sotalia gadamu*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 33 [type history; characters].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 13, 154, pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters].
- Sousa gadamu*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Rec. Australian Mus., 6: 68 [Indian: Australia; S. Pacific: Australia (Queensland; New South Wales)].
- [?] *Delphinus caeruleus* Giglioli, 1874, Zoologia Magenta I cetacei osservati durante il viaggio intorno al globo della R. pirocorvetta Magenta,

- 1865-1868, p. 88 [N. Pacific (type locality: entrance to Van Diemen (=Osumi) Strait between Kyushu and Tanega Islands, Japan); type seen at sea; regarded as probably identical with *Tursiops catalania* Gray.
- Tursiops fergusonii* Lydekker, 1903, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., 15: 41, pl. 3 (animal) [Indian: India (type locality: Trivandrum, Travancore); name based on animal described and figured by Ferguson; type skeleton in British Museum]; 1905, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1905: 127 [immature of *T. catalania*]; 1909, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1908: ftn., p. 804 [synonym of *T. catalania*].
- Tursiops gephyreus* Lahille, 1908, Anal. Mus. Nac. Buenos Aires, 16: 347, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 3 (vertebrae), pls. 3, 4 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Punta Lara, Río de La Plata; Quilmes, Río de La Plata); type, male, skin and skeleton, Muscu Nacional de Buenos Aires; collected Sept. 7, 1907, by Nicolás Antierri].—True, 1914, Ann. Durban Mus., 1(1): 20, 24 [characters].
- [?] *Tursiops dawsonii* Lydekker, 1909, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1908: 802-806 [Indian: India (type locality: off Trivandrum, southern India); name based on skeleton in British Museum and ms. notes presented by Lt. Col. F. W. Dawson].
- Tursiops nuuanu* Andrews, 1911, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 30: 233, pl. 10 (skull) [N. Pacific (type locality: 12° N., 120° W.); U.S.A. (Santa Catalina Island, Gulf of California); type a skull only, American Museum of Natural History, no. 35045; collected Dec. 6, 1906, by J. T. Nichols on the voyage of the "Nuuanu"].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 822, fig. 450 (skull) [Pacific: Mexico (Baja California); 70 miles south of Panama; Galápagos (Post Office Bay)].—Van Gelder, 1960, American Mus. Novit., 1992: 17, fig. 10 (animal) [N. Pacific: Mexico (Tres Mariás Island; Golfo de California, north to Isla Coronado and possibly Tiburón); characters; comparisons with *T. gillii* Dall].—Setzer, in Mayer, 1950, Amer. Midl. Nat., 43: 184, 185 [N. Pacific: 70 miles south of Panama; comparisons with *T. gillii*].
- Tursiops maugeanus* Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 68 [Indian: Australia (type locality: Tamar River, Tasmania); name based on *Tursiops tursio*, Scott and Lord (not Fabricius), 1919, Papers Roy. Soc. Tasmania, p. 96, pls. 23-25 (work not seen)].
- Tursiops truncatus*, Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 584 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; *Beluga kingii* Hector 1873 (not Gray, 1846), a synonym].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 302, pl. 54 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Uruguay (Río de La Plata to Paysandú)].—Marelli, 1953, Anal. Mus. Nahuel Huapi, 3: 142 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Punta Blanca between La Plata and Magdalena, Buenos Aires)].—Rice, 1960, Journ. Mammal., 41: 407 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Hawaii)].—Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4: 612 [*gephyreus* a synonym].—Evans and

- Dreher, 1962, Bull. S. California Acad. Sci., 61(4): 217 [sound production; comparison with *T. gilli*].—Rice, 1963, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 52: 156 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Isla Guadalupe, 29°03')].
- T[ursiops] truncatus*, Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. (Concepción, Chile), 21: 79 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción)].
- Tursiops* sp., Nichols, 1908, Bull Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 24: 217, figs. 1, 2 (animal), pl. 14 (skull) [N. Pacific: 12° N., 120° W.; comparisons with *T. truncatus*].
- [*Tursiops truncatus*], Harrison, 1960, Malayan Nat. Journ., 14: 89 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].
- Delphinus (tursio) Cymodoce*, Burmeister (not Gray), 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 306 [S. Atlantic: Uruguay-Argentina (Río de La Plata to Las Delicias above Paysandú, Río Uruguay)].
- Tursio Cymodoce*, Gray (not Gray), 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 74 ["River Uruguay" (=Río Uruguay)].
- Tursio cymodice* [sic], Figueira (not *cymodoce* Gray), 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 12 (separate) [Uruguay (Río de La Plata upstream to above Paysandú, Río Uruguay)].
- Beluga Kingii*, Hector (not Gray), 1873a, Trans. New Zealand Inst. (1872), 5: 163 [S. Pacific: Australia]; 1873b, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 105 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; "a large white porpoise is frequently seen at certain seasons in Blind Bay, and may be this species"]].
- [?] *Tursiops Gillii*, Scammon (not Dall), 1874, Marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America, p. 101, fig. p. 102 (sketch of animal).
- Tursiops gilli*, Lydekker (part, not Dall), 1906, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1905: 127, pl. 13, fig. 1 (animal) [Indian: India (Trivandrum); teeth 27–26, 28–27 (p. 126 under *Tursiops* sp.)].
- Tursiops tursio*, Ihering (not Fabricius), 1892, Os mamíferos do Rio Grande do Sul, p. 104 [Brazil: (Canal do Norte, near the Rio Grande; Rio Grande do Sul); local names: "boto," "peixe-boto"].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Científico Latinoamericano de 1898, 3: 200 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata; Golfo San Matías, Río Negro)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 275, pl. 17 (animal) [characters].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 63 [characters].
- Tursiops* sp., Lévêque, 1963, Mammalia, 27(4): 609 [S. Pacific: Ecuador (Galápagos)].
- TYPE: None in existence; name based on animal seen stranded.
- TYPE LOCALITY: Belhosse Island, Red Sea.
- DISTRIBUTION: Indian Ocean: from the Red Sea and South Africa to Bay of Bengal and Australia; Pacific: from New Zealand, Australia, Indonesia, and China Seas, on the west, to American waters from Baja California to Chile, on the east; Atlantic Ocean: from Golfo San Matías,

Río Negro, Argentina, to Río de La Plata and in the Río Uruguay to Paysandú, Uruguay, and off Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil.

REMARKS: This subspecies may be too broadly conceived; however, clearcut morphological differences and physical barriers between the described forms, here treated as synonyms of *aduncus*, have not been demonstrated.

***Tursiops truncatus truncatus* Montagu**

Delphinus nesarnack Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xliii, 307, pl. 15, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Atlantic (type locality); type, mounted specimen, originally in the Veterinary School of Alford (=Maisons Alfort), near Charenton, a suburb of Paris, figured by Bonnaterre (1789, Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie, pl. 11, fig. 1)].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. cétacées, pp. 40, 423, fig. 1 (animal) [characters].

Delphinus Nesarnak [sic], Reichenbach, 1846, Volls. Naturg. Ins-und Auslandes, Cetaceen, p. 116, pl. 17, fig. 54 (animal) [characters; *D. truncatus* Montagu a synonym].

Tursiops nesarnack, Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 550 [type history; *truncatus* a synonym].

Delphinus truncatus Montagu, 1821, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc., 3: 75, pl. 3 (skull).

Tursio truncatus, Gray, 1843, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., p. 105 [listed]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 258 [characters of type skull in British Museum].

Tursiops truncatus, True, 1903, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 55: 314 [*Tursiops tursio* authors (not Fabricius) a synonym; *Delphinus siculus* Rafinesque, 1810, possibly same species]; 1914, Ann. Durban Mus., 1(1): 10 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Massachusetts to Florida, Texas); West Indies (Barbados); Baltic to Mediterranean; characters; variation in color of live and dead individuals].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 45, 200, fig. 3 (skull) [characters; relationship; senses].—Huber, 1934, Carnegie Inst. Washington, Publ., 447: 120 [head anatomy; melon; blow-hole mechanism].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 326, fig. 90 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 82, pl. 18 (animal), figs. pp. 71, 86 (captive animal feeding from hand), fig. p. 90 (animal sporting) [characters; habits; distribution].—Tavogla and Essapian, 1957, Zoologica, 42: 11, pl. 1 (courtship, copulation), pl. 2 (pregnancy, parturition), pl. 3 (suckling, infant care) [mating; breeding; parturition; infant care].—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 562 [taxonomy; distribution; synonyms: *aduncus*, *abusalam*, *metis*, *cymodoce*, *eurynome*, *hamatus*, *perniger*, *catalania*, *erebennus*, *gadamu*, *obtusius*, *gilli*, *caerulescens*, *parvimanus*, *fergusoni*, *dawsoni*, *nuuanu*].—Cadenat, 1957, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 19(A): 1360 [N. Atlantic: Sénégal].—

- Sergeant and Fischer, 1957, Journ. Fish. Res. Board Canada, 14(1): 86, fig. 4a (animal) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Peticodiak River, Salisbury, New Brunswick).—Cadenat, 1959, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 21(A): 1391 [N. Atlantic: French West Africa].—Sergeant, 1959, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 48: 273, figs. 1–5 (sectioned teeth) [age determination from dental growth layers].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 821, fig. (animal) [characters; synonymy].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 17 et seq., fig. 8 (skull), fig. 21 (pterygoid sinus), pls. 43, 44 (skull).—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 292, 300, 301, 311 [behavior; swimming].—W. N. Kellogg, 1961, Porpoises and sonar, 177 pp., illustr. [sound production; habits].—Caldwell, 1962, Science, 138: 907 [sound emission associated with fright].—Lilly, 1962, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 106, (6): 520 [vocalization].—Essapian, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 5: 329, fig. 1 (albino mother and normal calf), fig. 2 (dorsum of mother) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (South Carolina); albino].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 162 [distribution, including southern coast of Greenland].
- D[elphinus] truncatus* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 222 [characters; regarded as unidentifiable].
- Delphinus compressicauda* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 272 [S. Atlantic (type locality: 4° S., 26° W.)].
- Delphinus Eurynome* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 38, pl. 17 (skull) [type locality: unknown; type skull in British Museum].
- Tursio Eurynome*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7, pl. 17 (skull) [classification].
- Delphinus Metis* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 38, pl. 18 (skull) [type locality unknown; type a skull only in British Museum, no. 357a].
- Tursio Metis*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7 [classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 74 [N. Atlantic: West Africa].
- Delphinus Cymodoce* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 38 [type locality: unknown; type a skull only in British Museum, no. 355a].
- Tursio Cymodoce*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7, pl. 19 (skull) [classification].
- [*Tursiops tursio*] *cymodoce*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1030 [classification].
- Delphinus symodice* [sic], Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 393 [misspelling of *cymodoce* Gray].
- T[tursiops] cymodice* [sic], Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 480, 482, 512 [characters; regarded as “closely allied, if not identical,” with *T. tursio* (= *truncatus*)].

- Delphinus cymodice* [sic], Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4(2): 612 [misspelling in synonymy of *Tursiops truncatus*].
- Delphinus tursio obtusus* Schlegel, 1862, Natuurlijke Historie van Nederland, Zoogdieren, pl. 13 (animal, skull) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality); type a mounted skin and skull in the Leiden Museum].
- Delphinus erebennus* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 281 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Red Bank, opposite Philadelphia, Pennsylvania); type skeleton in Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia].
- Tursio subridens* Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 481 [name *ex* True ms., based on papier maché casts of entire animal and two heads displayed at the International Fisheries Exhibition, London, 1883].
- Tursiops parvimanus* Van Bénédén 1886, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat. Belge, Paléontologie, 13: 100 [type, mounted skin in Copenhagen Museum].—Lütken, 1887, Kongl. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. (6), 4: 354 [re-naming and diagnosis in text of *Delphinus parvimanus*].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 43, 159 [characters].
- Delphinus parvimanus* Lütken, 1887, Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., (6), 4: 337 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Adriatic Sea); type mounted skin and skeleton in Copenhagen Museum; name attributed to Reinhardt]; 1888, Ann. Nat. Hist., 2: 182 [English translation of original description in Danish].
- Tursiops truncatus ponticus* Barabash-Nikiforov, 1940, Fauna kitsobraznykh chernogo Moria [whales of the Black Sea], Izd Voronezh. Gas. Un-ta [Univ. Voronezh], p. 56, fig. 14 (animal), fig. 15 (skull) [U.S.S.R. (type locality: Black Sea at Novorosisk); type, male, skull no. 1, Laboratory of Marine Mammals, VNIRO, Moscow; 11 cotype skulls].
- Delphinus tursio*, Bonnaterre (not Fabricius), 1789, Cétologie, p. 21, pl. 11, fig. 1 (animal) [description of specimen in the Veterinary School of Alford, France].—Flower, 1880, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, (1880–85), 11: 1, pl. 2 (animal) [external characters].
- Tursiops tursio*, Gervais (not Fabricius), 1855, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 2: 323 [classification; characters].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 26 [type record].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 32, 158, pl. 8, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [N. Atlantic: North Sea to Mediterranean; New Jersey to Gulf of Mexico; characters; comparisons; synonyms: *Delphinus truncatus* Montagu, *D. metis* Gray, *D. cymodice* (= *cymodoce*) Gray, *D. eurynome* Gray, *Phocaena compressicauda* Lesson].—Kleinenberg, 1956, Mammals of the Black Sea and Sea of Azov [in Russian], Moscow, p. 86 [U.S.S.R. (Black Sea); *tursio* valid name for bottlenosed dolphin; *ponticus* Barabash a synonym].
- [*Tursiops*] *tursio*, Elliot (not Fabricius), 1901, Field Columbian Mus.,

Zool. Ser., 2: 29, pl. 9 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. ("Maine to Florida, Gulf of México")].

TYPE: Skull only, British Museum (Natural History), no. 353 *h*-62.7.18.15; collected July 3, 1814.

TYPE LOCALITY: Duncannon Pool, near Stoke Gabriel, about five miles up River Dart, Devonshire, England.

DISTRIBUTION: In the western Atlantic: from southern Greenland and New Brunswick to Florida, Texas, Mexico, and the Barbados in the Lesser Antilles; in the eastern Atlantic: from the Norwegian, North, and Baltic Seas to the Mediterranean and Black Seas, off Sénégal and the Congo and recorded from about 4° S., 26° W., at sea.

REMARKS: The name *Tursiops nesarnack* Lacépède has had virtually no currency since its introduction in 1804. On the other hand, *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu, 1821, was used frequently during the last century and almost exclusively during the present for the nominate race of the bottle-nosed dolphin. No other technical name for a dolphin has been used more widely in or outside the scientific literature. *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu, therefore, is treated here as a nomen conservandum.

***Tursiops gilli* Dall**

Tursiops Gillii Dall, 1873, Proc. California Acad. Sci., 5: 13; in Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America, p. 288 [characters].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 43, 160, pl. 10, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters]; 1914, Ann. Durban Mus., 1: 20, 24 [N. Pacific: Mexico (San Bartolomé Bay); U.S.A. (Monterey, California); characters; comparisons].

Tursiops gilli, Lydekker, 1905, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1905: 126 [part, of Dall only].—Lydekker, 1909, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1908: 804 [part, of Dall only].—Setzer, in Mayer, 1950, Amer. Midl. Nat., 43: 183 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Punta La Cholle, 6 miles north of Puerto Peñasco, Sonora); comparison with *T. nuuanu*].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 292, 296, 300, 313 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Baja California; Golfo de California); U.S.A. (Los Angeles; San Diego); capture; behavior; swimming; reproduction; feeding; respiration].—Evans and Archer, 1962, Bull. S. California Acad. Sci., 61(4): 217 [scouting behavior and sound production].—Hershkovitz, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 101 [regarded as valid species].—Orr, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 424 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (San Francisco Bay, California)].

Tursiops truncatus gillii, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 586 [N. Pacific; classification].

T[ursiops] t[runcatus] gilli, Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 162 [N. Pacific: Japan; China; U.S.A. (Oregon); Mexico (Baja California)].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and

Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 7 [*nuuanu* Andrews regarded as a synonym].

TYPE: "Lower jaw, and outline of the animal drawn by Capt. Scammon"; mandible in U.S. National Museum, no. 13022; collected by C. M. Scammon.

TYPE LOCALITY: Monterey, California.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific, Hawaii, and from San Francisco Bay, California, south to Baja California and Puerto Peñasco, Sonora, Mexico.

REMARKS: Tomilin (1962) includes waters of Japan, China, and Oregon in the range of his *Tursiops truncatus* (i.e., *gilli* of this catalog) but mentions no specific localities or other documentation.

Genus LISSODELPHIS Gloger

Tursio Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 34 [type species: *Delphinus Peronii* Cuvier, by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Tursio* Fleming, 1822 (= *Physeter* Linnaeus)].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 77, 167 [taxonomy].

Lissodelphis Gloger, 1841, Gemein. Naturgesch., 1: 169 [type species: *Delphinapterus Peronii* (= *Delphinus Peronii* Lacépède), by monotypy].—Palmer, 1899, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 13: 24 [nomenclature; synonyms: *Tursio* Wagler (preoccupied), *Delphinapterus* Gray (part), *Leucorhamphus* Lilljeborg 1861].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 252 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 104, 107, fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Delphinapterus Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36 [type species: *Delphinus peronii* Lacépède, by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Delphinapterus* Lacépède, 1804, a genus of monodontid whale. *Delphinapterus* is employed by Lesson and Garnot (1826, Zool. Voy. Coquille, 1(1): 179) and Lesson (1828, Compl. Buffon, Cétacés, p. 196) for *peronii* in the sense conceived by Lacépède, hence not as a homonym].

Leucorhamphus Lilljeborg, 1861, Upsala Univ. Arsskrift, Math. Naturvet., pp. 4, 5 [new name for *Delphinapterus* Gray 1846, not *Delphinapterus* Lacépède, 1804; type species: *Delphinus Peronii* Lacépède by original designation].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus peronii* Lacépède, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: South Atlantic (38° S., 8° W.) to Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Tierra del Fuego, and Chile; in North Pacific (*Lissodelphis borealis* Peale) recorded from Bering Sea to Japan and California.

Lissodelphis [*peroni*] *peroni* Lacépède

Delphinus Peronii Lacépède, 1804, Histoire naturelle des cétacés, pp. xliii, 316.—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Histoire naturelle des cétacés, pp. 42, 435 [south of Diemen's Land, about 44° S.].—Quoy and Gaimard,

- 1824, Voyage autour du monde . . . de S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne, Zoology, p. 87 [S. Pacific: 2° S. near New Guinea].—Lacépède, 1837, Histoire naturelle des cétacés (1804), p. 104 [observed in large herds by Péron “dans les environs du cap sud de la Terre de Diémen [=Tasmania] et par conséquent vers le quarante quatrième degré de latitude australe”].—Bennett, 1840, Narrative of a whaling voyage around the globe, 2: 235, fig. (animal) [S. Atlantic: Brazil Bank; 40° S.–54° S., 50° W.; Cape Horn].
- Delphinus peroni* [sic], Reed, 1904, Rev. Chilena Hist. Nat., 8: 138 [S. Pacific: Chile (Bahía de Concepción); characters].—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetaceen): 24 [Indian: Australia (type locality: Van Diemensland); S. Atlantic: Straits of Magellan; South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); S. Pacific: New Guinea].
- Delphinapterus Peronii*, Lesson, 1826, Zool. Voy. La Coquille, p. 179. pl. 9, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands; S. Pacific: Chile (Straits of Magellan near Cape Pilar); Australia; characters]; 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1: 197, 440, pl. 4, fig. 1 (animal) [characters].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36, pl. 15 (animal) [characters of type skull in Paris Museum; synonyms: *leucorhamphus* [sic] Péron, *Delphinus bicolor* Stephenson, ms. name; S. Pacific: New Guinea; 46° 48' S., 142° W.].—D'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 32, pl. 21, fig. 5 (animal) [southern seas, 48°–64° S.; S. Pacific: Chile (Cape Horn)].—Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 103 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 276 [S. Pacific: Chile (50° 35' S.); characters; synonymy; distribution]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 72 [S. Pacific: New Guinea].—Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vetenskap Akad. Handl., 9(2): 66, pl. 4, fig. 39 (carpus) [S. Pacific: Chile; osteology].
- Tursio peronii*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 78, 82, 167, pl. 21, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters; comparisons with *Delphinapterus borealis* Peale; distribution].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del congreso latinoamericano, 3: 200 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Isla Año Nuevo, Tierra del Fuego)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 284 [*Delphinapterus borealis* Peale doubtfully separable].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905: 58 [characters; distribution].—Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile), 21: 79 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción); frequent].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (“Terra Nova”) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(B): 121, fig. 14 (color pattern) [S. Pacific: 42°51' S., 153°56' E.; 47°04' S., 171°33' E.].
- Lissodelphis peronii*, Palmer, 1899, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 13: 24 [type of *Lissodelphis* Gloger].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London,

- 1922: 582 [S. Pacific: Tasmania to Chile].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 314, fig. 82 (animal) [characters; comparisons].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 297 [S. Pacific: Chile (Tierra del Fuego); characters].—Ellerman, Morrison, Scott, Hayman, 1953, Southern African mammals, p. 333 [S. Atlantic: 38°34' S., 8°06' E.].—Fraser, 1955, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), 2: 341 [circumglobal in southern hemisphere, 30° S.–60° S.; type locality: southern coast of Tasmania].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 99 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- L[issodelphis] peronii*, Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 72 (in text) [characters; distribution].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 114 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters].
- Delphinus leucoramphus* Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. cétacées, p. 316, fn. [Péron's manuscript name for *Delphinus Peronii* Lacépède].—Péron, 1807, Histoire Voyage Terres Australes, 1: 217 [observed at sea north and east of 44° S., 141° W.].—Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugtiere, 7: 341 [characters].
- D[elphinus] leucoramphus*, Poeppig, 1828, Froriep Not., 20: 145 [S. Pacific: Chile (Cape Horn)].—Poeppig, 1835, Reise in Chile, Peru, Amazonstr., 1: 30, fn. [S. Pacific: Chile].
- Prodelphinus leucoramphus*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1868–1880, Ostéologie des cétacés, pl. 23, fig. 3 (skull) [specimen in Paris museum].
- Delphinus leucorhamphus* [sic], Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1868–1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 3 (skull with caption *Prodelphinus leucoramphus*) [specimen in Paris museum].
- Delphinapterus leucorrhamphus* [sic], Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nat. Chile, (1) Zool., (6): 15, pl. 4, figs. 2, 3 (animal) [S. Atlantic: east of Patagonia].
- D[elphinus] bicolor* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36, pl. 15 (animal) [Stevenson manuscript name in synonymy of *Delphinapterus Peronii*; S. Pacific (type locality: 46°48' S., 142° W.)].
- Delphinapterus Lessonii* Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nat. Chile, 1(Zool.): 17, pl. 4, fig. 3 (animal) [name based on the *Delphinapterus peronii* of Lesson, 1826].
- [*Prodelphinus*] ?*Gervaisi* Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1036 [name based on skull in Paris Museum, recorded and figured as *Prodelphinus leucoramphus* in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1868–1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 605, pl. 38, fig. 3].
- Tursio? chiloensis* Philippi, 1900, Anal. Univ. Chile, p. 10 [work not seen; S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: Ancud, Chiloé island); type a pickup skull only, Museo Nacional de Santiago].—Philippi, 1901, Arch. Naturg., (67), 1: 276, fig. p. 277 (palate) [German translation of

original description].—Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4: 615 [in synonymy of *Cephalorhynchus eutropia* Gray].

[*Lissodelphis*] *chiloensis*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 766 [classification].

TYPE: Name based primarily, if not solely, on Peron's manuscript account submitted to Lacépède. The type was observed Jan. 11, 1802, south of Tasmania. According to Gray (1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36), the skull is in the Paris museum. This skull may or may not be the type.

TYPE LOCALITY: South of Van Diemen's Land [=Tasmania] about latitude 44° S., 141° E.

DISTRIBUTION: In South American waters from southern Brazil and the Patagonian coast on the Atlantic to Concepción, Chile (37° S.), on the Pacific; also recorded from New Zealand and Tasmania to New Guinea in the western Pacific and off South Africa in the Atlantic. Nishiwaki (1957, Coll. Rep. Fish. Sci. Univ. Tokyo) records both *Lissodelphis peronii* and *L. p. borealis* Peale as occurring in Japanese waters.

***Lissodelphis* [peroni] borealis Peale**

Delphinapterus borealis Peale, 1848, in U.S. Exploring Expeditions, 8 (Mammalogy and Ornithology): 35, pl. 8, fig. 2 (animal).—Cassin, 1858, *ibid.*, ed. 2, p. 30.

Tursio borealis, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 80, 168, pl. 22, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters].

[*Lissodelphis*] *borealis*, Elliot, 1901, Field Columbian Mus., Zool. Ser., 2: 30, pl. 10, fig. 2 (skull) [characters; distribution].

Lissodelphis borealis, Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 323 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Santa Barbara Island, California; Amacapa Island, California; Long Point, Los Angeles Co., California; Santa Catalina Island, California); behavior; morphology].

TYPE: None preserved, name and description based on animal taken at sea.

TYPE LOCALITY: North Pacific, 46°6'50'' N., 134°5' W. (10° west of Astoria, Oregon).

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Bering Sea to San Diego, California, on the east, Japan on the west.

Genus LAGENODELPHIS Fraser

Lagenodelphis Fraser, 1956, Sarawak Mus. Journ., 7(8, n.s.): 478–503 (name, p. 496).

TYPE SPECIES: *Lagenodelphis hosei* Fraser, by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: Mouth of Lutong River, Baram, Sarawak, South China Sea.

Lagenodelphis hosei Fraser

Lagenodelphis hosei Fraser, 1956, Sarawak Mus. Journ., 7(8, n.s.): 478–503 (name p. 496), fig. 1 (flipper bones), fig. 2 (skull), pl. 22 (skull), pls. 23–24 (skeleton, teeth).

TYPE: Skeleton, British Museum (Natural History) no. 1895.5.9.1; collected by C. Hose and purchased from Gerrard in 1895.

TYPE LOCALITY: Mouth of Lutong River, Baram, Sarawak.

DISTRIBUTION: Known only from type locality.

Genus LAGENORHYNCHUS Gray

Lagenorhynchus Gray, 1846a, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 17: 84 [type: *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray, by monotypy]: 1846b, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30, 34 [included species: *L. leucopleurus* Rasch (= *L. acutus* Gray), *L. albirostris* Gray, *L. electra* Gray, *L. asia* Gray (= *L. electra* Gray), *L. acutus* Gray]; 1866a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 216 [type species: *L. albirostris*]; 1866b, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 267 [review].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 489, 511 [taxonomy].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 83, 168 [taxonomy].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 252, 286 [characters; classification; probably includes *Cephalorhynchus*, *Sagmatias*, and perhaps *Feresa*].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 6 et seq., fig. 6 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Electra Gray, 1866a, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 268 [included species: *L. electra* Gray (type by tautonymy), *L. caeruleo-albus* Meyen (= *Stenella caeruleoalba* Meyen), *L. asia* Gray, *L. acutus* Gray, *L. clanculus* Gray, *L. breviceps* Gray, *L. thicola* Gray; name preoccupied by *Electra* Lamouroux, 1816, a genus of Bryozoa]; 1866b, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 216 [included species: *L. electra* Gray, *L. asia* Gray (= *L. electra* Gray), *L. acutus* Gray].—Nakajima and Nishiwaki, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 65 [characters; regarded as generically distinct].

Leucopleurus Gray, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1866: 216 [subgenus of *Lagenorhynchus* Gray; type species: *Delphinus leucopleurus* Rasch, by monotypy].

Sagmatias Cope, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 18: 294 [type species: *Sagmatias ambledon* Cope (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard), by monotypy].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 106 [characters].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 293 [characters; comparisons; synonym of *Lagenorhynchus* Gray].

TYPE SPECIES: *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, from Greenland, northern Russia, Alaska, and Japan to pack ice in the Antarctic.

Lagenorhynchus acutus Gray

Delphinus (Grampus) acutus Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2.

- Lagenorhynchus acutus*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36 [characters].—True, 1899, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 85, 169, pl. 23, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters].—Sergeant and Fischer, 1957, Journ. Fish. Res. Board, Canada, 14(1): 95, fig. 6 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Trinity Bay, Newfoundland)].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 92: 171, fig. 55 (animal), fig. 56 (skull) [Arctic: Spitzbergen; U.S.S.R. (Kanin Peninsula; Murman); N. Atlantic: U.S.S.R. (Baltic Sea); Norway (Lofsten Islands; Bergen)].—Van Deinse, 1931, De fossiele en recente Cetacea van Nederland, p. 270 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands].
- L[agenorhynchus] acutus*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 492, 511 [characters; type history; synonyms: *eschrichtii*, *leucopleurus*, *?perspicillatus* Cope, *?obliquidens* Gill].
- Electra acuta*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7 [classification].
- Delphinus Eschrichtii* Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen Gebiete Zool. Vergleich. Anat., 1: 23, pls. 1, 2 (skull), pl. 4, fig. 5 (teeth) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Faeroe Islands); type a skeleton in the Leiden Museum].
- Delphinus leucopleurus* Rasch, 1843, Nyt. Mag. Naturv., 4: 100, pl. 2 (animal), pl. 3 (skeleton) [North Atlantic: Norway (type locality: Gulf of Christiania); type skeleton in Christiania Museum].—Guérin-Méneville, 1843, Rev. Mag. Zool., p. 369 [abstract of original description].
- Lagenorhynchus leucopleurus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 273 [characters; taxonomy].
- Leucopleurus arcticus* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror 1(Mammalia): pl. 12 (skull) [no text]; 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7 [N. Atlantic (type locality: North Sea); new name for *Delphinus leucopleurus* Rasch].
- Leicopleurus* [sic] *arcticus*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 592 [misprint listed in synonymy of *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray].
- Lagenorhynchus perspicillatus* Cope, 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 28: 136, pl. 4 (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: said to be Portland, Maine, but redetermined as Wood's Hole or Cape Cod, Massachusetts); cotypes, cast of entire animal and series of skulls and mandibles, U.S. National Museum, nos. 14228–14326, 14335, 14362–14373 (cf. Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 110); type history].
- Lagenorhynchus gubernator* Cope, 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 28: 138, pl. 4 (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Casco Bay, near Portland, Maine); cotypes, plaster casts, U.S. National Museum, nos. 12035, 12036, prepared and colored from fresh specimen (cf. Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 109)].

[*Lagenorhynchus*] *bombifrons* Cope, 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 28: 138 (in text) [nomen nudum or lapsus for *L. gubernator* Cope].

TYPE: Skull, originally in Brooke's Museum, London, and sold to the Leiden Zoological Museum (cf. Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London 1883: 492-493, for type history).

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown; determined as the Faeroe Islands, North Sea, on the basis of the provenance of the subjective synonym *eschrichtii* Schlegel, by Gray (1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, p. 36).

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic and North Atlantic from Barents Sea and Spitzbergen to Great Britain and the Netherlands, and from Greenland to Massachusetts.

***Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray**

Delphinus Tursio, Brightwell (not Fabricius), 1846, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 17: 21, pl. 1 (animal).

Delphinus albirostris Gray, 1846, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 17: 84.

Lagenorhynchus albirostris, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): 35, pl. 10 (animal), pl. 11 (skull) [characters].—Jonsgård, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 51(1): 4 [N. Atlantic: Norway; characters].—Sergeant and Fischer, 1957, Journ. Fish. Res. Board Canada, 14(1): 93, fig. 4*b* (animal), fig. 5 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Conception Bay, Newfoundland)].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetaceans of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 168, fig. 53 (animal), fig. 54 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Barents Sea; France; Davis Strait; Labrador; U.S.A. (Massachusetts!)]].

Delphinus pseudotursio Reichenbach, 1846, Naturg. Ins.-und Auslandes, Cetaceen, pl. 24, fig. 7 (animal, *D. tursio* of Brightwell, 1846) [name based on the *D. tursio* of Brightwell (not Fabricius)].

Delphinus ibseni Eschricht, 1846, Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Naturv. Math., Afh., 12: 297 [N. Atlantic: Denmark (type locality); type skeleton in Copenhagen Museum].

TYPE: Skeleton and figure of animal, British Museum (Natural History), no. 916*a*-48.7.12.12; collected by Mr. Brightwell.

TYPE LOCALITY: Great Yarmouth, England.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic and North Atlantic Oceans from Barents Sea, Greenland Seas, and Davis Strait, south to Portugal on the east, Newfoundland on the west.

***Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard**

Delphinus cruciger Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, Voyage autour du monde . . . Uranie et la Physicienne, Paris, Zool., p. 87, pl. 2, figs. 3, 4 (animal).—Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 407 [S. Pacific (49° S. between Cape Horn and Australia); characters]; 1834, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, Cétacés, p. 238, pl. 6, fig. 2 (animal) [charac-

- ters].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 511 [probably a *Lagenorhynchus*].—Liouville, 1913, Comp. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, 156: 90 [S. Pacific: (56°30' S., 100° W.); polymorphism; taxonomic history].
- Delphinus cruciger*, d'Orbigny and Gervais, 1847, Voyage Amérique Mérid., 4(Mamm.): 32 [S. Atlantic: east and south of Cape Horn, from 57° to 76° S.].
- Lagenorhynchus cruciger*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 598 fn. 3 [classification; *Delphinus bivittatus* Lesson and Garnot a synonym].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 84, 92, 170, pl. 25, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters; comparisons; type of *cruciger*, d'Orbigny and Gervais, a skull in Paris Museum, no. a3045; *clancula* Gray a synonym; *cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard questionably included].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del congreso latinoamericano, 3: 201 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahía Thetis, Isla de los Estados, Tierra del Fuego)].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Racovitza, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, Cétacea, p. 44 [S. Atlantic: 58°43' S., 68°43' W.].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905: 61 [characters; distribution].—Nichols, 1908, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 24: 219, fig. 3 (animal) [S. Pacific: 49° S., 78° W.; characters].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 322, fig. 87 (animal) [characters].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 304, 305 [characters; comparisons].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet. Amsterdam, 50(10): 1359, 1362 [taxonomic review; synonyms: *fitzroyi*, *obscurus*, *wilsoni*, *australis*, *supercili- osus*].—Olrog, 1950, Acta Zool. Lilloana, 9: 509 [S. Pacific: Chile (Beagle Bay; Nassau Bay; Wolleston Island)].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 255, figs. 25a–b [sighting characters].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 104 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- L[agenorhynchus] cruciger*, Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 114 [S. Pacific: Chile (Tierra del Fuego)].
- Electra crucigera*, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 393 [classification].
- Phocæna crucigera*, Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool. (6): 11, pl. 3, fig. 4 (animal, *P. bivittata* ex Lesson and Garnot), pl. 3, fig. 5 (animal ex Quoy and Gaimard) [characters].
- Delphinus albigena* Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, Voyage . . . S. M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne, Paris, Zool., 1: 87, pl. 11, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Pacific: type observed at sea between Cape Horn and Australia].
- Delphinus bivittatus* Lesson and Garnot, 1826, Voyage autour du monde, La Coquille, Zoologie, 1: 178, pl. 9, fig. 3 (animal) [S. Atlantic: type observed at sea about 140 leagues west of the Falklands en route from Cape Horn].—Lesson, 1826, Ferrussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 373

- [characters].—Cunningham, 1868, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1868: 185 [S. Pacific: Chile (Straits of Magellan)].
- [*Delphinus*] *livittatus* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 225 [characters; regarded as not certainly identifiable].
- Delphinus superciliosus* Lesson and Garnot, 1826, Voyage autour du monde La Coquille, Zoologie, 1: 181 (description); Atlas, pl. 9, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: Castle-Forbes, 44° S., off Cape Diemen (=South Cape), Tasmania); type taken on board but, presumably, not preserved].—Lesson, 1826, Ferussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 373 [characters]; 1834, Complément oeuvres de Buffon, 1 (Cétacés): 238, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); characters].—Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichende Anatomie, 1 (Cetaceen): 22, pls. 1, 2 (skull), pl. 4, fig. 4 (teeth) [characters; synonyms: *obscurus* Gray, *fitzroyi* Waterhouse].—Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1) Zool. (6): 6, pl. 1, fig. 1 (animal *ex* Lesson) [characters *ex* Lesson].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 303, pl. 7, fig. 4 (animal) [S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania); classification; characters; comparisons; regarded as specifically distinct from *obscurus*].
- Lagenorhynchus superciliosus*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 62, 84, 92, 94, 171, pl. 25, fig. 3 (skull *ex* Schlegel) [characters; name based on Schlegel (1841), description of skull; type of *superciliosus* not extant and may not have been preserved].
- [*Lagenorhynchus*] *supercilloso* [sic], Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 167 [classification; name a misspelling of *L. superciliosus* Lesson and Garnot].
- Delphinus* (*Grampus*) *obscurus* Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2, pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal, young), fig. 3 (adult), figs. 4, 5 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); types: stuffed skins of adults and young with skull inside, originally in the Royal College of Surgeons, London; adult with skull removed now in British Museum, no. 41.1733 (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 28)].
- Delphinus obscurus*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): pl. 16 (skull) ["Southern Ocean", characters; synonyms: *fitzroyi* Waterhouse; *superciliosus* Garnot, Lesson; *bivittatus* Lesson, d'Orbigny]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 107 [characters; synonymy includes *cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard; type transferred to British Museum].—Cassin, 1858, U.S. Expedition, Mammalia, p. 27, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (off coast of Patagonia); synonyms: *cruciger*, *bivittatus*, *fitzroyi*, *australis*].—Burmeister, 1867, Zeitschr. gesammten Naturw., 29: 3 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata, 5 miles above Buenos Aires)].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 298, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal, cotype *ex* Gray, 1828) [taxonomy].

- Delphinus (Tursio) obscurus*, Burmeister, 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 306 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Patagonia)].
- Tursio obscurus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 264 [characters; synonymy includes *Phocæna australis* Peale].—Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool., Entr., 12a: 7 [discussion].
- Clymenia obscura*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 6, pl. 16 (skull) [characters].
- C[lymenia] obscura*, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 393 [classification].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 495, 512 [classification; *breviceps* Gervais (1880, Ostéographie, pl. 36, fig. 2) a synonym].
- Prodelphinus obscurus*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 28 [S. Pacific: Chile (Coquimbo); type: stuffed skin with skull, now in British Museum; synonyms: *similis* Gray, *thicola* Gray].
- Lagenorhynchus obscurus*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 62, 100, 104, 174, pl. 29, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters; possible synonyms: *breviceps* Gervais, *australis* Peale, *obliquidens* Gill].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 36 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahía San Sebastián, Tierra del Fuego)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 263, pl. 15 (animal).—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., 1905: 62 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires); S. Pacific: Chile; characters].—Wilson, 1907, National Antarctic Expedition, Brit. Mus., 2: 8 [Antarctic seas].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zoology, 1(3): 122, pl. 8, figs. 2-4 (variation in color pattern) [S. Atlantic: 35°57' S., 18°49' E.; S. Pacific: southern Australia and New Zealand waters].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 581 [Cape seas and southern seas to 58° S.].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 67 [Indian: Tasmania; synonyms: *fitzroyi* Waterhouse, *cruciger* d'Orbigny and Gervais, *clanculus* Gray, *latifrons* True].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 324, fig. 89 (animal) [characters].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 298, fig. 2 (animal) [characters; synonyms: *fitzroyi*, *breviceps*, *posidonia*].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 255 [sighting characters].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 104 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- L[agenorhynchus] obscurus*, Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile), 21: 80 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción)].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 114 [S. Pacific: Chile (Tierra del Fuego to Coquimbo); *fitzroyi* a synonym].
- Delphinus obscurus* (variété), Quoy and Gaimard, 1830, Voyage de découverte de l'Astrolabe, Zoologie, 1: 151, pl. 28, fig. 3 (animal) [specimen examined and figured in the Natural History Museum

- of Capetown].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 299, pl. 7, fig. 2 (animal *ex* Quoy and Gaimard) [taxonomy].
- Delphinus Fitzroyi* Waterhouse, 1838 Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1838: 23; 1839, Zoology of the voyage of the Beagle, pt. 2 (Mammalia): 25, pl. 10 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Golfo San José, Chubut, coast of Patagonia, 42°30' S.); type a female, rostrum and anterior portion of lower jaw, in British Museum, collected by Charles Darwin].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 490, 511 [regarded as possibly a *Lagenorhynchus*].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 301, pl. 6, figs. 2, 4 (animal), fig. 3 (animal, type *ex* Waterhouse) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Golfo de San Matías; Bahía San José); taxonomy].
- Lagenorhynchus fitzroyi*, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 23 [type history].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 87, 170, fig. 1 (beak), pl. 24, fig. 1 (animal) [regarded as probably identical with *L. clanculus* Gray].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 264 [synonyms: *cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard, *clanculus* Gray].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 324, fig. 88 (animal) [characters].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet. Amsterdam, 50(10): 1357 [characters; distribution; synonyms: *posidonia* Philippi, *burmeisteri* Moreno (= *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède)].
- Lagenorhynchus Fitzroyi*, Lahille, 1892, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 36 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahía San Matías, Río Negro)].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 61 [characters; distribution].—Gallardo, 1912, Anal. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat., Buenos Aires, 23: 391, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (head) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Mar del Plata, Buenos Aires); may be same as *obscurus*].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième Expéd. Antarctique Française, 1908–1910, pp. 1, 105, fig. 17 (hand), pls. 8, 9 (animals; color variation) [taxonomic history; variation in color pattern; synonyms: *bivittatus* Lesson, *cruciger* d'Orbigny, *clanculus* Gray].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 255, fig. 25e (animal) [sighting characters].
- Lagenorhynchus fitzroy* [sic], Bini, 1951, Boll. Pesca, Pisc. Idrobiol., Minist. Agric. For., (27), 6(1): 91, fig. 12 (animals), fig. 13 (head) [S. Pacific: Peru (coast of Atico, Arequipa)].
- Phocana fitzroyi*, Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 13, pl. 5, fig. 2 (animal *ex* Waterhouse) [like *posidonia* Philippi].
- Phocana Homei* A. Smith, 1829, Zool. Journ., 4: 440 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Table Bay and Cape of Good Hope); type in the South African Museum].
- Lagenorhynchus clanculus* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): pl. 35 (skull), no text [name based

- on figure of skull only without other data]; 1849, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1849: 2 [Pacific: type locality not specified; type skull in British Museum from Dr. Dickie's collection]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 102 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 271 [characters].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 23 [type skull, Brit. Mus., no. 935a-49.5.25.3; Dickie collection, purchased 1849].
- Electra clancula*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7, pl. 35 (skull) [characters]; 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 393 [classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 77 [part, not *clancula* Hector of New Zealand].—Malm, 1871, K. Svenska Vetenskaps Akad. Handl., 9(2): 68 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn); characters; *superciliosus* Lesson a synonym].
- Delphinus breviceps*, Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 427, pl. 368, fig. 1 (animal, "dauphin à museau court" *ex* Hombron and Jacquinot, 1842-53, Voyage au Pôle Sud, pl. 22, fig. 1) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires)].—Jacquinot and Pucheran, 1853, Voyage au pôle sud et dans l'Océanie sur les corvettes l'Astrolabe et la Zélée, Zool., 3: 39, 40, 42 [characters; comparisons; type now represented by skull and palatal fragment (cf. Hombron and Jacquinot, 1842-53, op. cit., pl. 23, figs. 5, 6, for complete skull)].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 301-302, pl. 7, fig. 1 (animal *ex* Hombron and Jacquinot) [type history; regarded as a color variant of *fitzroyi*].
- Lagenorhynchus breviceps*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales, p. 271 [classification].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 495 ["same as Gray's *Delphinus obscurus*"].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 89 [taxonomy].
- Electra breviceps*, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 76 [classification].
- [*Lagenorhynchus thicola*] *breviceps*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1038 [classification].
- Lagenorhynchus thicola breviceps*, Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la república Argentina, p. 3 [South Atlantic and Pacific Oceans].
- Phocæna australis* Peale, 1848, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 1838-42, 8(Mammalogy and Ornithology): 33 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: off coast of Patagonia; one day's sail north of the Straits of Le Maire between Staten Island and Cape San Diego, Tierra del Fuego); type seen Feb. 12, 1839, but not preserved].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 109, 576 [no type in existence, "nothing is known about this specimen"].
- Lagenorhynchus australis*, Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 296, pl. 8, fig. 1 (animal, type *ex* Cassin), fig. 2 (animal), pl. 9 (animals), pls. 10-12 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile (Chiloe Is.); taxonomy];

- characters; type history; *Sagmatias ambiodon* Cope a synonym].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet. Amsterdam, 50(10): 1358 [characters; taxonomy; regarded as a synonym of *cruciger*].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1949, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 321, pl. 88 (animal) [characters; distribution; animal not listed in earlier editions].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat., Montevideo, 4(66): 4 [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands; characters; habits; food; speed (9 knots per hour); regarded as distinct from *obscurus*].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 104 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- Lagenorhynchus? Nilssonii* Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 238 [new name for the *Delphinus obscurus* of Nilsson (Skand. Fauna) believed to be from the North Sea (cf. Lilljeborg, 1866, Syn. Cetaceans, Mammalia, Ray Soc., p. 231: *Delphinus obscurus* of Nilsson (= *Lagenorhynchus obscurus* Gray) based on a skull from unknown locality)].
- Sagmatias ambiodon* Cope, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 18: 294 [type skull only, U.S. National Museum, no. 3887; collected by the ship Vincennes of the U.S. Exploring Expedition (1838–1842); type locality unknown, “taken off the ship Vincennes of the U.S. Exploring Expedition . . . Dr. Charles Pickering, naturalist on board that vessel . . . has no record or recollection of the capture of such a species”].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 106, 175 [characters].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 112 [type history].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. ser., 27: 293 [a synonym of *Lagenorhynchus australis* Peale].
- Phocæna posidonias* Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 9, 14, pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: 48°10' S., 77° W.); type a female, skin and skull, in the Santiago de Chile Museum].—Kellogg, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 302, pl. 7, fig. 3 (animal, *ex* Philippi) [doubtfully distinct from *obscurus*].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 50: 1358 [taxonomy; synonym of *cruciger*, by implication].
- Lagenorhynchus posidonias*, True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 137 [classification; possibly same as *fitzroyi*].
- Phocæna D'Orbigny* Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 10, pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal) [new name for *cruciger* d'Orbigny and Gervais (not Quoy and Gaimard)].
- L[agenorhynchus] latifrons* True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 90 [ins. name in synonymy of *L. cruciger* based on skull, Paris Museum, no. a3041, from New Zealand].
- Lagenorhynchus wilsoni* Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 85, 123 [Antarctic: type locality: between 65° S.–54° S.; name based on a dolphin seen at sea and on individuals described and figured by Wilson (1907), Nat. Antarctic Exped., 1901–1904, Zool., Mamm., p. 9, fig. 7].—Bierman and Slijper,

1947, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 50: 1352, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: 48°59' S., 6°36' E.; 46°52' S., 8°30' E.: S. Pacific: 55°–60° S., 135° E. (Wilson, 1907); 54°–65° S., 157° E., 88° W. (Lillie, 1915)]; 1948, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 51: 129 [regarded as a synonym of *cruciger*].

L[agenorhynchus] wilsoni, Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 322 [“nearly allied to if specifically distinguishable from [*L. cruciger*]”].

TYPE: None in existence; name based on animals seen at sea.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pacific Ocean, latitude 49° S., between Cape Horn and Australia.

DISTRIBUTION: South Pacific and Atlantic Oceans to the ice packs; on South American coasts from Cape Horn to Río de La Plata (35° S.) on the Atlantic and to Atico (16° S.) on the Pacific.

Lagenorhynchus electra Gray

Lagenorhynchus Electra Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 35, pl. 13 (skull); 1850, Cat. Mamm., Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 100 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 268 [characters].

L[agenorhynchus] electra, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 490, 511 [taxonomy; synonyms: *L. asia* Gray, *Delphinus fusiformis* Owen].

Lagenorhynchus electra, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 23 [type skull only, Brit. Mus., 359a; synonyms: *Lagenorhynchus asia* Gray, 1846, *Delphinus fusiformis* Owen, 1866, from Madras].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 100, 173, pl. 28, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [Indian: India; N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Hawaii); taxonomy; characters; synonyms: *Lagenorhynchus asia* Gray, *Delphinus fusiformis* Owen, *Phocaena pectoralis* Peale].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 264 [Indian; S. Pacific; characters].—Goodwin, 1945, Journ. Mammal., 26: 195, fig. (animal) [N. Atlantic: 03°03' N., 24°40' W.].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 50: 1361 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Hawaii); Indian: India (Vizagapatam, Madras); Indonesia (Solor); N. Atlantic: Sénégal; Guinea; taxonomy]; 1948, Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 51: 130 [tropical seas north of 10° S.].

Electra electra, Nakajima and Nishiwaki, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 65, figs. 1, 3 (animal), fig. 2 (male genitalia), fig. 4 (dorsal fin), fig. 5 (flukes), fig. 6 (vertebrae), fig. 7 (hyoid), fig. 8 (pelvic bone), pl. 1 (head), pl. 2 (skull and dentition), pl. 3 (flippers), pls. 4, 5 (skull), pls. 6, 7 (postcranial skeleton) [N. Pacific: Japan (Hiratsuka Beach, Sagami Bay, Honshu); characters; taxonomy].

- Lagenorhynchus Asia* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 35, pl. 14 (skull) [locality unknown; type skull in British Museum no. 358a].
- Electra Asia*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7, pl. 14 (skull) [classification].
- Delphinus pectoralis* Peale, 1848, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 8(Mammalogy and Ornithology): 32, pl. 6, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Hilo Bay, Hawaii); type a mandible, U.S. National Museum, no. 4108; collected by U.S. Exploring Expedition].
- Lagenorhynchus pectoralis*, Cassin, 1858, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 8(Mammalogy and Ornithology): 28, pl. 5, fig. 2 (animal) [characters].
- Delphinus (Lagenorhynchus) fusiformis* Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 22, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal) [Indian: India (type locality: Madras); type skull in Brit. Mus., no. 475a-66.2.5.1; collected by Sir Walter Elliot].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 23 [type history].
- Electra fusiformis*, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7 [classification].
- Electra obtusa* Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 7, pl. 13 (skull) [new name for *Lagenorhynchus electra* Gray]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 76 [classification].
- (?) *Lagenorhynchus obscurum*, Blanford (not Gray), 1891, Fauna British India, p. 580 [Indian: Ceylon (Palk Straits)].

TYPE: Skull only, British Museum (Natural History).

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: Tropical seas north of 10° S.; recorded from coasts of India, Hawaii, Sénégal, Guinea, Madras, Indonesia, but unknown in South American waters.

***Lagenorhynchus [cruciger] obliquidens* Gill**

- Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 177.—Dall, in Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America, pl. 19, fig. 2 (animal), p. 290 [characters].—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9:604, fig. 112 (animal), fig. 113 (head), fig. 114 (skull) [characters; biology; economics; distribution; synonyms: *longidens* Cope, *ognevi* Slepzov].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 292, 294, 296, 300, 326, fig. 3 (echelon formation swimming) [N. Pacific: Alaska to Baja California; seasonal movements; behavior; morphology; reproduction; locomotion].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetaceans of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 174, fig. 57 (animal), fig. 58 (skull) [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (Kurile Islands; Japan Sea)].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 6 [regarded as possibly identical with *thicola* Gray and conspecific with *cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard].

[*Lagenorhynchus*] *obliquidens*, Davis, 1963, *Evolution*, 17: 111 [may be conspecific with *cruciger*].

Delphinus longidens Cope, 1866, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 18: 295 [locality unknown; collected by U.S. Exploring Expedition (1838–1842); type a skull only in the U.S. National Museum, no. 3886].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 178: 113 [type history; referred to *Stenella*].

Lagenorhynchus longidens, True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 99 [type history; regarded as conspecific with *L. obliquidens* Gill].—Bierman and Slijper, 1947, *Proc. K. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet.*, 50: 1361 [possibly identical with *L. obliquidens* Gill].

Lagenorhynchus ognevi Slensov, 1955, *Trans. Inst. Oceanology, Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R.*, Moscow, 18: 60 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Nemoro Sea, 15–20 miles east of Kunashir Id., South Kuriles)].—Nishiwaki, 1957, *Coll. Rep. Fish. Sci. Toyko Univ.*, p. 151 [N. Pacific: Japan].

TYPES: Three skulls, U.S. National Museum, nos. 1961, 1962, 1963; collected by W. A. Trowbridge; catalogued October 25, 1855.

TYPE LOCALITY: Near San Francisco, California.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Alaska and Aleutians to Baja California, Mexico, on the east and from the Kuriles to Japan on the west.

***Lagenorhynchus thicola* Gray**

Lagenorhynchus Thicola Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): pl. 36 (skull) [no text]; 1849, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1849: 2 [type history; characters]; 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 103 [“West coast of N. America”; characters]; 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 271 [characters].

Lagenorhynchus thicola, Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 28 [listed in the synonymy of *Prodelphinus obscurus* Gray; type, *Brit. Mus.*, no. 934a–49.5.25.4].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 88, 173, pl. 24, fig. 2 (skull) [characters; taxonomy].—Hamilton, 1952, *Comun. Zool. Mus. Nac. Montevideo*, 4(66): 5 [S. Atlantic: Falklands (Stanley)].

Electra thicola, Gray, 1868, *Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus.*, p. 7, pl. 36 (skull) [characters]; 1871, *Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 77 [classification].

C[lymenia] (*Electra*) *thicola*, Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 496 [characters; comparisons].

TYPE: Skull only, British Museum (Natural History), no. 934a–49.5.25.4; purchased from Dr. Dickie.

TYPE LOCALITY: In the original description (Gray, 1849), given as “west coast of America,” but subsequently (Gray, 1850, 1866, etc.) as “west coast of N. America.”

DISTRIBUTION: Known only from the Falkland Islands (cf. Hamilton, 1952, *Comun. Zool. Mus. Nac. Montevideo*, 4(66): 5).

Genus **CEPHALORHYNCHUS** Gray

Cephalorhynchus Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 36 [subgenus of *Delphinus* Linnaeus; included species: *D. Heavisidii* Gray, with synonyms: *D. capensis* Cuvier, *D. dussumieri* Fischer, *D. cephalorhynchus* F. Cuvier, *D. hastatus* Cuvier, "marsouin du Cap" F. Cuvier, *Phocoena tridens* A. Smith, *P. homei* A. Smith (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard), *D. obscurus* Gray (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard), *D. compressicauda* Lesson (= *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu); generic name attributed to Cuvier, 1836 (Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 156), where only the vernacular term "céphalorhynques" is used]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 106 [taxonomy].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 473, 506 [taxonomy].—True, 1889 Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 108 [taxonomy].—Harmer, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 627 [taxonomy].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 304 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 54, 99, 105, 108, fig. 26 [auditory system; classification].

Eutropia Gray, 1862, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1862: 145 [type species, *Delphinus eutropia* Gray, by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: The tautonymic *Delphinus cephalorhynchus* Cuvier, 1836, in the synonymy of *Delphinus Heavisidii* Gray, 1828 (see above).

DISTRIBUTION: Western Pacific: from the coasts of Sarawak and New Zealand (*C. hectori*) to Chile (*C. eutropia*); South Atlantic: from the coasts of Patagonia and the Falklands (*C. commersoni*) to the Cape seas off South Africa (*C. heavisidei*).

Cephalorhynchus commersoni Lacépède

"Le jacobite" Commerson, description in unpublished manuscript addressed to Buffon.

Delphinus Commersonii Lacépède, 1804, Histoire naturelle des cétacées, p. 317.—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Histoire naturelle des cétacées, pp. 42, 436 [Straits of Magellan; description].—Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, 2: 517 [characters].—Lesson and Garnot, 1826, Voyage autour du monde . . . La Coquille, Zool., 1: 181 [S. Atlantic: Falklands (Soledad Bay)].—Lacépède, 1837, Histoire naturelle des cétacées (Desmarest edition), pp. 11, 104 [Straits of Magellan; description].

Phocoena Commersonii, Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 414 [characters; classification].

C[ephalorhynchus] commersonii, Harmer, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 627, 636, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull), pl. 3, fig. 1 (skull), fig. 2*b* (mandibles) [S. Pacific and S. Atlantic: Tierra del Fuego; Straits of Magellan; Patagonian coast; Falkland Islands; characters; taxonomy; history; comparisons; synonyms:

- Lagenorhynchus floweri* Moreno, *Lagenorhynchus cruciger*? Bruce, 1915 (Scottish National Antarctic Expedition)].
- Cephalorhynchus commersonii*, Slijper, 1936, Die Cetaceen, vergleichend-anatomisch systematisch (in text) [comparative anatomy, embryology, phylogeny, systematics].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 318, pl. 8*b* (animal), fig. 85 (animal) [characters].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 89, pl. 22 (animal) [characters; food; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 298, pl. 76 (animal) [characters; S. Atlantic: coast of Patagonia from 42° S. to Tierra del Fuego].—Olrog, 1950, Acta Zool. Lilloana, 9: 509 [S. Pacific: Chile (Straits of Magellan; Beagle Bay)].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat., Montevideo, 4(66): 5 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; characters; habits; local names: "porpoise," "puffing pig"].—Marelli, 1953, Anal. Mus. Nahuel Huapi, 3: 137, fig. (animal) [S. Atlantic: Tierra del Fuego; habits].
- Cephalorhynchus commersoni*, Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 115 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters; local name: "tunina overa"].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 103 [Chile; key characters].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 53, 97, 99, fig. 20 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 24 (auditory air sac system) [auditory system].
- Lagenorhynchus Floweri* Moreno, 1892, Rev. Mus. La Plata, 3: 385, pl. 8 (skull), pl. 9 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type localities: Tierra del Fuego and coast of Santa Cruz); types, 2 skins and respective skulls in Museo de La Plata, collected by Sr. Tonini del Firia].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 201 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Isla Pavón, Santa Cruz; Isla de los Estados, Tierra del Fuego)].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, p. 62 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (mouth of Río Santa Cruz); characters]; 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República Argentina, p. 31 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Patagonia)].
- L[agenorhynchus] Burmeisteri*, Moreno, 1892, Rev. Mus. La Plata, 3: 390 [name lapsus for *L. floweri* Moreno used in comparison with *Lagenorhynchus fitzroyi* Waterhouse].
- Lag[enorhynchus] burmeisteri*, Bierman and Slijper, 1947, Proc. Kongl. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 50: 1358 [treated as a synonym of *L. fitzroyi* Waterhouse (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard)].
- Lagenorhynchus cruciger*? Bruce (not d'Orbigny and Gervais), 1915, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition (1915), 4(20): 500, pl. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands (Port Stanley); characters of the "piebald porpoise"].

TYPE: Name based on animals seen and described by Commerson in a manuscript addressed to M. Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de Buffon.

TYPE LOCALITY: Straits of Magellan, Tierra del Fuego, Chile.

DISTRIBUTION: In the South Atlantic from the coast of Santa Cruz (or from Gulf of San Matías, Río Negro, according to Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, *Mamíferos sudamericanos*, p. 298) to Tierra del Fuego, east to the Falkland Islands and west into the South Pacific along the southern coast of Chile; also said to occur off Kerguelen Island in the southern Indian Ocean (Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 5).

Cephalorhynchus eutropia Gray

Delphinus Eutropia Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): pl. 34 (skull) [figure without text]; 1849, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1849: 1 [characters]; 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 111 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters]; 1862, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1862: 145 [type of genus *Eutropia* Gray].

Tursio Eutropia, Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 262 [characters].

Tursio eutropia, Philippi, 1893, *Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile*, (1), *Zool.*, (6): 14 [S. Pacific: Chile (Bahía de Corral, Valdivia)].

C[ephalorhynchus] eutropia, Flower, 1883, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 477, 507 [taxonomy; *Eutropia dickiei* Gray a synonym].—Yañez, 1948, *Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso*, 1: 115 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters; local name: "delfín negro"].

Cephalorhynchus (?) *eutropia*, Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 17 [S. Pacific: Chile; type history; *Eutropia dickiei* a synonym].

Cephalorhynchus eutropia, True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 11, 112, 178, pl. 33, fig. 2 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile; measurements].—Beddard, 1900, *Book of whales*, p. 179 [characters].—True, 1903, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, 16: 135, 143 [synonyms; *albiventris* Perez Canto, *dickii* [sic] Gray, *platyrhinus* Philippi, *panope* Philippi].—Schneider, 1846, *Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile)*, 21: 80 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción)].—Mann, 1957, *Invest. Zool. Chilenas*, 4: [103 S. Pacific: Chile; key characters; local name: "tunina de vientre blanco"].—Cabrera, 1961, *Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia"*, 4(2): 615 [synonyms: *dickiei*, *albiventris*, *obtusata*, *panope*, *platyrhinus* (sic)].

Eutropia Dickiei, Gray, 1866, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1866: 215 [new name for *Delphinus eutropia* Gray].

Eutropia dickii [sic], Perez Canto in Philippi, 1896, *Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool., Entr.*, 12a: 11 [taxonomy].

Phocaena (Hyperoodon?) albiventris Perez Canto, in Philippi, 1893, *Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile*, (1), *Zool.*, 6: 8, pl. 2, fig. 3 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: neighborhood of port of Valparaíso); type in Santiago museum].

Tursio albiventris, Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile Zool. Entr., 12a: 15, pls. 4–6 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile (Río Valdivia, Chile); 5 skulls including 2 skeletons].

[*Cephalorhynchus*? *albiventris*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1041 [classification].

Cephalorhynchus albiventris, Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 318 [characters].

Phocaena obtusata Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 12, pl. 3, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: Bahía de Talcahuano, Concepción); type a skin only in the Museo Nacional, Santiago de Chile].

Cephalorhynchus (?) *obtusata*, True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 139, 143 [classification].

Tursio? panope Perez Canto, in Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile Zool. Entr., 12a: 14, pls. 4, 5, 6 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality not specified); type a skull only in Santiago Museum].

Cephalorhynchus panope, Miller, 1928, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 41: 171 [classification based on photograph of type skull].

[*Lissodelphis*? *panope*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 766 [classification].

Tursio platyrhinus Perez Canto, in Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool., Entr., 12a: 16, pls. 4, 5, 6 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile; type locality not specified; type a skull only in the Santiago museum].

[*Cephalorhynchus*] *platyrhinus* [sic], Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 768 [classification].

TYPE: Skull only, no. 936a–49.5.25.2 (figured in Gray, 1846, Zoology . . . Voyage . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: pl. 34), British Museum (Natural History); collected by Dr. Dickie, and purchased in 1849.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pacific Ocean, off coast of Chile (cf. Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 152).

DISTRIBUTION: South Pacific off the coast of Chile between 33° and 40° S.

***Cephalorhynchus hectori* Van Bénédén**

Electra clancula, Hector (not Gray), 1873, Trans. New Zealand Inst. (1872), 5: 160, pl. 1 (skull), pl. 3 (animal) [S. Pacific: New Zealand; characters].—Hutton, 1877, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 9: 350 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; characters].

Electra hectori, Van Bénédén, 1881, Bull. Roy. Acad. Belge, (3), 4: 877, 882, pl. 2 (animal, lateral and ventral aspects).

Cephalorhynchus hectori, Hector, 1885, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 17: 209 [characters; history; *Electra clancula* Hector (not Gray), 1873, a synonym].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 580, pl. 2, figs. 1, 2 (animal) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (north coast; Bay of Islands;

Wanganui coast; Cook Strait; Canterbury, Banks Peninsula); "never seen far from the coast"].

[*Cephalorhynchus hectori*], Harrison, 1960, *Malayan Nat. Journ.*, 14: 89 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].

Cephalorhynchus albifrons True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 111, 177, pl. 32, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality); name based on the description and figures of *Electra clancula* Hector (not Gray), 1873].

Cephalorhynchus hectori bicolor Oliver, 1946, *Dominion Mus. Records, Zool.*, 1,(1): 4 figs. 1-3 (animals at sea) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Pelorous Sound and Wairou Bay, Cook Strait); type description based on photographs of dolphins observed at sea].

TYPE: Skin and skeleton, Muséum Royal d'Histoire Naturelle, Brussels.
TYPE LOCALITY: North Coast, New Zealand, South Pacific.

DISTRIBUTION: Western Pacific from Sarawak in the South China Sea to New Zealand.

***Cephalorhynchus heavisidei* Gray**

Delphinus (*Grampus*) *Heavisidii* Gray, 1828, *Spicilegia Zoologica*, 1: 2.

Delphinus heavisidii Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 474, 506 [classification; characters; synonyms: *D. capensis* Cuvier, *D. cephalorhynchus* Cuvier, *D. hastatus* Cuvier, *Orca capensis* Van Bénédén].

Grampus headivisii [sic], Lesson, 1836, *Complément des oeuvres de Buffon*, 10: 328 [typographical error for *heavisidii* Gray].

Cephalorhynchus heavisidei, True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 108, 176, pl. 31, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomy].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, *Zool.*, 7:53, 97, 99, fig. 20 (pterygoid sinus), pl. 36 (skull) [auditory system].

D[elphinus] capensis G. Cuvier, 1829, *Règne animal*, p. 289 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type in Paris Museum; name preoccupied by *Delphinus capensis* Gray, 1828 (= *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus)].

Delphinus capensis, F. Cuvier (not Gray), in E. Geoffroy and Cuvier, 1829, *Hist. Nat. Mamm.*, livr. 58 and pl. [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); characters].

Phocæna Capensis, Hamilton, 1837, *Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia*, 6(whales): 227 [characters].

Orca [sic] *capensis*, Van Bénédén (not Gray), 1873, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux Arts Belgique, Bruxelles*, (2), 36: 37 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape Town); name based on Castelnau's drawing captioned *Delphinus heavisidii*; *D. hastatus* F. Cuvier a synonym].

D[elphinus] Dussumieri Fischer, 1829, *Syn. Mamm.*, *Addenda*, p. 656 [new

name for *D. capensis* Cuvier, preoccupied by *Delphinus capensis* Gray, 1828].

D[elphinus] cephalorhynchus F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 158 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope)].

D[elphinus] hastatus F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 161 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope)].

Delphinus tridens Van Bénédén, 1873, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux Arts, Belgique, Bruxelles, (2), 36: 33 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape Town); Castelnau ms. name for dolphin in drawing captioned *Delphinus heavisidii* renamed *Orca capensis* by Van Bénédén p. 37)].

TYPE: Mounted skin and skull, originally in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, now in the British Museum (Natural History); collected by Captain Heaviside.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: South Atlantic and Indian Oceans off South Africa.

Genus ORCAELLA Gray

Orcaella Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 285.—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 51 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Orcella Anderson, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871: 142, fn. [new name for *Orcaella* Gray].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 252 [characters; classification].

TYPE SPECIES: *Orcaella brevirostris* Owen, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Coastal waters, estuaries, and rivers of the Indian Ocean and South China Sea from North Borneo to Bay of Bengal and up the Mekong, Ganges, and the Irrawaddy Rivers.

Orcaella brevirostris Gray

Orca [(*Orcaella*)] *brevirostris* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 285.

Phocaena (*Orca*) *brevirostris*, Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6: 24, pl. 9 (skull).

Orcella brevirostris, Anderson, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871: 142, fig. 1 (animal) [Indian: India (Bay of Bengal; Ganges River, 70–80 miles upstream); characters].—Blanford, 1891, Fauna of British India, p. 578, fig. 189 (animal) [Indian: India (Bay of Bengal “ascending rivers as far as the tide extends”; Singapore; North Borneo).—Thomas, 1891, Ann. Mus. Civico Genoa (2), 10: 947 [Burma (Irawaddy River near Bhamò); Malaysia (Singapore, Brunei River); *fluminalis* indistinguishable from *brevirostris*].—Gibson-Hill, 1950, Sarawak Mus.

- Journ., 5: 293 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 51 et seq., pl. 32 (skull) [auditory system].
- Orcaella brevirostris*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 550, text fig. (animal), pl. 64 (skull) [Cambodia (Mekong River, 260 miles above mouth); *fluminalis* probably conspecific].
- “Dolphin of the Irawady,” Anderson, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 220; 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 544.
- Orcaella brevirostris brevirostris*, Ellerman and Morrison Scott, 1951, Palaearctic mammals, p. 738 [classification].
- Orcaella fluminalis* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 80 [*Burma* (type locality: Irrawaddy River); type an articulated skeleton, British Museum, no. 1454*b*–77.12.10.17; purchased 1877 from J. Anderson (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 17)].
- Orcella fluminalis*, Anderson, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1871 (June): 143, fig. 2 (animal) [*Burma* (Irrawaddy River from sea to 300–900 miles upstream)].
- Orcaella brevirostris fluminalis*, Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, p. 738 [classification].
- TYPE: Skull, British Museum, no. 1454*a*; collected by Sir Walter Elliot.
- TYPE LOCALITY: Harbor of Vizagapatam, Madras, Bay of Bengal, India.
- DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus PSEUDORCA Reinhardt

- Pseudorca* Reinhardt, 1862, Overs. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forh., p. 151.—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 507 [characters].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationships].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 308 [characters; classification].
- Neoorca* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 81 [subgenus of *Pseudorca* Reinhardt; type species: *Pseudorca meridionalis* Gray (= *Orca meridionalis* Flower), by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen, by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: Eastern Atlantic: from North and Baltic Seas to Mediterranean and Cape of Good Hope; western Atlantic: from North Carolina to Caribbean Sea and Buenos Aires, Argentina; eastern Pacific: from Washington to Guerrero, Mexico, and Paita, Peru; western Pacific: from Japan to Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand; Indian Ocean (Ceylon; southern India). Tomilin (1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 641) includes Davis Strait, North Atlantic, in the range, citing as authority Miller (1921, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 57: pls. 27–31). The latter, however, pointed out that this record is an error originating in a misinter-

pretation by True (1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 144) of an ambiguous catalog entry. Later, Tomilin (1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 188) adds Brazil, in the Atlantic, the Aleutian and Kurile Chains and Galápagos, in the Pacific, to the distribution. I have not found the source of these records.

***Pseudorca crassidens* Owen**

Phocaena crassidens Owen, 1846, A history of British fossil mammals and birds, p. 516, fig. 213 (skull).

Orca crassidens, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Terror and Erebus, 1(Mammalia): 34 [characters; type in Museum of Stanford, later believed to be in the College of Surgeons, London].

Pseudorca crassidens, Reinhardt, 1862, Overs. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forh., pp. 103-152, figs. 1, 2 (skull), fig. 3 (forelimb bones), fig. 4 (animal) [characters].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 143, 186, pl. 44, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomic history; characters; synonyms: *Orca meridionalis* Flower, *Orca destructor* Cope, *Globicephalus Grayi* Burmeister].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 290 [characters].—Elliot, 1904, Field Columbian Mus., Zool. Ser., 4(1): 51, pl. 22 (skull) [characters; distribution].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 65 [characters].—Miller, 1920, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 57: 205, pls. 27-31 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Venezuela (Isla de los Aves, 70 miles off coast); U.S.A. (Florida); N. Pacific: Mexico (Pishilique Bay, Baja California); S. Pacific: Peru (Paita)].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 577 [distribution].—Brimley, 1937, Journ. Mammal., 18: 71, pl. 72 (animal, skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina; Biscayne Bay, Florida; Hellsboro Lighthouse, Florida); North Sea; N. Pacific: Mexico (La Paz, Baja California; Acapulco, Guerrero); Peru; S. Pacific: Chatham Islands; New Zealand].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 294, fig. 75 (animal) [characters; habits].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77 (1): 89, pl. 21 (animal), fig. p. 84 (stranded animals) [characters; habits].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 301 [characters; habits; distribution].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 480 [history; habits; conservation].—Marelli, 1953, Anal. Mus. Nahuel Huapi, 3: 134, figs. [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Mar del Plata, Buenos Aires)].—Bullis and Moore, 1956, American Mus. Novit., no. 1756 [American records].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 103 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 35 et seq., pl. 30 (skull) [auditory system].—Silas and Pillay, 1960, Journ. Marine Biol. Assoc. India, 2(2): 268, pl. 1 (animal) [Indian: India (Cape Comorin);

- Trivandrum); characters].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 334 [N. Pacific: Washington to Baja California; morphology; behavior].—Paulus, 1964, Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat., Marseille, 23: 29, figs. pp. 65–67 (skeletal parts) [N. Atlantic: Mediterranean (all stranding records); Germany; France; Portugal; Scotland; England; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Capetown; St. Helena Bay); Indian: Zanzibar; Ceylon; S. Pacific: Ecuador (Galápagos)].
- P[sudorca] crassidens*, Schneider, 1946, Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile), 21: 80 [S. Pacific: Chile].
- Orca meridionalis* Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 420, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: Tasmania); types, two skulls in Royal College of Surgeons].
- Pseudorca meridionalis*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 291, figs. 58, 59 (skulls) [characters].
- Pseudorca crassidens meridionalis*, Deraniyagala, 1945, Spolia Zeylanica, 24(2): 116, pl. 15 (animal) [Indian: Ceylon]; Deraniyagala, 1960, Spolia Zeylanica, 29: 83 [Indian: Ceylon].
- Orca destructor* Cope, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 18: 293 [S. Pacific: Peru (type locality: off Paita, Piura, 5° S.); type in U.S. National Museum].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 144 [type a beak and mandible, no. 3697; regarded as a synonym of *Pseudorca crassidens*].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 112 [type history].
- Globicephalus Grayi* Burmeister, 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 308 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality not specified); type, skull only in Museo Nacional, Buenos Aires, received from Dr. Furst]; 1868, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 1: 52, pl. 2, figs. 2, 3 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Buenos Aires); type a skull only].—Gervais, 1872, Journ. Zool. Paris, 1: 68 [synonym of *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 145 [characters; synonym of *Pseudorca crassidens*].
- Globicephalus Grayi*, Burmeister, 1869, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1(6): 367, pl. 21 (skull; sketch of animal reconstructed) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Golfo de Somborombón, Buenos Aires)].
- Pseudorca Grayi*, Burmeister, 1872, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 10: 53 [characters; comparisons].—Reinhardt, 1873, Vidensk. Meddel. Naturh. For. Copenhagen, 1872, 6–9: 1 [characters].
- Pseudorca? mediterranea* Giglioli, 1882, Zool. Anzeiger, 5: 268–289 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Mediterranean Sea); one cotype skull in Florence Museum, another in Zoological Museum of Palermo University].
- “curiously tailed dolphin,” Nishiwaki and Yang, 1961, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid. 50(12): 507, figs. 1–3 (animal), figs. 4–5 (flukes) [N. Pacific: Formosa; false killer with anomalous fluke region].

TYPE: Subfossil skull, originally in the Museum of Stanford, later believed to be in the College of Surgeons (Gray, 1846, *Zoology* . . . *Erebus* and *Terror*, 1: 34), then in the Cambridge University Museum (Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 298), finally said to be lost (Flower, 1884, *Cat. Osteol. Spec. Roy. Coll. Surgeons London*, 2(Mammalia): 573).

TYPE LOCALITY: Lincolnshire Fens, near Stanford, England.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus; in South American waters, the Caribbean off the coast of Venezuela (Isla Aves, 12° N., 67°30' W.), the South Pacific (Païta, Peru, 5° S.), and the South Atlantic (off Buenos Aires, Argentina, 36° S.).

Genus *ORCINUS* Fitzinger

[?] *Megalodontia* Brookes, 1828, *Cat. Joshua Brookes Mus.*, p. 40 [work not seen; cf. Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 279, where generic name only is cited].

Orca Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 33 [included species: *O. gladiator* Gray (= *Delphinus gladiator* Bonnaterre = *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus; hence, type by virtual tautonymy), *O. crassidens* Owen (= *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen), *O. capensis* Gray (= *D. orca* Linnaeus), *O. intermedia* (= *Feresa intermedia* Gray); generic name preoccupied by *Orca* Wagler, 1830 (= *Hyperoodon Lacépède*)].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 507 [characters].—Winge, 1942, *Interrelat. Mamm. Gen.*, 3: 252 [characters; classification].

Orcinus Fitzinger, 1860, *Wissenschaftlich-populäre Naturgeschichte der Säugethiere*, 6: 204.—Palmer, 1899, *Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington*, 13: 23–24 [available name for *Orca* Gray, 1846, preoccupied].—Kellogg, 1928, *Quart. Rev. Biol.*, 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, *Zool.*, 7: 51 et seq., fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Ophysia Gray, 1868, *Synopsis whales and dolphins*, p. 8 [type species: *Orca capensis* Gray (= *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus), by monotypy]; 1870, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1870: 76 [included species: *Orca pacifica* Gray (= *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus)].

Gladiator Gray, 1870, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1870: 71 [type species by monotypy: *Orca stenorhyncha* (= *Orca gladiator* Gray = *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus); name preoccupied by *Gladiator* Gistel, a genus of Coleoptera].

Grampus Iredale and Troughton (not Gray), 1933, *Rec. Australian Mus.*, 19(1): 28–36 [type species: “*Delphinus grampus* ‘Linn.’ = Hunter” (= *Delphinus grampus* Blainville = *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus), by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Orcinus orca* (= *Delphinus orca* Linnaeus), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from Arctic to Antarctic.

Orcinus orca Linnaeus

- [*Delphinus*] *orca* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 77.—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 158 [type history].
- Delphinus Orca*, Lacépède, 1804, Histoire naturelle des cétacées, pp. xlii, 298, pl. 15, fig. 1 (animal), pl. 16 (skull) [N. Atlantic: polar region; Davis Strait; England (mouth of Thames River); Pacific: Antarctic Ocean; Gulf of Panama; characters; life history].
- Orcinus orca*, Palmer, 1899, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 13: 23–24 [type of *Orcinus* Fitzinger].—Elliot, 1904, Field Columbian Mus., Zool. Ser., 4(1): 50, fig. xviii (animal), pl. 22 (skull) [characters; distribution; synonymy].—Trouessart, 1904, Suppl. Cat. Mamm., p. 771 [classification].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 64 [characters].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 119 [Antarctica: Ross Sea; 34° S.–78° 38' S.; sexual dimorphism; variation in shape of dorsal fin].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 577 [characters].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga Expeditie, 58: 20 [S. Pacific: Indonesia].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 289, fig. 74 (animal) [characters; habits].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 299, pl. 73 (animal) [characters; habits].—Olrog, 1950, Acta Zool. Lilloana, 9: 509 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Cape Horn; Grevy Island)].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 4 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 251, fig. 20 (animal) [sighting characters].—Taylor, 1957, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 129: 325, pls. 1, 6, 7 (animals) [Antarctica: Graham Land; observed in a small sea-ice pool].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 107 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 50 et seq., pl. 31 (skull) [auditory system].—Backus, 1961, Journ. Mammal., 42: 418, pl. (skull) [N. Atlantic: Bahamas (Great Abaco Island); stranding records].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 301, 330 [N. Pacific: Bering Sea to Baja California; behavior; morphology; locomotion; feeding].—Lévêque, 1963, Mammalia, 27(4): 609 [S. Pacific: Ecuador (Galápagos)].
- O[rcinus] orca*, Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción, 21: 80 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción)].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 115 [S. Pacific: Chile].
- [*Grampus*] *orca*, Iredale and Troughton, 1933, Rec. Australian Mus., 19(1): 30 ["identification" of the nomen nudum *Delphinus Grampus* "Linn.", Gray, 1828].
- Grampus orca*, Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 70, pl. 13 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 661 [listed; distribution in North American

- waters].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, *Mammals of North America*, p. 824 [characters; distribution in North American waters].
- Delphinus serra* Borowski, 1780, *Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs*, 2: 38 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Spitzbergen, Davis Strait, etc.); “épée de mer” of Brisson, 1756, *Reg. Anim.*, p. 372].
- D[elphinus] Gladiator* Bonnaterre, 1789, *Tabl. Encycl. Méth., Cétologie*, p. 23 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Spitzbergen, Davis Strait, and New England coast); type, none preserved, name based on travelers’ accounts but primarily Anderson, 1746, *Nachrichten von Island, Grönland und der Strasse Davis*, vol. 2].
- Orca gladiator*, Gervais and Van Bénédén, 1869–1880, *Ostéographie des Cétacés*, p. 538, pl. 46 (skeleton) [osteology].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36: 187, pl. 45, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters].—Beddard, 1900, *Book of whales*, pp. 286, 289 [characters; habits].—Racovitza, 1903, *Expedition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea*, pp. 44, 59 [Antarctica: 70°23′ S., 85°57′ W.].—Wilson, 1907, *Nat. Antarctic Exped.*, 1901–1904, *Zool.*, 2: 4, 6, text fig. 6 (variation in shape of dorsal fin), pl. 4 (animal with dorsal fin showing) [Antarctica; northern and southern forms conspecific; dorsal fin variable in size and shape; “an undescribed whale” (here regarded as a killer whale; cf. Lillie, 1915, *British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool.*, 1(3): 120, the “high-finned whale”)].—Bruce, 1915, *Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, Zool.*, 4(20): 487 [Antarctica: 63°–74° S.].
- D[elphinus] Orca ensidorsatus* Kerr, 1792, *Animal Kingdom*, p. 364 [type, the “sword grampus” of the Atlantic, Antarctic, and European seas].
- Delphinus Duhameli* Lacépède, 1804, *Nat. Hist. Cétacés*, pp. xliii, 314, pl. 9, fig. 1 (animal) [name based on Duhamel’s figure and description of a killer whale taken at the mouth of the Loire, France].
- Delphinus grampus* Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat.*, 9: 168 [name based on the North Atlantic killer whale of authors but primarily on a “grampus” of Hunter].
- Orca Capensis* Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia)*: 34, pl. 9 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope)]; 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea*, p. 95 [44° N. to 10° S.; characters; synonymy]; 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 283 [S. Pacific: Chile; N. Pacific; S. Atlantic: South Africa; Indian]; 1871, *Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 90, figs. 8, 10 (skull) [characters].
- [Orcinus orca] Capensis*, Trouessart, 1904, *Cat. Mamm., Suppl.*, p. 771 [classification].
- Delphinus victorini* Grill, 1858, *Kongl. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handl. Stockholm*, (2), 2: 21, pl. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Knysna River, west of Cape Town); type a stranded individual represented by drawing and field notes by J. F. Victorin.]

- Orca Eschrichtii* Reinhardt, 1866, Recent memoirs on the cetacea, Ray Soc. London, p. 188, fig. p. 187 [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Kollefjord of Strömö, Faeroe Islands); name based on Eschricht's description of the third northern species of *Orca* (Reinhardt, op. cit., p. 184) and attributed to Prof. Steenstrup; several skeletons in the Copenhagen (?) Museum].
- [*Orcinus orca*] *eschrichti* [sic], Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 771 [classification].
- O[rca]* *Schlegelii* Lilljeborg, 1866, Synopsis of the cetaceous mammalia of Scandinavia (Sweden and Norway), Ray Society, London, p. 237 [N. Atlantic: Norway (type locality: west coast); types, 2 skeletons in the Bergen Museum (by restriction; name actually based on additional material examined and described in literature)].
- Orca magellanica* Burmeister, 1866, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 18: 99 (name), 101 (description), pl. 9, fig. 5 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Arroyo de Cristiano Muerto, south of Cabo Corrientes, Buenos Aires, 38°50' S.); type a skull only in Buenos Aires museum]; 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 307 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Partido de La Lobería, Buenos Aires)], 1869, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1(6): 373, pl. 22 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Cabo Corrientes to Straits of Magellan)].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].
- [*Orcinus orca*] *magellanicus*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 771 [classification].
- Orca orca magellanicus*, Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la república de Argentina, p. 31 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Patagonia)].
- Orca ater* Cope, in Scammon, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 22 [N. Pacific (type locality: "North West coasts from Oregon to the Aleutian Islands"; name based on Scammon ms. description (cf. Scammon, 1869, op. cit., p. 57, fig. 17, showing animal seen at Juan de Fuca Straits; 1874, Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, pp. 88, 297, pl. 17, fig. 2 (animals))].
- Orca atra* [sic], Gray, 1871, Suppl. cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 92 [misprint for *Orca ater* Cope].
- Orca rectipinna* Cope in Scammon, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 22, figs. 15, 16 (outline sketches of animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: coast of California); name based on animal described and figured by Scammon (1869, op. cit., p. 55; 1874, Marine mammals of the north western coast of North America, p. 88, pl. 17, fig. 1)].
- Grampus rectipinna*, Scheffer, 1942, Murrelet, 24: 44 [regarded as valid].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 825 and fig. (animal), fig. 453 (skull) [characters; synonymy].

- [*Orca*] *rectispina* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1050 [misspelling of *rectipinna* Cope].
- Orca stenorhyncha* Gray, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 71, figs. 1, 3 (skull) [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: North Sea); types, "skeleton from Weymouth and a skull from the English coast"; in British Museum, 2 skulls, nos. 361*b*–46.8.7.3 and 361*c* (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 18)].
- Orca latirostris* Gray, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 76 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: North Sea, coast of Essex); type skull, British Museum, no. 361*a*].
- Ophysia pacifica* Gray, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 71, 76 [N. Pacific: type locality not specified but said to agree with a "skull of the same species . . . from Chile"; type from Zoological Society of London, collected by Capt. Delville, R.N., and now in British Museum; synonyms: *Delphinus globiceps* Grant (1833, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1833: 65), "*Delphinus orca* Eydoux, Mus. Paris," *Orca capensis* Gray (1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: 34, pl. 9)]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales, p. 93 [N. Pacific; characters].—Flower, 1885, List cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 18 [in synonymy of *Orca gladiator*; type history].
- O[rca] pacifica*, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 394 [S. Pacific: Chile].
- [*Orca gladiator*] *australis* Gervais, 1869–1871, Ostéographie des cétacés, Atlas, pl. 47, fig. 2 (skull); text p. 540 [Indian: South Africa (type locality: Algoa Bay)]; *africana* Gray a synonym].
- Orca gladiator* var. *arcticus* Gervais, 1869–1871, Ostéographie des cétacés, Atlas, pl. 47, fig. 3 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Faeroe Islands); type skull in Copenhagen Museum].
- Orca gladiator europæus* Gervais, 1869–1871, Ostéographie des cétacés, Atlas, pl. 47, figs. 4, 5 (skulls) [N. Atlantic: type locality not specified; type skull in Paris Museum].
- Orca africana* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 91 [Indian: South Africa (type locality: Algoa Bay, Cape of Good Hope); evidently a new name for *Orca gladiator* var. *australis* Gervais].
- Orca tasmanica* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 92 [Indian: Australia (type locality: Tasmania); name based on "*Orca gladiator* var. *australis*, Gervais, Ostéogr. Cet. t. 47, fig. 1" (skull)].—Gervais and Van Bénédén, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 543.
- Orca gladiator tasmaniensis* [sic], Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4: 616 [miscitation of name in synonymy of *Grampus orca*].
- Orca minor* Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps Akad. Handl., 9: 81 [N. Atlantic: Sweden (type locality: Varberg, here restricted); type skeleton in Göteborg Museum].

Orca ater var. *fusca* Dall, in Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, p. 298, pl. 17, fig. 3 (animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: coast of California or Oregon); name based on Scammon's account].

Orca antarctica Fischer, 1876, Journ. Zool., 5: 146 [S. Atlantic; name based on M. Dumoutier's drawing and ms. of a killer whale seen at sea between Powell and South Shetland Islands during the "Voyage au Pôle Sud" in the Astrolabe and Zélée, commanded by Captain Dumont d'Urville].

Physeter microps, Fabricius (not Linnaeus), 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 44 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Greenland seas)].

TYPE: None in existence, name based on a description of the common killer whale of authors.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Oceano Europaeo."

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from Arctic to Antarctic and the coasts of Antarctica; in South America from Cabo Corrientes, Buenos Aires (38°50' S.), Argentina, to Cape Horn, northward on the Pacific side to Concepción, Chile (37° S.); in the northwest Atlantic as far south as Florida (Moore, 1953, Midland Nat., 49: 138) and the Bahamas (Backus, 1961, Journ. Mammal., 42: 418)].

REMARKS: The name "*Grampus*" *rectipinna* Cope was revived for the Northern Pacific killer whale by Scheffer (1942, Murrelet, 23: 44) on the basis of a statement communicated to him by Dr. Remington Kellogg that "all reported observations *seem* to indicate that the Pacific coast form *may* have a higher dorsal fin than the Atlantic coast form" [*italics mine*]. Indeed, Cope, in describing *rectipinna* said as much but neither he nor anyone else has offered creditable evidence in support. On the contrary, a great amount of individual and sexual variation in the size of the dorsal fin has been observed and convincingly documented (cf. Scammon, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 57, figs. 15-17; Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, pl. 17, figs. 1-3; Wilson, 1907 Nat. Antarctic Exped., 1901-1904, Zool., 2: 4, 6, fig. 6, pl. 4; Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 120. In the absence of any other external or cranial character I treat *Orcinus* as monotypic.

Genus GRAMPUS Gray

Grampus Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2 [subgenus of *Delphinus*; included species: *D. griseus* Cuvier, "*D. grampus* Linn.," *D. globiceps* Cuvier (= *Globicephala melaena* Traill), *D. acutus* Gray (= *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray), *D. heavisidii* Gray (= *Cephalorhynchus heavisidei* Gray), *D. obscurus* Gray (= *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard)]; 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia):

30 [type species: *Grampus cuvieri* Gray, new name for *Delphinus griseus* Cuvier, by restriction].—Reinhardt, 1862, Overs. Kongl. Danske Vid. Selsk. Forh., pp. 107, 148, fn. 1 [*Delphinus griseus* type by subsequent selection].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 563 [taxonomic history; revision].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 253 [characters; classification].—Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, p. 741 [type and included species: *Grampus griseus* Cuvier].—Schevill, 1954, Journ. Mammal., 35: 124 [type species: *Delphinus griseus* Gray; *Grampidelphis* Iredale and Troughton, 1933, a synonym].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 6, 57, 70, 100, fig. 21 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 25 (air sac system), fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 547 [nomenclature; synonyms: *Grayius* Scott, *Grampidelphis* Iredale and Troughton].

Grayius Scott, 1873, Mammalia recent and extinct, p. 104 [new name for *Grampus* Gray, 1828 (work not seen)].

Grampidelphis Iredale and Troughton, 1933, Rec. Australian Mus., 19: 31 [new name for *Grampus* Gray, 1846; incorrectly regarded as a homonym of *Grampus* Gray, 1828].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus griseus* Cuvier, by virtual selection (Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30) and by formal subsequent selection (Reinhardt, 1862, Overs. Kongl. Danske Vid. Selsk. Forh., pp. 107, 148).

DISTRIBUTION: In eastern Pacific: recorded from Stuart Island, British Columbia, Monterey, California (37° N.), Isla Guadalupe, Baja California (31° N.), and presumed to occur off Chile; in western Pacific: from Kuriles and Japan to Chinese, Australian, and New Zealand Seas; Indian Ocean; Red Sea; in eastern Atlantic: from the British Isles and the Mediterranean to the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa; in the western Atlantic: from Massachusetts to New Jersey.

***Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier**

Delphinus griseus G. Cuvier, 1812, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 19: 13–14, pl. 1, upper fig. (animal).

D[elphinus (Grampus)] griseus, Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2 [classification].

P[hocæna] griseus, F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 171 [characters; type history].

Grampus griseus, Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6 (whales): 233, pl. 21 (animal) [characters; history].—Flower, 1872, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 8: 1, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (skeleton) [anatomy; taxonomy].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 562, pl. 64.—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 125,

- 131, 182, pl. 39, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomy; distribution].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 285 [characters; synonymy; habits].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga Expeditie, 58: 14 [S. Pacific: Indonesia (Lamakera, Solor)].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 301, pl. 7A (animal) [characters; habits].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, South African Museum guide, 4: 25, fig. (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Walfish Bay)].—Schevill, 1954, Journ. Mammal., 35: 124 [N. Atlantic; nomenclature].—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 618 [N. Pacific: Kurile Is.; ?Komandorskye Is.].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7:17 et seq., fig. 7 (skull), pls. 41, 42 (skull) [auditory system].—Guiguet and Pike, 1965, Murrelet, 46(1): 16 [N. Pacific: Canada (Big Bay, west side of Stuart Island, British Columbia)].—Fiscus and Niggol, 1965, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep. Fisheries, no. 498 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (California, 35°12' N., 122°04' W. (west of Morro Bay), to 41°42' N., 125°33' W. (west of Crescent City))].
- [*Grampidelphis*] *griseus*, Iredale and Troughton, 1933, Rec. Australian Mus., 19(1): 32[classification].
- Grampidelphis griseus*, Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 662 [distribution in North America].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 826, text fig. (animal), fig. 454 (skull) [characters; distribution in North America].—Hubbs, 1960, Syst. Zool., 9: 145 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Isla Guadalupe, Baja California)].
- Gramphidelphis* [sic] *griseus*, Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 85, pl. 21 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Mann, 1957, Investig. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 102 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- Delphinus aries* G. Cuvier, 1812, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., 19: 12, pl. 1, lower figure (animal with name) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Nice, Mediterranean Sea); name based on drawing of animal studied by M. Risso].
- Delphinus Rissoanus* Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 519 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Mediterranean at Nice); new name for *aries* Cuvier].
- Grampus rissoanus*, Murie, 1871, Journ. Anat. Phys., 5: 131, pl. 5 (animal) [anatomy; taxonomic history].
- D[elphinus] Risso* [sic], Risso, 1826, Hist. Nat. Europe Mérid., 3: 23 [characters].
- P[hocæna] rissonus* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 196, pl. 13 fig. 1 (animal) [characters].
- Globicephalus Rissii*, Hamilton, 1837 Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6 (whales): 219, pl. 18 (animal) [name based on Cuvier's "dauphin de Risso"].—Anonymous, 1838, Chinese repository, Canton

- 6: 411 [S. Pacific: China (Lewchew, or Lu-chu, 110° E., 21° N., South China Sea); specimen taken on board the Morrison on its voyage to Lu-chu and Japan].—Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 28: 491 [characters].
- Delphinus Rissoi* [sic], Gervais, 1859, Zoologie et paléontologie françaises, ed. 2, pl. 37, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [N. Atlantic: France (Nice, Mediterranean Sea); the same name and figures may appear in the 1st edition of the work cited, published 1848–1852].
- Grampus Cuvieri* Gray, 1846a, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (1), 17: 85 [substitute name for *Delphinus griseus* Cuvier]; 1846b, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 31 [characters].
- Grampus sakamata* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 31 [name based on the *Delphinus orca* of Temminck and Schlegel (not Linnaeus) 1841, Fauna Japonica, p. 25].
- Grampus sakata* [sic], Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Siberia, 9(Cetacea): 613 [misprint in synonymy of *Grampus griseus*].
- Grampus Richardsoni* Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 85 [type locality unknown; type a lower jaw, in British Museum].
- Globiocephalus Chinensis* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 323 [N. Pacific (type locality: near Leuchen, China, China seas); name based on “Chinese Globicephalus” of Blyth, “Rep. Asiatic Soc. II” (work not seen)].
- Grampus Stearnsii* Dall, 1873, Proc. California Acad. Sci., 5: 13 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Monterey, California); type, lower jaws and Scammon’s manuscript account of the “white-headed” or “mottled grampus” (cf. Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals, pp. 103, 299, figs. p. 102), a single mandible now in U.S. National Museum, no. 13021, collected by C. M. Scammon].
- Grampus souverbianus* Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux, 35: 210 [type locality unknown; type a skull in the Bordeaux Museum].
- Grampidelphis exilis* Iredale and Troughton, 1933, Rec. Australian Museum, 19: 32, pl. 10, figs. 1–5 (skull) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: Ocean Beach, Manley, Sydney, New South Wales); Indian: Australia (Vasse River estuary, Geographe Bay, southwestern Australia)].
- Grampidelphis kuzira* Iredale and Troughton, 1933, Rec. Australian Mus., 19: 34 [new name for *Grampus sakamata* Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, allegedly not of Gray, 1846].
- Delphinus orca*, Temminck and Schlegel (not Linnaeus), 1841, Fauna Japonica, p. 25 [N. Pacific: the “sakamata-kuzira” of Japan; characters].

TYPE: Stuffed skin and skull, Museum National d’Histoire Naturelle, Paris.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brest, France.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus **GLOBICEPHALA** Lesson

Globicephala Lesson, 1828, *Complement des oeuvres de Buffon ou Histoire naturelle des animaux rares découverts . . . depuis la mort de Buffon*, 1(Cétaces): 276 ("les globicéphales"), 441 (*Globicephala*, generic name) [includes species: *Delphinus globiceps* Cuvier, *D. deductor* Scoresby (= *globiceps*), *D. rissoanus* Cuvier (= *Grampus griseus* Cuvier)].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1884: 418 [*Globiceps* Flower, 1884, preoccupied by *Globiceps* Pelletier and Serville, 1825, a genus of Hemiptera].—Thomas, 1898, *The Zoologist*, 2: 99 [correct name for blackfish].—Kellogg, 1928, *Quart. Rev. Biol.*, 3:33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, *Interrelat. Mamm. Gen.*, 3: 305.—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Zool., 7: 52, 69, 72, 96, 107, 113, fig. 19 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Globicephalus Lesson, 1828, *Férussac Bull. Sci. Nat.*, 16: 116 (in text) [emendation of or lapsus for *Globicephala* Lesson].—Hamilton Smith, 1837, *Jardine's Naturalist's Library*, Mammalia, 6(whales): 212 [generic name an emendation of *Globicephala* Lesson; included species: *G. deductor* (= *Globicephala melaena* Traill), *G. rissii* (= *Grampus griseus* Cuvier), *G. cortesi* Cuvier (fossil)].—Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 32 [characters; species].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, *Ostéographie des Cétacés*, p. 554 [review].—Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 19 [listed].—True, 1889, *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, 36:183 [taxonomy].—Slijper, 1936, *Die Cetaceen, vergleichend-anatomisch und systematisch* (in text) [comparative anatomy; phylogeny].

Cetus Wagler, 1830, *Nat. Syst. Amphibien*, p. 33 [new name for *Globicephala* Lesson; preoccupied by *Cetus* Billberg, 1828 (= *Physeter* Linnaeus, 1758)].

Globiocephalus Gray, 1846 *Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 32 [emendation of "*Globicephala* Lesson" (= *Globicephala* Lesson, 1828)].

Sphaerocephalus Gray, 1864, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1864: 244 [subgenus of *Globiocephalus* Gray (= *Globicephala* Lesson); type species: *Globiocephalus incrassatus* Gray by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Sphaerocephalus* Eschscholtz, a beetle].—Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 510 [type species: *Sphaerocephalus incrassatus* Gray = *Globiceps* (= *Globicephala*) *melas* Traill].

Globiceps Flower, 1884, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1883: 508 [new name for *Globicephala* Lesson; taxonomy; *Sphaerocephalus* Gray 1864 a synonym;

name preoccupied by *Globiceps* Lepeletier and Serville, 1825, an insect, and Ayres, 1852, a coelenterate; *Globiceps* Van Bénédén, 1868 a nomen nudum].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus globiceps* Cuvier (= *Delphinus melas* Traill), by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from southern Greenland, Norway, Alaska, and Japan in the north to the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn, New Zealand, and Kerguelen Islands in the south.

***Globicephala melaena melaena* Traill**

Delphinus melas Traill, 1809, Nicholson's Journ. Nat. Philos. Chem. Arts, 22: 81, pl. 3 (animal).—Fraser, 1951, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (12), 4: 943 [taxonomy].

Globiocephalus melas, Murie, 1874, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 8: 235, pls. 30–38 (soft anatomy).—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tierra del Fuego)].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième Exped. Antarctique Française, 1908–1910, pp. 1, 159, fig. 14 (animal with scar from squid tentacles), fig. 15 (head), pl. 6, fig. 3 (animal) [taxonomy; characters; habits].

G[lobiceps] melas, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 509 [N. Atlantic; S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania); New Zealand; synonyms: *affinis* Gray, *intermedius* Harlan, *Sphærocephalus incrassatus* Gray].

Globiocephalus melas, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 19 [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands; N. Atlantic; S. Pacific; synonyms: *Delphinus globiceps* Cuvier, *Globiocephalus svineval* Gray].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 133, 183, pl. 40, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomy; synonyms: *Globiocephalus svineval* Gray, *G. affinis* Gray, *G. edwardsii* [sic] A. Smith, *G. incrassatus* Gray, *Delphinus intermedius* Harlan, *Sphærocephalus incrassatus* Gray].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 201 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Santa Cruz; Tierra del Fuego; Mar del Plata, Buenos Aires)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 280, pl. 19 (animal) [part; S. Pacific: New Zealand; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); synonyms: *edwardsi* Smith, *globiceps* Cuvier].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 63 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Golfo Nuevo, Chubut; Santa Cruz; Tierra del Fuego)].—Schneider, 1936, Comun. Mus. Concepción (Chile), año 1(6): 105 [S. Pacific: Chile (Ancud; Los Vilos, Coquimbo); *Globicephalus chilensis* Philippi a synonym].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 300 [characters; habits].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 116 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters; local name: "calderón negro"].—Mann, 1957, Invest. zool. chilenas, 4: 99 [key characters].

Globicephala melas, Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17(4): 253, fig. 22 (animal) [sighting characters].—Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino

- Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4: 617 [distribution in South American waters].
- G[lobicephalus] m[elas] melas*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 633 [name restricted to North Atlantic populations].
- Globicephala melaena*, Thomas, 1898, Zoologist, (4), 2: 99 [specific feminine form of *Globicephalus melas*].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 121 [N. Atlantic: 11°20' N., 24°37' W.; S. Atlantic: 42°09' S., 55°15' W.; S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 578 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 303, fig. 77 (animal) [characters; habits]; 1951, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (12), 4: 943 [taxonomy].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 828, fig. (animal) [characters; synonymy].—Davies, 1960, Journ. Mammal., 41: 29 [part, variation; distribution; synonyms: *leucosagmaphora* Rayner, *edwardi* A. Smith].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 6, 17, 23, 30, 52, 111, 118, fig. 9 (skull), fig. 27 (ear), pl. 2 (mucous membrane of pterygoid sinus), pl. 33, 34 (skull), pl. 49 (middle ear).—Brown, 1961, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 50: 241 [N. Atlantic: southern limits: Virginia and the Mediterranean].
- Globicephala melaena*, Sergeant, 1962, Bull. Fisheries Res. Board Canada, 132: fig. 3 (herd driving), fig. 4 (animals), figs. 5–9 (dental sections), fig. 14 (sucker marks), figs. 21–23 (ovaries), fig. 24 (mammary) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Newfoundland); growth; age determination; food; predators; parasites; reproduction; longevity; behavior; whaling].
- [*Globicephala*] *melaena*, Davies, 1963, Evolution, 17: 111 [distribution (North Atlantic and temperate southern hemisphere)].
- Globicephala melaena melaena*, Sergeant, 1962, Journ. Mammal., 43: 395, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (fetus), pl. 3 (dorsal fin) [characters; comparisons; allometric growth].
- Globicephala mela* [sic], Morice, 1958, Rev. Trav. Inst. Pêches Maritimes, 22(1): 85, 103 [N. Atlantic: West Indies (St. Vincente; Bequia; La Dominique)].
- Delphinus globiceps* G. Cuvier, 1812, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 19: 14, pl. 1 (animal) ["le dauphin de St. Brioux," France].
- Phocaena globiceps*, A. Smith, 1834, African Zoology, South African Quart. Journ., (2), no. 3, pt. 2 [work not seen; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope)].
- Globicephalus globiceps*, Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool. (6): 17 [S. Pacific: Chile (Chiloé Island; Los Vilos, Coquimbo, 32° S.); specimens regarded as identical with *Delphinus globiceps* Cuvier, 1812 (redescribed in 1896 as *G. chilensis*)].

- Delphinus deductor* Scoresby, 1820, Account Arctic regions, 1: 496, pl. 13, fig. 1 (animal *ex* Traill) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (Orkney, Shetland, and Faeroe Islands); characters; habits; new name for *D. melas* Traill].
- Delphinus grinda* Lyngbye, in Örsted, 1824, Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Afh., 1: xi [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Faeroe Islands)].—Lyngbye, 1825, Tidskr. Naturvid., 1: 204–232 [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (Faeroe Islands); characters; comparisons; commerce].—Lyngbye, 1825, Froriep Notizen, 12(245): 32 [German translation of preceding].
- Delphinus intermedius* Harlan, 1827, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 51, pl. 1, fig. 3 (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Salem Harbor, Massachusetts); type a drawing by Dr. Charles Pickering of a female harpooned September 1823].
- Gl[obiocephalus] intermedius*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1868–1879, Ostéographie des Cétacés, Atlas, pl. 52, fig. 3 (skull) [N. Atlantic: French West Indies (Guadeloupe)]; 1880, *ibid.*, p. 559 [characters].
- Delphinus Harlani* Fischer, 1829, Syn. Mamm., p. 456 (=656) [new name for *Delphinus intermedius* Harlan erroneously regarded as preoccupied by *D. intermedius* Gray 1827 (= *Feresa attenuata* Gray)].
- Phocaena Edwardii* A. Smith, 1834, African Zoology, South African Quart. Journ., (2), 3(2): 239 [work not seen; S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Slang-kop, near Cape of Good Hope); type a stuffed skin with skull separate in British Museum, no. 53.9.18.26].—Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 51 [characters; comparisons].
- Phocæna Edwardsii* [sic], True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 135 [taxonomy; regarded as a synonym of *Globiocephalus melas*].
- Globiocephalus Edwardsii* [sic], Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 320 [original description quoted; type a figure and description by Verreaux of a stranded individual; original figure presented to Gray by A. Smith].
- G[lobicephala] m[elaena] edwardi*, Davies, 1960, Journ. Mamm., 41: 34 [*leucosagmaphora* Rayner a synonym; trinomial available for southern form of pilot whale].—Sergeant, 1962, Journ. Mammal., 43: 396 [S. Pacific: Tasmania; characters; comparisons; growth].
- Globicephalus conductor* Rapp, 1837, Die Cetaceen, p. 34 [technical name for the *Globicéphale conducteur* of Lesson (1828, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 216) in synonymy of *Delphinus globiceps* Cuvier].
- Globiocephalus affinis* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 32 [type locality unknown; type skull, Royal College of Surgeons, no. 1138; synonyms: *Delphinus grampus* (ms., Catalog Museum College of Surgeons, no. 1138, Hunterian collection, no. 686); *D. melas*, Owen (British Fossil Mamm.)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 317 [characters].

- Globicephalus affinis*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 134 [classification based on specimen in College of Surgeons, no. 2999, and with dental formula $\frac{11-11}{12-12}$, which is not of type].
- Grampus affinis*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 300 [classification; characters].
- G[lobiceps] affinis*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 508 [characters; taxonomic history].
- Globiocephalus Svineval* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 32 [N. Atlantic (type locality: "coast of North America"); types, two skulls in the Museum of the College of Surgeons, nos. 1137, 1138, originally labelled *Delphinus grampus*; synonyms: "le cachalot svineval" (figure of skull only *ex* Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, pl. 9, fig. 2), *Delphinus melas* Traill, *Delphinus deductor* Scoresby, *D. globiceps* Cuvier].
- Delphinus grampus* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 32 [in synonymy of *Globiocephalus svineval* Gray, 1846 (see above); name preoccupied by *Delphinus grampus* Blainville, 1817].
- Globiocephalus macrorhynchus* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 33 ["South Seas" (type locality); type, skull only, formerly in the Royal College of Surgeons, now in the British Museum (Natural History), no. 1946.8.9.2; originally presented by J. Bennett (cf. Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 50)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 320 [characters; habits].
- Globicephalus macrorhynchus*, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 138, 186 [taxonomy].
- Globicephala macrorhyncha*, Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 49, figs. 1, 2 (animals), pls. 3, 4 (skulls), pl. 5, fig. 1 (type skull), pl. 5, fig. 2 (Malacca skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); N. Atlantic: Senégal (Dakar); U.S.A. (Osprey, Florida; Dam Neck Mills, Virginia); Indian: Malacca (Alor Island, Java Sea); characters; comparisons; synonyms: *indica* Blyth, *brachypterus* Cope, *globiceps* A. Smith (not Cuvier); *scammoni* possibly a synonym].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, South African Museum guide, 4: 25 [S. Atlantic: South Africa; Indian: Kerguelen Island].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 550 [synonyms: *carbonarius* Wagner, *fuscus* Reichenbach].—Brown, 1961, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 50(6): 241 [N. Atlantic: distribution (Madeira and New Jersey southward); seasonal distribution].—Sergeant, 1962, Journ. Mammal., 43: 395 [Indian; N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Flagler's Beach, Florida); characters; comparisons].—Caldwell and Erdmann, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 113 [N. Atlantic: Cuba; Bahamas; Haiti; Puerto Rico; Virgin Islands; Dominica].

- Globiocephala? macrorhyncha*, Gibson Hill, 1950, Bull. Raffles Mus., Singapore, 22: 278 [Indian: Cocos-Keeling Islands; strandings in Indian Ocean].
- G[lobiceps] macrorhyncha*, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 509 [characters; comparisons; synonyms: *intermedius* Van Bénédén and Gervais (not Harlan), *brachypterus* Cope, *scammoni* Cope].
- [*Globiocephala*] *macrorhyncha*, Davies, 1963, Evolution, 17: 111 [distribution (Caribbean to East Indies)].
- D[elphinus] carbonarius* Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 305, pl. 352, fig. 1 (animal) [name based on the blackfish *Phocaena* sp., of Bennett, 1840, recorded from the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, from 50° N. to 35° S., including Coast of California and Indian Archipelago].
- G[lobiocephalus] fuscus* Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalists' Library, Mammalia, 6: 220 [nomen nudum].
- Delphinus fuscus*, Reichenbach, 1846, Vollständigste Naturgeschichte des Ins- und Auslande, Cetaceen, p. 77 [S. Pacific: between Friendship Islands and Australia; name attributed to Jardine and based on the "blackfish" described by Lesson (1826, Voy. La Coquille, p. 185)].
- G[lobiocephala] indica* Blyth, 1852, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 21: 358 [India (type locality: Hugly River, near Serampore, West Bengal); type skin and skeleton mounted separately in the Museum of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta; presented 1852 by C. T. Lushington].—Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 28: 484 (ftn.), 491 [India (Saltwater Lake, Calcutta, July 1852); Hugli (Hooghly) River, near Serampore, 1858].—Blanford, 1891, Fauna of British India, p. 577 [India (type locality: Saltwater Lake, Calcutta); characters].
- Globiocephalus incrassatus* Gray, 1862, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1861: 309, figs. pp. 311, 312 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Bridgport, Dorsetshire); type skull, British Museum].
- Sphaerocephalus incrassatus* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 324, figs. 63, 64 (skull) [characters].
- [?] *Globiocephalus propinquus* Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handl., 9: 85 [N. Atlantic: type locality near the equator; type skeleton in Göteborg Museum; collected by Commodore K. L. Nat].
- Globiocephalus guadaloupensis* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 84 [N. Atlantic: French West Indies (type locality: Guadeloupe Island); name based on the *Globiocephalus intermedius* of Gervais and Van Bénédén, 1868–1880 (not Harlan); type skull in the Paris Museum].
- Globiocephalus australis* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 85 [nomen nudum; "Coast of Australia. In Museum of Sydney"].
- Globiocephalus brachypterus* Cope, 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 28: 129, figs. 1–3 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: east

coast of Delaware Bay at mouth of Maurice River); type skeleton, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia].

Globicephala brachycephala [sic], Cadenat, 1957, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 19(A): 1357 [N. Atlantic: Sénégal; name a lapsus for *brachyptera* Cope].

Globiocephalus chilensis Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool. Entr., 12a: 7, pl. 1, figs. 3, 4 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: Los Vilos, Coquimbo, and Chiloé Island); types, 2 skeletons in Santiago Museum].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 140, 143 [taxonomy].

Globicephala leucosagmaphora Rayner, 1939, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (11), 4: 543 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: south of Cape of Good Hope); S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 52, pl. 1, fig. 1 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Falklands; characters; comparisons; *Phocaena Edwardii* A. Smith, 1834, similar].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 2, 4 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].

G[lobicephala] m[elas] l[leucosagmaphora], Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 182 [part; Indian; S. Pacific].

Phocaena sp. Bennett, 1840, Narrative of a whaling voyage round the globe, 2: 233–235, fig. (animal) [Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans from 50° N. to 35° S.].

Globicephala scammonii, Bailey (part, not Cope), 1936, North American Fauna, 55: 346 [S. Pacific: Peru; Ecuador (southern ocean records *ex* Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, p. 87)].—Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. “Bernardino Rivadavia,” 4: 618 [distribution in South American waters].

Globicephalus ventricosus, Iredale and Troughton (not Lacépède), 1933, Rec. Australian Mus., 19(1): 35 [*Delphinus ventricosus* Lacépède (= *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus) erroneously applied to a pilot whale (cf. Fraser, 1951, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (12), 4: 942)].

Globicephala ventricosa, Kellogg (not Lacépède), 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 69, pl. 12 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].

Globicephala sp., Lévêque, 1963, Mammalia, 27(4): 608 [S. Pacific: Ecuador (Guayaquil)].

LECTOTYPE: Figured specimen, one of 92 whales stranded December 1806; skull now in British Museum (Natural History), no. 363a–44.12.3.2; purchased 1844 from Professor Traill (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 20).

TYPE LOCALITY: Scapay Bay, Pomona, Orkney Islands, Scotland.

DISTRIBUTION: Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans from 70° north to approximately 60° south.

REMARKS: Distinction of southern pilot whales from northern are based on individual or pod variables; further, a geographic basis for separating

these wide-ranging and migratory dolphins into northern and southern races does not exist. Recognition of the northern Pacific *G. m. sieboldii* simply follows a pattern that may be as much subjective as objective.

Globicephala melaena sieboldi Gray

Delphinus globiceps, Temminck (not Cuvier), 1841, Fauna Japonica, pl. 27, fig. 1 (young animal), figs. 2, 3 (skull), fig. 4 (teeth) [N. Pacific: Japan (Nagasaki)].

Globicephala Sieboldii Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 32.—True, 1886, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 142 ["it will very probably prove to be identical with *G. scammonii*"]—Fraser, in Ellerman and Morrison Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, p. 741 ["premaxillae more like *macrorhynchus* or *scammoni* than *melaena*"].

Globicephala Sieboldii, Kuroda, 1938, List of Japanese mammals, p. 19 [N. Pacific: Japan].

Globicephala sieboldii, Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 551 [antedates *macrorhyncha* and *scammoni*].

Globicephalus Scammonii Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 21, figs. 12, 13 (sketch of animal) [N. Pacific: Mexico (type locality: 10 miles off coast of Baja California, 31° N.); type, 1 of 3 specimens captured Dec. 14, 1862, and described by Scammon (1874 Marine mammals of the northwestern coast of North America, p. 68); cotype skull in U.S. National Museum, no. 9074].

Globicephala scammonii, Kuroda, 1938, List of Japanese mammals, p. 19 [N. Pacific: Japan].—G. M. Allen, 1938, Mammals of China and Mongolia, 1: 506 [N. Pacific: China (Yangtze Estuary)].—Scheffer and Slipp, 1948, American Midl. Nat., 39: 289 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Washington State; southern California)].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 664 [N. Pacific: Kanatak, Alaska to Guatemala].

G[lobicephala] scamonii [sic], Nishiwaki, 1957, Coll. Rep. Fish Sci. Tokyo Univ., p. 152 [N. Pacific: Japan].

Globicephalus scammoni, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 139, 185, pl. 42, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters; comparisons].

G[lobicephala] scammoni, Sowerby, 1926, China Journ. Sci. Arts, 5: 200 [N. Pacific: China (Gutslaff Island, Yangtze Estuary)].—Fraser, 1950, Atlantide Rep., 1: 49, 53, 58, 59 [comparisons; doubtfully distinct from *macrorhyncha* Gray].

Globicephala scammoni, Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 293, 300, 336 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (southern California); characters; habits].—Sergeant, 1962, Journ. Mammal., 43: 396 [characters; comparisons].

G[lobicephalus] m[elas] scammonii, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 633 [N. Pacific: distribution

(Alaska to Washington and Japan)].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 182 [N. Pacific: Japan; China; Canada; U.S.A. (Washington); Mexico (Baja California)].

Globiocephalus sibo Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 85 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); type, the Japanese "sibo golo" described by Gray (1846, Zoology . . . Terror, vol. 1) under his *Globiocephalus sieboldii*].

G[lobicephala] melaena, Nishiwaki (not Traill), 1957, Coll. Rep. Fish Sci. Tokyo Univ., p. 152 [N. Pacific: Japan].

Globicephala macrorhyncha, Rice (not Gray), 1963, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 52: 156 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (San Clemente Island, southern California)].

TYPE: "Figure of a young specimen . . . made by M. Villeneuve, which is copied in the 'Fauna Japonica' [Temminck, 1841, pl. 27], and [its] complete skeleton brought from Japan by M. Siebold"; type stranded October 1827, its skeleton now in the Leiden Museum (cf. Jentink, 1887, Cat. Ostéol. Mamm. Mus. Hist. Nat., Pays-Bas, 9: 175).

TYPE LOCALITY: Near Nagasaki, Japan.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Alaska to Guatemala on the east, Japan and the Yangtze Estuary, China, on the west.

Genus **FERESA** Gray

Feresa Gray, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 77; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 78 [subgenus of *Orca* Gray].—Yamada, 1954, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 9: 59 [review].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 252 [characters; classification].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 97, 107, fig. 19 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 24 (air sac system), fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Feresia Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 510 [emendation of *Feresa* Gray; characters].

TYPE SPECIES: *Orca intermedia* Gray (= *Feresa attenuata* Gray), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Recorded from coast of Sénégal, North Atlantic, and Taiji, Honshu, Japan, North Pacific.

Feresa attenuata Gray

Delphinus intermedius Gray, 1827, Philos. Mag. or Annals, (2), 2(2): 376 [type a skull only, British Museum (Natural History), no. 362a, from unknown locality; name preoccupied by *Delphinus intermedius* Harlan, 1827, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 51, pl. 1, fig. 3 (June) (= *Globicephala melaena* Traill)].

Grampus intermedius, Gray, 1843, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., p. 106 [listed].

Orca intermedia, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): 34, pl. 8 (skull) [characters]; 1850, Cat. Mamm.

Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 96 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 283; 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1870: 77 [characters; type of *Feresa*].

Feresa intermedia, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 78 [type, skull of adult]; 1875, Journ. Mus. Godeffroy, 8: 184 [characters; comparisons].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 107, 175, pl. 30, fig. 2 (skull) [characters; *F. attenuata* Gray a synonym].—Yamada, 1954, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 9: 59, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (dorsal fin), fig. 3 (flippers), fig. 4 (tail), figs. 5–7 (skull), fig. 8 (teeth), figs. 9–15 (postcranial skeletal parts) [N. Pacific: Japan (Taiji, southeast of Osaka); external and osteological characters; *Feresa attenuata* Gray a synonym].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 53, pl. 35 (skull) [auditory system].

Feresa intermedia? Cadenat, 1958, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 20(A): 1486, figs. 1–4 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Sénégal (Yenn); characters; comparisons].

F[eresia (sic)] intermedia, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 510–511 [characters; comparisons; *Feresia (sic) attenuata* Gray a synonym].

Feresia [sic] intermedia, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 22 [type skull figured in Gray, 1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: pl. 8; British Mus., no. 4a–362a; *F. attenuata* Gray a synonym; type skull, Brit. Mus., no. 1672a–74.11.25.1].

Feresa attenuata Gray, 1875, Journ. Mus. Godeffroy (Hamburg), 8: 184.—Fraser, 1960, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 22(A): 699, fig. 1a (type skull of *intermedia*), fig. 1b (type skull of *attenuata*), fig. 1c (skull from Yenn) [N. Atlantic: Yenn, Sénégal; characters; comparisons; synonyms: *intermedia* Gray (preoccupied), *occulta* Jones and Packard]. Nishiwaki, Kasuya, Kamiya, Toboyama, Nakajima, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 65, figs. 4–6 (animals), fig. 7 (dorsal vertebrae), fig. 8 (flippers), table 9 (scapula), table 10 (sternum), table 11 (hyoid), pl. 1 (fetus and adults), pls. 2, 3 (skulls), pl. 4 (vertebrae), pl. 5 (flipper, fin, flukes) [N. Pacific: Japan (Sagami Bay, Honshu); characters; habits].

Feresia [sic] attenuata, Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 510, 511 [characters; comparisons; regarded as a synonym of *F. intermedia* Gray].

Feresa occulta Jones and Packard, 1956, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 69: 167 [new name for *Delphinus intermedius* Gray, preoccupied].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 830, fig. (animal), fig. 456b (skull) [N. Pacific: Japan (Taiji, Honshu)].

TYPE: Skull only, British Museum (Natural History), no. 1672a–74.11.25.1.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus **PHOCOENA** G. Cuvier

Phocæna G. Cuvier, 1817, Règne animal, ed. 1, 1:279 [type species: *Delphinus phocæna* Linnaeus, by monotypy].—Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 163 [characters].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 551 [nomenclature].

Phocoena Norris and McFarland, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 22 [taxonomic review].

Phocena Gray, 1821, Med. Repository, 15: 310 [emendation or misprint of *Phocæna* Cuvier; includes species *P. phocena* (sic) Linnaeus].

Phocæna Gray, 1828, Spicilegia Zoologica, 1: 2 [subgenus of *Delphinus* Linnaeus for "*D. Phocæna* (sic) of Linné"]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 301 [review].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 505 [taxonomy].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 117, 179 [taxonomy].

Phocaena Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq., 194 [history; relationship; body temperature].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 253, 285, 291 [characters; classification].

Acanthodelphis Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 304 [type species: *Phocæna* (sic) *spinipinnis* Burmeister, by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus phocæna* Linnaeus, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic and North Atlantic: from Barents Sea and Davis Strait to New Jersey on the west, the Mediterranean on the east; South Atlantic: from Rio de la Plata (35° S.) to Cape Horn and South Georgia; Arctic and North Pacific: from Alaska to coast of Jalisco, Mexico, on the east and the Japanese Sea on the west; South Pacific: from Paita, Peru (5° S.), to Cape Horn.

Phocoena spinipinnis Burmeister

Phocaena spinipinnis Burmeister, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 228.—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 304 [characters].—Burmeister, 1867, Zeitschr. Gesammten Naturw., 29: 4 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires)]; 1869, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1(6): 380, pl. 23 (animal), pl. 24 (skull) [characters].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 122, 180, pl. 36, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [taxonomic review].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 12 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Rio de La Plata, Argentina)].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 201 [listed].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 251 [characters].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 136, 143 [*Phocaena philippii* Perez Canto a synonym].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 57 [characters].—G. M. Allen, 1925, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 67: 251 [S. Pacific: Peru (Payta = Paita); taxonomy; external and osteological characters; comparisons; *philippii* Perez Canto a synonym].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 310, fig. 73 (animal) [characters].—

Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 102 [key characters]. Norris and McFarland, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 24 (in text), pls. 1, 2, 3, fig. B (skull) [characters; comparisons; distribution].—Clarke, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 51: 229, fn. 1 [S. Pacific: Peru (Chimbote, 09°-04' S., 78°34' W.; sold in fish market)].

P[hocæna] spinipinnis, Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 116 [S. Pacific: Chile].

Phocoena spinipinnis, Norris and McFarland, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 32, pls. 1-3B (skull) [distribution; comparisons].

Phocaena spinipennis [sic], Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci., Belgique, 25: 96 [type skeleton in Buenos Aires Museum].—Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1043 [misspelling].

Acanthodelphis spinipinnis, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 8 [classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 81 [classification; "coast of Brazil"].

Phocæna Philippii Perez Canto, 1893, in Philippi, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool. (6): 9, pl. 3, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality); name based on an individual now represented solely by the colored figure in plate 3 drawn by the author].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 136, 143 [a synonym of *Phocaena spinipinnis*].

Acanthodelphis (Phocæna) philippii, Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool., Entr., 12a: 8, pl. 2, fig. 2; pl. 3, figs. 1-5 (skull) [S. Pacific: Chile (Bahía de Talcahuano, Concepción); cranial characters].

[*Cephalorhynchus*? *Philippii*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1041 [classification].

TYPE: Skin mounted, skull separate, in Buenos Aires Museum; captured alive by fishermen.

TYPE LOCALITY: Mouth of Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

DISTRIBUTION: Coast of southern South America from the Río de La Plata (35° S.) on the east, and Paíta, Peru (5° S.), on the west, southward.

***Phocoena sinus* Norris and McFarland**

Phocoena vomerina, Hall and Kelson (part, not Gill), 1959, Mammals of North America, pp. 831, 1081 [N. Pacific: Mexico (Banderas Bay, Jalisco)].

Phocoena sinus Norris and McFarland, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 22, 24, pls. 1-3, fig. A (skull), pl. 4 (skull).—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 349 [N. Pacific: distribution; behavior].

TYPE: Skull only, Museum of Vertebrate Zoology, University of California, no. 120933; collected Mar. 18, 1950, by Kenneth S. Norris.

TYPE LOCALITY: Northeast shore of Punta San Felipe, Baja California Norte, Gulf of California, Mexico.

DISTRIBUTION: Northern Pacific from upper Gulf of California to Tres Mariás Islands and Banderas Bay, Jalisco, Mexico.

Phocoena dioptrica Lahille

[?] *Phocaena obtusata* Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 12, pl. 3, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality: Bahía de Talcahuano, Concepción); type in Museo Nacional de Santiago, received 1888 from Sr. Federico Godoy].

[?] *Cephalorhynchus? obtusata*, True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 139, 143 [classification; type probably immature].

Phocaena dioptrica Lahille, 1912, Anal. Mus. Nac. Hist. Buenos Aires, 23: 269, pls. 6–7 (animal), pl. 8 (fetus of type), pl. 9, fig. 5 (animal).—Bruch, 1916, Physis, 11: 461, figs. (male and female) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río Santiago, Buenos Aires); measurements].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 312, fig. 80 (animal) [S. Atlantic: “River Plate to South Georgia”; characters; “may be same as *P. obtusata*”].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 300 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires); local name: “marsopa de anteojos”].—Hamilton, 1941, Discovery Rep., no. 21 [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; Falklands; Argentina (Río Santiago)]; external and osteological characters].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 4 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Norris and McFarland, 1961, Journ. Mammal., 39: 32, 34, pls. 1–3D (skull) [distribution; characters; comparisons; *stornii* Marelli a synonym].

Phocaena Stornii Marelli, 1922, Anal. Soc. Cient. Argentina, Buenos Aires, 94: 229, figs. 1–3, 5 (skull), fig. 4 (teeth) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Tierra del Fuego); type [a skull only in the Buenos Aires Museum].

TYPE: Female, entire specimen preserved in spirits, Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Buenos Aires.

TYPE LOCALITY: Punta Colares, near Quilmes, Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

DISTRIBUTION: South Atlantic from the Río de La Plata (34°40' S.), Argentina, to Tierra del Fuego, the Falklands, and South Georgia. Should *obtusata* Philippi prove to be the same, the range would include the coast of Chile from 36° southward.

Phocoena phocoena Linnaeus

[*Delphinus*] *phocæna* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1:77.

D[elphinus] phocæna [sic] Müller, 1776, Zoologiae Danicae prodromus, p. 7 [N. Atlantic: Norway; Greenland].

Delphinus phocæna [sic], Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, p. 287, pl. 13, fig. 2 (animal), pl. 14, fig. 2 (skull), pl. 15, fig. 3 (animal) [characters].

D[elphinus] (Phocæna [sic]) phocæna [sic], Gray, 1828, Spicilegia zoologica, 1: 2 [classification].

- Phocena* [sic] *phocena* [sic], Gray, 1821, London Medical Repository, 15: 310 [misprint or emendation for *Phocæna phocæna* Linnaeus].
- Phocaena* [sic] *phocaena* [sic], Kleinenberg, 1956, Mammals of the Black Sea and Sea of Azov [in Russian], p. 84 [U.S.S.R. (Black Sea); *relicta* a synonym].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 20, fig. 70 (animal), fig. 71 (skull) [distribution; biology].
- Phocoena phocoena*, Norris and McFarland, 1958, Journ. Mammal., 39: 24, pls. 1–3, fig. C (skull), pl. 4 (skull) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Point Barrow, Alaska, to San Pedro Channel, southern California); characters; comparisons; *vomerina* Gill a synonym].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 348 [distribution; behavior; morphology].
- Ph[ocaena] ph[ocaena] phocaena*, Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., 79: 203 [N. Atlantic].
- [?] *D[elphinus] Phocaena fuscus* Kerr, 1792, Animal Kingdom, p. 363 [N. Atlantic: Canada (St. Lawrence River); name based on the “pour-sille” of Bomare, 1768, Dict. Hist. Nat., article: “*Baleine*”].
- Delphinus ventricosus* Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xliii, 311 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: River Thames); name based on the “lesser Grampus” of Hunter, 1787, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, 77(1): 373, pl. 17].
- Phocæna* [sic] *communis* Lesson, 1827, Man. Mamm., p. 413 [new name for *Delphinus phocaena* of authors].
- Phocæna* [sic] *tuberculifera* Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 320 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: Margate); type skin (in spirits) and skeleton, British Museum, no. 365b–65.12.8.43].
- Phocæna* [sic] *vomerina* Gill, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 178 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Puget Sound, Washington); type rostrum and part of braincase, U.S. National Museum, no. 4149; collected by C. B. R. Kennerly and cataloged July 1860].
- Phocaena* [sic] *phocaena vomerina*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 703 [classification].
- Phocoena vomerina*, Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 831, fig. (animal), fig. 457 (skull) [characters; distribution].
- Phocæna* [sic] *brachycium* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 279 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Salem Harbor, Massachusetts); cotypes, two skulls in Museum of Essex Institute, Salem, Massachusetts, now probably in the U.S. National Museum].—Cope 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 134 [regarded as a synonym of “*P. americana* Agassiz, fide Verrill; not described”].
- Phocæna* [sic] *brachcium* [sic], Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 831 [misprint for *brachycium* Cope].
- Phocæna* [sic] *americana* J. A. Allen, 1869, Mammals of Massachusetts, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., p. 206 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Massachusetts); name attributed to Agassiz [not described], with *P. brachycium* Cope, in synonymy].

Phocaena [sic] *lineata* Cope, 1876, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, pp. 134, 135 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: "Harbour of New York" (p. 134), Eastport, Maine (p. 136)); lectotype cast and skull of New York

Harbor specimen U.S. National Museum, no. $\frac{12481}{16255}$ (cf. Poole and

Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 110)].

Phocaena Rondeletii Giglioli, 1870, Note intorno alla distribuzione della fauna vertebrata nell' oceane, R. Magenta, 1865-68, p. 78 [N. Atlantic: European coast; name borrowed from Willoughby, 1686, Hist. Pisc., 4: 31].

Phocaena [sic] *relicta* Abel, 1905, Jahrb. K. K. Geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 55: 387, 388, figs. 3, 4 (animal) [U.S.S.R. (type locality: Crimean coast, Black Sea); type, female skeleton and cotype skeleton in Biological Station, Academy of Science, Sebastopol, U.S.S.R.].

Phocaena [sic] *phocaena* [sic] *relicta*, Zalkin, 1940, Bull. Soc. Nat. Moscow, Sec. Biol., n. s., 49(1): 61 [U.S.S.R. (Black Sea); biology].

Phocaena [sic] *phocaena* [sic] var. *acuminata* Van Deinse, 1935, Levende Natuur, Amsterdam, 40: 113 (name, p. 115), figs. 1, 2 (animal), fig. 3 (mandible), figs. 4-6 (skin) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality: Walcheren, Dishoeck, Zoutelande); type male stranded Dec. 14, 1934].—Van Deinse, 1946, Zool. Med. Leiden, 26: 158 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands; characters].

Phocaena [sic] *phocaena acuminata conidens* Van Deinse, 1946, Zool. Med. Leiden, 26: 158, 159 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality: Walcheren, Zouteland); type, male, stranded Dec. 14, 1934, skeleton originally in Rotterdam Natural History Museum, now in Leiden Museum].

TYPE: None in existence, name based on the common porpoise of authors.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Oceano Europaeo Balthico."

DISTRIBUTION: In Arctic and North Atlantic Oceans: from Barents Sea, Iceland, and Davis Strait to Black, Azov, and Mediterranean Seas and off Sénégal (Fraser, 1958, Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire, 20A: 276) on the east, to Delaware on the west; in the North Pacific: from Point Barrow, Alaska, to Banderas, Jalisco, Mexico, on the east, and to Japanese waters on the west.

Genus PHOCOENOIDES Andrews

Phocoenoides Andrews, 1911, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 30: 31.

Phocaenoides Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 297 [characters; classification].

TYPE SPECIES: *Phocoenoides truei* (= *Phocaena dalli* True), by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: Northern Pacific from the Bering Sea to northwestern Baja California on the east, eastern Siberia and Japan on the west.

Phocoenoides dalli True

Phocaena dalli True, 1885, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 8: 95.

Phocoenoides dalli, Wilke, Taniwaki, Kuroda, 1953, Journ. Mamm., 34: 488 [N. Pacific: Japan (39° N.); "hunting"; characters; comparisons].—Hubbs, 1960, Syst. Zool., 9: 144 [N. Pacific: Mexico (northwestern Baja California, southern limit of range)].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 296, 351 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Orange County, California)]; seasonal movements; behavior; morphology; reproduction; locomotion; parasites].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 5 [intergradation with *truei* not found].

Phocoenoides dalli dalli, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 681 [N. Pacific: northern race]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 199 [N. Pacific (confined between 39° and 61°)].

Phocoenoides truei Andrews, 1911, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 30: 32, figs. 1–3 (fins, head), figs. 4–7 (skull), figs. 8–23 (postcranial skeletal parts), pls. 1–2 (animal) [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality: Aikawahama, Rikuzen Province); type, skull and skeleton, American Museum of Natural History, no. 31425; collected June 18, 1910, by R. C. Andrews].—Wilkie, Taniwaki, Kuroda, 1953, Journ. Mamm., 34: 488 [N. Pacific: Japan (38°15' N.); hunting; characters; regarded as distinct from *dalli*].

Phocoenoides dalli truei, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 320 [N. Pacific: southern race]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 199 [N. Pacific (confined between 42° and 43°)].

Phocaena dalli truei, Imaizumi, 1958, Nat. Sci. Mus. Tokyo, 25(5–6): 9 [N. Pacific: Japan].

TYPE: Male, skull only, U.S. National Museum, no. 21762; collected Aug. 13, 1873, by W. H. Dall.

TYPE LOCALITY: Strait west of Adakh (= Adak), Aleutian Islands, Alaska.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus NEOPHOCAENA Palmer

Neomeris Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30 [type species: *Neomeris Phocaenoides* (= *Delphinus phocaenoides* Cuvier), by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Neomeris* Costa, 1844, a genus of Vermes].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 506 [characters].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 114 [review].—Thomas, 1925, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (9), 16: 655 [generic name valid; synonyms: *Meomeris* Gray, 1847: *Nomeris* Coues, 1890: *Neophocaena* Palmer, 1899].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus., (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 93, 104, fig. 26 (table) [auditory system classification].

Meomeris Gray, 1847, List Ostéol. Spec. Brit. Mus., pp. xii, 36 [misprint for *Neomeris* Gray, an incorrect subsequent spelling without status in nomenclature (cf. Art. 33, International Code Zoological Nomenclature).—Thomas, 1922, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (9), 9: 676 ["valid" generic name, substituted for *Neomeris* Gray, preoccupied; *Neophocaena* Palmer a synonym].—G. M. Allen, 1923, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 65: 233 [history; nomenclature; taxonomy; morphology].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, 39: 552 [nomenclature].

Nomeris Coues, 1890, Century Dict., 4: 4449 [misprint for *Neomeris* in synonymy of *Phocaena phocaenoides*, an incorrect subsequent spelling without status in nomenclature (cf. Art. 36, International Code Zoological Nomenclature)].

Neophocaena Palmer, 1899, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 13: 23 [new name for *Neomeris* Gray believed to be preoccupied by *Neomeris Lamoureux*, 1816, regarded as a polyp but which appears to be an alga (cf. Thomas, 1925, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (9), 16: 655)].

Phaæcana G. M. Allen, 1923, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 65: 239 [misprint for *Phocæna* in combination with *phocaenoides*; name attributed to Robinson and Kloss, in synonymy of *Meomeris phocaenoides*].

TYPE SPECIES: *Neomeris Phocaenoides* Gray (= *Delphinus phocaenoides* Cuvier), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Indian Ocean: from South Africa to Bay of Bengal; South Pacific: from South China Sea (Sarawak), Chinese coast (Yangtze-kiang River from mouth to 1000 miles inland, and in Tungting Lake) to coast of southern Japan. Tomilin (1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R. Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 194) adds Korea and the peripheral Malacca and Persian Gulf to the range of the genus. He mentions that the species may be a possible visitor in the Sea of Japan and southern part of the Kuriles.

***Neophocaena phocaenoides* G. Cuvier**

D[elphinus] phocænoides G. Cuvier, 1829, Regni animale, 1: 291 (in text).

Neomeris Phocænoides, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30 [classification].

Neomeris phocænoides, True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 114, 178, pl. 34, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [characters; cotypes in Paris Museum (skull from Malabar=lectotype; skull from Cape of Good Hope); skeleton of type of *melas* Temminck in Leiden Museum].—Fraser, 1935, Nat. Hist. Mag., 5: 90, fig. p. 91 (animal) [China: Yangtse River, 60 miles above Hankow].

Neomeris phocaenoides, Gibson-Hill, 1950, Sarawak Mus. Journ., 5: 294 [N. Pacific: Sarawak; Indian: South Africa].—Romer, 1955, Mem. Hong Kong Biol. Circle, 3: 2, 4, fig. p. 2 (animal) [N. Pacific: Hong Kong; measurements; color change in death].

Meomeris phocænoides, Gray, 1847, List osteological specimens Brit. Mus., p. 36 [listed].—G. M. Allen, 1923, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 65: 233,

pl. 1 (external characters of freshly killed animal), pl. 2 (skull), pl. 3 (sternum, ear bones, ribs, vertebrae, carpus) [China (Tung Ting Lake, Hunan; Yangtse River at Kiang-yin, Kiang-su); history; nomenclature; taxonomy; distribution; anatomy; osteology; synonyms: *molagan* Owen, *melas* Temminck, *kurrachiensis* Murray].

[*Neophocaena*] *phocaenoides*, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 768 [classification].

Delphinapterus molagan Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6:24 [Indian: India (type locality: Madras); description based on a drawing of the "molagan" of the Tamil fishermen].

Neomeris kurrachiensis Murray, 1884, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 13: 351 [Indian: Pakistan (type locality: Kurrachee (Karachi), Arabian Sea); description based on stranded animal and skull; type presumably in the Karachi Museum].

Delphinus melas, Temminck (not Traill), 1841, Fauna Japonica, Mammiferes marins, p. 14, pl. 25 (animal, rostrum), pl. 26 (skull, pectoral limb bones, sternum, vertebrae) [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); type skeleton in Leiden Museum].

Neomeris melas Giglioli (cf. Temminck or Schlegel), 1870, Note intorno alla distribuzione della fauna vertebrata nell'oceano., Viaggio . . . R. P. Magenta, p. 78 [N. Pacific: 8°43' N., 107°10' E. (off Indochina)].

Nomerus [sic] *melus* [sic], Coues, 1890, Century Dict., 4: 4449 [in synonymy of *Phocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier].

Neophocaena sp., Lydekker, 1909, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1908: 806, pl. 44, fig. 2 (animal) [characters].

TYPE: Skull, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, no. 3086; collected by M. Dussumier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

REMARKS: The species was described in 1829 on the basis of a skull "découvert au Cap." In erecting the genus *Neomeris*, Gray (1846, Zoology . . . Erebus and Terror, 1: 30) remarked that, in addition to the type from the Cape of Good Hope, "there is in the Mus. Paris a skull of '*D. Phocaenoides*' brought from Malabar by Dussumier in 1837" [sic]. True (1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 114) examined two skulls in the Paris Museum, as follows: "No. A. 3087 skull, Coast of Malabar. Dussumier. Type *D. phocaenoides* Cuvier. No. A. 3086 skull, Cape of Good Hope." On page 179 of the same work, however, True lists the South African skull no. A. 3086 as type and gives its measurements. In his review of the genus under the name *Meomeris*, G. M. Allen (1923, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 65: 233, 235, 241) marshalled long lines of negative data to prove that the "supposed occurrence [of *D. phocaenoides*] at the Cape of Good Hope [is] almost certainly erroneous; so that as yet there is no evidence of its presence in African waters." It appears now, however, that the animal does occur off the coast of South Africa, as reported by Gibson-Hill (1950,

Sarawak Mus. Journ., 5: 294). In view of the equivocal arguments for rejecting the Cape of Good Hope as type locality and the strong evidence in favor of accepting it, I retain Cuvier's original designation of the type and type locality. Tomilin (1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79:194) includes Korea and adds the peripheral Malacca and Persian Gulf to the range of the genus. He mentions that the species may be a possible visitor in the Sea of Japan and southern parts of the Kuriles.

Family MONODONTIDAE

Genus DELPHINAPTERUS Lacépède

Delphinapterus Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xli, 243 [included species: *Delphinapterus beluga* Lacépède (= *Delphinus leucas* Pallas), *Delphinapterus senedetta* Lacépède].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. 39, 347 [included species: *D. beluga* (type, i.e., "première espèce" = *Delphinus leucas* Pallas, 1776), *D. senedetta* Lacépède (unidentifiable, possibly mythical)].—Flower, 1884, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1883: 505 [characters].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 250, 285, 291 [characters; classification].—Kleinenberg, Yablokov, Belkovich, Tarasevich, 1964, Academy Press, "Nauka," Moscow, 466 pp., illustrated [exhaustive monographic treatment].

Beluga Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse de la Nature, p. 60 [new name for *Delphinapterus* Lacépède].—Gray, 1828, Spicilegia zoologica, 1: 2 [subgenus of *Delphinus*; type species: *D. leucas* Pallas, by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Beluga* Gmelin, 1774, a genus of fish].

Delphinaptera Bowdich, 1821, Anal. Class. Mamm., p. 86 [emendation of *Delphinapterus* Lacépède].

Delphinaster Gray, 1821, London Medical Repository, 15: 310 [misprint for *Delphinapterus* Lacépède; included species: *Delphinus leucaster* (sic) (= *D. leucas* Pallas)].

Delphinopterus Cuvier, 1829, Dict. Sci. Nat., 59: 517 [misprint for *Delphinapterus* Lacépède].

Delphis Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 34 [type species: *Delphinus leucas* Pallas, by monotypy].

Argocetus Gloger, 1842, Hand-und Hilfsbuch der Naturgeschichte 1: xxxiv, 169 [type species: the "beluge," by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinapterus beluga* Lacépède (= *Delphinus leucas* Pallas), designation by Sonnini in Lacépède (1804, Hist. Nat. cétacées, p. 39).

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic seas of North America and Eurasia from 81° N. southward to Japan and Alaska in the Pacific, to the British Isles and Bay of Biscay, France, in the eastern Atlantic, Massachusetts in the western Atlantic.

Delphinapterus leucas Pallas

[?] *Physeter Katadon* Müller, 1773, Linné Vollst. Nat., 1: 497 ["Der Weissfisch"; name based on the whales stranded on the Orkney Islands recorded by pre-Linnaean authors (cf. Artedi, 1738, Syn. Nom. piscium, p. 106)].

Delphinus leucas Pallas, 1776, Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des Russischen Reichs, 3(1): 85, ftn.

Delphinapterus leucas, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., pp. 14–15 [*Delphinus* (*Delphinapterus*) *kingii* Gray a synonym; type skull of young individual, British Museum, no. 364a, "of corresponding age to and closely resembling the last" (a skull from Greenland)].—Hector, 1885, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 17: 209 [*kingii* Gray a synonym; doubtfully present in South Pacific].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 557 [*New Zealand*; "beluga" of authors = *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu].—Niort, 1949, Bull. Soc. Zool. France, Paris, 74: 244 [N. Atlantic: France (lower Loire River)].—U.S. Navy Oceanographic Office, 1958, Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, figs. 115–126 (map) [movements and concentrations].—Fish and Mowbray, 1962, Journ. Marine Res., Yale Univ., 20(2): 149 [sound production].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 138, fig. 42 (animal), fig. 43 (skull) [U.S.S.R. (Barents to Bering and Okhotsk and Japan Seas); concentrations; movements; natural history].

B[alaena] albicans Müller, 1776, Zoologiae Danicae prodromus, p. 7.

Delphinus albicans, Fabricius, 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 50 [name based on the Icelanders' "hrafu-reyður" or "huitingar" and Greenlanders' "killelluak"; N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality)].

Ph[yseter] macrocephalus albicans, Kerr, 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 361 [the white fish or white whale of authors].

Catodon albicans, Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xxxix, 218 [characters; classification].

Delphinus albians [sic], Nilsson, 1820, Skandinavisk fauna, 1: 403 [N. Atlantic; characters; name a misprint for *albicans* Fabricius].

Catodon candicans Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 192, ftn. [in synonymy of *Delphinus leucas* Pallas; name a lapsus for *Catodon albicans* Lacépède (= *Balaena albicans* Müller)].

D[elphinus] Phocaena albus Kerr, 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 363 [N. Atlantic: Canada (type locality: St. Lawrence River); name based on the "moine de mer" of Bomare (Dict. Hist. Nat., entry: "*Baleine*")].

Delphinapterus beluga Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xli. 243 [type locality: Arctic seas and the North Atlantic Ocean, particularly Davis Strait].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. 39, 347 [characters].

Delphinus leucaster [sic], Gray, 1821, London Medical Repository, 15: 310 [evidently a misprint for *D. leucas* Pallas].

- Delphinus canadensis* Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, 2: 516 [N. Atlantic: Canada (type locality: seas of Canada)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 309 [history of the “dauphin blanc du Canada” of Duhamel].—Gervais, in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 468 [regarded as a synonym of *Inia geoffrensis*].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 146, 148 [treated as a synonym of *Delphinapterus leucas* but regarded as not certainly identifiable].
- Inia canadensis*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 45, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal) [classification of Duhamel’s “dauphin blanc du Canada”].
- Beluga canadensis*, J. A. Allen, 1869, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 1(8): 206 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Provincetown, Massachusetts)].
- Delphinus* (*Delphinapterus*?) *kingii* Gray, 1827, Philos. Mag. or Ann., (2), 2(2): 375 [type, a skull only, “brought to this country [England] and presented to the [British] Museum by Capt. P. P. King, R. N., when he returned from his survey of the coast of New Holland” [Australia]].—True, 1889, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 36: 146, 147 [New Holland locality regarded as erroneous; type skull agrees with Alaskan beluga].
- Beluga Kingii*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 30, pl. 7 (skull) [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 309 [characters].—Hector, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 105 [S. Pacific: part, not skull (= *Tursiops truncatus*)].
- Delphinapterus kingi* [sic], Ogilby, 1893, Catalogue of Australian mammals, Australian Mus., Sydney, 16: 73 [listed].
- Beluga borealis* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, Cétacés, pp. 440, 192 [new name for *Delphinus leucas* Pallas; characters; habits; distribution].
- Beluga glacialis* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, Cétacés, p. 194, pl. 3, fig. 2 (animal with name in caption) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Firth of Forth)].
- C[atodon] Sibbaldi* Fleming, 1828, History of British mammals, p. 29 [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: Kairston, Orkney Island); name based on a gam of belugas recorded by Sibbald (1692, Phalasinologia, p. 24)].
- Beluga Catodon* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 29 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality); type a skull, British Museum (Natural History)].
- Delphinapterus Catadon*, Goode, 1884, Fisheries and fishing industries of U.S., Sect. 1, 1: 18 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Yarmouth River, Massachusetts)].
- Beluga rhinodon* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 274, 278 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality: Upernavik); type a

skeleton, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia].

Beluga declivis Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 274, 278 [N. Atlantic (type locality: probably Greenland); type a skeleton in Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia].

Beluga concreta Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 278 [N. Atlantic (type locality: probably Greenland); type a skeleton in the Museum of Comparative Zoology, presented by Dr. E. K. Kane].

Beluga angustata Cope, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 18: 293 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality: Upernavik); type skeleton "deposited by the Smithsonian Institution in the Museum of Columbia College, Washington"].

Delphinapterus freimani Klumov, 1935, Buill. rybnogo khoziaistvo S.S.S.R., Moscow, 7: 26-28, fig. 2 [work not seen; Arctic: U.S.S.R. (type locality: White or Barents Sea)].

Delphinapterus dorofeevi Barabash and Klumov, 1935, Buill. rybnogo khoziaistvo S.S.S.R., Moscow, 11: 24 [work not seen; N. Pacific: Siberia (type locality: Okhotsk Sea)].

D[elphinapterus] l[euca]s dorofeevi, Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 140 [recognized as valid].

Delphinapterus leucas maris-albi Ostroumov, 1935, Fish Industry of the North, U.S.S.R., no. 11 [Arctic: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Gulf of Onega, White Sea)].

TYPE: None preserved, name based on freshly harpooned animals.

TYPE LOCALITY: Mouth of Ob River, northeastern Siberia, U.S.S.R.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

REMARKS: The type of *Delphinus* (*Delphinapterus*) *kingii* Gray was presented to the British Museum by Captain King on his return from surveying the Australian coast. Nothing in the original description indicates how or where Captain King secured his specimen and there is no mention of a beluga in his account of the voyage (1826, Narrative of a survey of the inter-tropical and western coasts of Australia between the years 1818 and 1822, London). In the appendix to the above work, Gray (2:415) lists all specimens of mammals brought back by Captain King. Only one cetacean, "*Delphinorhynchus Pernetensis?*" (= *Stenella pernettyi*), is mentioned.

Genus MONODON Linnaeus

Monodon Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 75.—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 250, 286, 291 [characters; classification].
Ceratodon Brünnich, 1772, Zoologiae Fundamenta, p. 48 [substitute name for *Monodon* Linnaeus].—Illiger, 1811, Prodrum systematis

mammalium . . ., p. 142 [type species: *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus by monotypy].

Diodon Storr, 1780, *Prodromus methodi mammalium* . . ., p. 42, tab. C [new name for *Monodon* Linnaeus; name preoccupied by *Diodon* Linnaeus, a genus of fish].

Narwalus Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, p. xxxvii [included species: *N. vulgaris* (type by tautonomy=*Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus), *N. microcephalus* (= *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus), *N. andersonianus* (= *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus)].

Narwhalus Duméril, 1806, *Zool. Analytique*, p. 28 [emendation of *Narwalus* Lacépède].—Fischer, 1829, *Syn. Mamm.*, p. 516, ftn.

Narhvalus Fischer, 1814, *Zoognosia*, *Tab. Syn.*, p. 662 [misspelling of *Narwalus* Lacépède].

Tachynices Brookes, 1828, *Cat. Anat. Zool. Mus. Joshua Brookes*, London, p. 40 [type species: *Tachynices megacephalus* Brookes (= *Monodon monoceros* Linn.)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic seas south to the British Isles, the Netherlands, and Labrador in the Atlantic and to the Bering Sea in the Pacific.

Monodon monoceros Linnaeus

Monodon monoceros Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 1: 75.—Kellogg, 1928, *Quart. Rev. Biol.*, p. 202, fig. 23 (auditory apparatus) [characters].—Van Deinse, 1931, *De fossiele en recente Cetacea van Nederland*, p. 187 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands].—Guest, Buckley and Manville, 1960, *Journ. Mammal.*, 41: 250, pl. 1 (animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Kiwalik Bay, Alaska, 66° N., 162° W.; other Alaskan records compiled)].—Tomilin, 1962, *Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R.*, 79: 144, fig. 44 (animal), fig. 45 (skull) [characters; distribution; habits].

Monodon Narwhal [sic], Borowski, 1781, *Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs*, 2: 8 [emendation of *narwhal* Blumenbach].

Monodon Narwhal Blumenbach, 1788, *Handb. Naturg.*, ed. 3, 1: 144; *Atlas*, pl. 44 [new name for *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus (see also Blumenbach, earlier editions, op. cit.)].

Narwalus vulgaris Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xxxvii, 142, pl. 4, fig. 3 (animal) [new name for *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus].

Narwalus microcephalus Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xxxviii, 159, pl. 5, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: near Boston, Massachusetts, where the species is not known to occur; Greenland (Davis Strait); name based on a drawing after life, made in February 1800 by M. W. Brand].

Narwalus Andersonianus Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xxxviii,

163, pl. 7, fig. 1 (skull) [type locality unknown; name based on tusks seen by Anderson in Hamburg].

Ceratodon monodon Pallas, 1811, Zoogeogr. Rosso-Asiatica, p. 295 [new name for *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus].

Tachynices megacephalus Brookes, 1828, Cat. Anat. Zool. Mus. Joshua Brookes, London, p. 40 [new name for *Monodon monoceros*].

TYPE: None in existence; name based on the narwhal of whalers and authors.

TYPE LOCALITY: Northern seas of Europe and America.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Family PHYSETERIDAE

Genus KOGIA Gray

Kogia Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 22.—Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 729 [characters; comparisons].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].

Euphysetes Wall, 1851, Mem. Australian Mus., 1: 46 (reprint) [type species: *Euphysetes Grayii* (= *Physeter breviceps* Blainville), by monotypy].

Callignathus Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 737 [type species: *Physeter simus* Owen, by original designation; name preoccupied by *Callignathus* Agassiz, 1846, a genus of insects].

Cogia Wallace, 1876, Geographical distribution of animals, 2: 208 [emendation of *Kogia* Gray; name preoccupied by *Cogia* Butler, 1870, a genus of Lepidoptera].

“*Cogia*” [sic] Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 259 [characters; classification].

Callignathula Strand, 1926, Arch. Naturg., 92(A8): 61 [substitute name for *Callignathus* Gill, preoccupied].

Gallignathus Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Siberia, 9(Cetacea): 418 [misprint for *Callignathus* Gill, in the combination *Gallignathus simus* Gill].

TYPE SPECIES: *Kogia breviceps* (= *Physeter breviceps* Blainville), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: In eastern Atlantic: coasts of the Netherlands, France, and South Africa; in western Atlantic: from Nova Scotia to Florida and Texas; in eastern Pacific: from Washington to Mazatlán, Mexico, and recorded from southern Peru; in western Pacific: Japanese waters, East and South China Seas, Australia, and New Zealand; in central Pacific: Hawaii; in Indian Ocean: from Australia to South Africa.

Kogia breviceps Blainville

Physeter breviceps Blainville, 1838, Ann. françaises étrangères Anat. Phys., 2: 337, pl. 10 (skull).

- Kogia breviceps*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 22.—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 188 [characters; taxonomy].—Murphy, 1925, Bird islands of Peru, p. 255 [S. Pacific: Peru (Bahia de Independencia, Ica)].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 180 [characters; history; relationship].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 59 [S. Pacific: Australia; Indian: Australia].—Slijper, 1937, Die Cetaceen, Vergleichend-anatomisch und systematisch (in text) [comparative anatomy; embryology; systematics; phylogeny].—Hirasaka, 1937, Mem. Fac. Sci. Agric. Taihoku Imp. Univ., 14(5, Zool. 5): 117 [work not seen; S. Pacific: Peru (Independencia, Ica, 14° S.)].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 267, fig. 68 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Van Deinsse, 1931, De fossiele en recente Cetacea van Nederland, p. 187 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 69, pl. 11 (animal) [characters; distribution].—G. M. Allen, 1941, Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 27: 17, fig. 1 (foetus), fig. 2 (dorsal fin), fig. 3 (pectoral limb), fig. 4 (sternum) [characters; taxonomy; food; reproduction; distribution (including Murphy specimen): from Independencia Bay, Peru].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 16 et seq., pl. 16 (skull) [auditory system].—Dell, 1960, Rec. Dominion Mus., Wellington, 3(3): 229 [distributional records compiled].—Harrison, 1960, Malayan Nat. Journ., 14: 87 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].—Hale, 1962, Rec. S. Australian Mus., 14(2): 197, figs. 1–7 (fins, pectoral limbs), figs. 8–10 (heads), figs. 11–12 (dorsal fins), pls. 1, 2 (skull), pl. 3 (tongue bones), pl. 4 (sternum).
- C[ogia] breviceps*, Benham, 1901, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1901: 278, pl. 25 (larynx) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Otago)].
- Kogia brevirostris* [sic], Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 529 [lapsus for *breviceps* Blainville].
- Euphysetes Grayii* Wall, 1851, Mem. Australian Mus., 1: 37 (reprint), pl. 2 (skeleton) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: Maroubra Beach, New South Wales); type skeleton in the Australian Museum, Sydney; osteology].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 218 [original description quoted].
- Kogia Grayi*, Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 738 [classification].
- [*Kogia*] *Greyi* [sic], Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1057 [listed].
- Euphysetes macleayi* Krefft, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 708, 713, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (snout), figs. 3–5 (skull), fig. 6 (skeleton) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: Manly Beach, New South Wales); type a skeleton in Australian Museum, Sydney].
- Kogia Macleayi*, Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 738 [classification].
- Physeter* (*Euphysetes*) *simus* Owen, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6(1): 30, pl. 10 (animal ♀), pl. 11 (animal ♂, skeleton), pls. 12–14 (skull)

[Indian: India (type locality: Waltair, Madras); description² based on the cited figures and skull of young ♀, Brit. Mus., no. 1474c-73.6.25.2, presented by Sir Walter Elliot].

Callignathus simus, Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 740, figs. 168-170 (skull) [characters].

Kogia simus, Yamata, 1954, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 9: 37, figs. 3, 11 (animal), fig. 5 (head), figs. 8-10 (vertebrae), fig. 12 (sternum), pl. (skull) [N. Pacific: Taiji, southeast of Osaka, southeastern Japan; regarded as distinct from *breviceps*].

Kogia Floweri Gill, 1871, American Nat., 4: 738, fig. 162 (left mandible) [N. Pacific: Mexico (type locality: near Mazatlán, Sinaloa); type, a lower jaw and portrait of the entire animal in the U.S. National Museum].

Kogia floweri, Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 173: 114 [type history].

Euphysetes pottsi Haast, 1874, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 6(1873): 97, pl. 15 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Governor Bay, near Ohinitahi); type skin and skeleton in Canterbury Museum, New Zealand].

Euphisetes [sic] *pottsi*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 418 [listed in synonymy of *Kogia breviceps*].

Kogia goodei True, 1884, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 27: 630 (table), 641 (list) [nomen nudum].—Poole and Schantz, 1942, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 178: 114 [history of "type specimen"].

TYPE: Skull only, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; collected by M. Verreaux.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus PHYSETER Linnaeus

Physeter Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 76 [included species: *catodon*, *macrocephalus* (= *catodon*), *microps* (= *catodon*), *tursio* (= *catodon*)].—Palmer, 1904, Index Gen. Mamm., North Amer. Fauna, 23: 536 [type: *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911(2): 157 [type species: *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus, *macrocephalus* Linnaeus a junior synonym].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq., 176 [characters; history; relationship].—Boschma, 1938, Temminckia, 3: 151 [characters; teeth; taxonomic and pre-Linnaean history; distribution; strandings; whaling; *P. macrocephalus* Linnaeus regarded as type species].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 260, 286 [characters; classification].

Catodon Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Suecia, ed. 2, p. 18 [type species: *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus (= *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus), by virtual tautonymy].

Phiseter Bonnaterre, 1789, Tabl. Encycl. Math., Cétologie, p. 12 [emendation of *Physeter* Linnaeus].

Physalus Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, pp. xi, 219 [type species: *Physalus cylindricus* Bonnaterre, by monotypy].

Physeterus Duméril, 1806, Zool. Analytique, p. 28 [type: "les physeteres"].

Tursio Fleming, 1822, Philosophy of zoology, 2: 211 [included species: *T. vulgaris* (type, by virtual tautonymy = *Physeter tursio* Linnaeus), *microps* (= *Physeter microps* Linnaeus); the included species are the mythical "high-finned cachalots" regarded as synonyms of *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus (cf. Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 2: 157)].

Megistosaurus Anonymous, in Harlan, 1828, American Journ. Sci. Arts, 14: 186 [type species: "large bones disenterred at the mouth of the Mississippi River, and exhibited in the city of Baltimore, January 22 [1828] . . . and it has been proposed to construct upon them a new fossil genus to be designated '*Megistosaurus*' "; bones identified as those of *Physeter macrocephalus* (= *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus)].

Cetus Billberg, 1828, Synopsis faunæ scandinavæ, p. 39 [type species: *C. cylindricus* Lacépède (= *Physeter catodon*) by monotypy].

Meganeuron Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 439 [subgenus of *Catodon*; type species: *Catodon (Meganeuron) Kreffti* Gray (= *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 387 [genus; characters].

TYPE SPECIES: *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus (= *P. catodon* Linnaeus), by subsequent selection (Palmer, 1904, North American Fauna, 23: 536), but for treating *macrocephalus* as a junior synonym of *catodon*, see Remarks below (p. 121).

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from Arctic to Antarctic Oceans.

***Physeter catodon* Linnaeus**

[*Physeter*] *Catodon* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 76.—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 157 [type history].

Physeter catodon, Harmer, 1928, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 140: 62, 88 [Atlantic; Pacific: Ecuador, Chile; Antarctic; history of whaling].—Carcelles, 1932, Physis, 11: 61, 79, fig. 5 (processing of cadaver) [S. Atlantic: Falklands; South Georgia; South Orkneys].—Raven and Gregory, 1933, American Mus. Novit., 677: 1, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 3 (skull), fig. 4 (head in cross section), fig. 5 (nasal region dissection), fig. 6 (head section), fig. 7 (rostrum in longitudinal section) [nasal passages, spermaceti organ].—Townsend, 1935, Zoologica, 19: 7, pl. 2 (distribution map based on log book records from 1761–1920) [seasonal distribution in all seas; recorded from all latitudes of South

- American waters].—Mathews, 1938, *Discovery Rep.*, 17: 95, pls. 1–7 (animal), pl. 8 (flensing and spermaceti drawing), pl. 9, fig. 1, 2 (fetus), fig. 3 (mouth), pl. 10 (jaws, cephalopod sucker scars; cysts), pl. 11 (testes, ovaries) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; South Africa; characters; food; parasites; reproduction; growth; migrations; whaling].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, *Giant fishes, whales and dolphins*, p. 257, fig. 67 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, 77(1): 40, pl. 1 (animal), fig. p. 58 (flensing), fig. p. 63 (stranded animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Gibson-Hill, 1950, *Bull. Raffles Mus.*, Singapore, 22: 78 [Indian: Cocos-Keeling Islands].—Hamilton, 1952, *Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat.*, Montevideo, 4(66): 2, 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Budker, 1959, *Whales and whaling*, p. 40, pl. 3c (animal), pl. 17 (animal harpooned) [characters; habits; maximum length 60 feet (not 90 feet as recorded in Norwegian Whaling Gazette, 1948)].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Zool., 7: 42 et seq. [auditory system].—Clarke, 1962, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 51: 274, 277 [S. Pacific: Chile; Ecuador (coast to Galápagos); seasonal and sexual trends; sexual and interspecific segregation; concentrations].—Tomilin, 1962, *Cetacea of the U.S.S.R.*, *Fauna U.S.S.R.*, 79: 98, fig. 25 (animal), fig. 25 (skull) [distribution; concentrations; movements; migrations; natural history; economics].—Lévêque, 1963, *Mammalia*, 27(4): 608, pl. 15, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Pacific: Ecuador (Galápagos)].—Clarke, 1964, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 53(11): 297 [S. Pacific: Chile (Talcahuano, 36°45' S., 73°12' W., Iquique, 20°17' S., 70°09' W.); Peru (Pisco, 13°47' S., 76°15' W.; Paita, 05°05' S., 81°10' W.); sexual maturity, breeding].
- Physeter catodon catodon*, Tomilin, 1957, *Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia*, 9(Cetacea): 416 [northern race recognized].
- [*Physeter*] *Macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 10, 1: 76 [N. Atlantic (type locality: "Oceano Europeo"); name based primarily on a description of the sperm whale in *Fauna Suecia*, no. 262].—Thomas, 1911, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1911: 157 [type history; type locality: restricted to Norwegian seas; a synonym of *P. catodon*].
- Catodon macrocephalus*, Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, p. xxxix, 165, pl. 10 (animal), pl. 11 (skull), pl. 12 (rib, vertebrae) [characters; whaling; habits; ambergris].—Bennett, 1840, *Narrative of a whaling voyage round the globe*, p. 143, fig. (animal) [anatomy; habits; whaling; commerce].
- Physeter macrocephalus*, Beale, 1839, *Natural History of the sperm whale* (in text) [S. Pacific: Peru (Paita, Piura), Galapagos, Chile; life history; anatomy; physiology; whaling; utilization].—Gay, 1847, *Hist. Chile*, Zool., 1: 177 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Van Bénédén, 1888, *Mem. Cour. Aut. Mem. Acad. Roy. Belgique*, 41: 11 (separate) [history; characters; habits; whaling; distribution; specimens; parasites].—Blanford, 1891,

- Fauna of British India, p. 571, fig. 185 (animal) [Indian: India (Madras)].—Lahille, 1898, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 199 [S. Pacific: Argentina (Buenos Aires)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 192 [characters; habits; ambergris].—Racovitz, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea, p. 57 [South Temperate Zone and drift ice; believed to be absent from pack ice].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905: 66 [characters].—Castillo, 1906, Caza de ballena en la isla Santa María, Min. Industria, Santiago de Chile, p. 4 [S. Pacific: Chile (Isla Santa María, Arauca); whaling].—Mörch, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 661 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Patagonia); Falklands; South Georgia; South Shetlands; habits; movements].—Salvesen, 1914, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, Zool., 4(19): 482 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling industry].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 565 [distribution].—Slijper, 1938, Bull. Mus. Roy. Hist. Nat. Belgique, 14(10): 8 [Antarctic; N. Atlantic: Panama; characters].—Boschma, 1938, Temminckia, 3: 151, fig. 1 (palatal pits), figs. 2–5 (figures of sperm whales *ex* authors), fig. 6 (lower jaw), figs. 7–9 (maxillary teeth), figs. 10–13 (mandibular teeth), figs. 14, 15 (dental position and occlusion) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands; characters; weights; osteology; odontology; distribution; taxonomic history; nomenclature; *catodon* regarded as unidentifiable].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 304, pl. 75 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Brazil, Falklands; S. Pacific: Chile, Peru, Galápagos].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 238, figs. 7, 8 (animal) [characters; habits].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 99 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].
- P[hyseter] macrocephalus*, Schneider, 1946, Bol. Soc. Biol. Concepción (Chile), 21: 81 [S. Pacific: Chile (Concepción); very common].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 118 [S. Pacific: Chile (entire coast); characters].
- [Physeter] Microps* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 76 [N. Atlantic (type locality: "Oceano Septentrionali"); name based on a sperm whale described by Artedi (1738, Synonymia nomenclum piscium, p. 104)].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 157 [type history; a synonym of *P. catodon* Linnaeus].
- [Physeter] tursio* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 77 [N. Atlantic (type locality: "Oceano Septentrionali"); name based on a sperm whale described by Artedi (1738, Synonymia nomenclum piscium, p. 104)].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 157 [type history; a synonym of *P. catodon* Linnaeus].
- Physeter Novae Angliae* Borowski, 1780, Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs, 2: 32 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: New England); name based on the "cachalot de la Nouvelle Angleterre" of Brisson (1756, Reg. Anim., p. 360)].

- Physeter Andersonii* Borowski, 1780, *Gemeinüzige Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs*, 2: 33 [N. Atlantic (type locality: Iceland and Greenland); name based on the "cachalot à dents pointues" of Brisson (1756, *Reg. Anim.*, p. 362)].
- P[hiseter (sic)] trumpo* Bonnaterre, 1789, *Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie*, p. 14, pl. 8, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Bayonne); description based on several specimens reported in literature but primarily on the individuals stranded at Bayonne, France].
- P[hiseter (sic)] cylindricus* Bonnaterre, 1789, *Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie*, p. 16, pl. 7, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality); name based on the accounts by Anderson (1747, *Hist. Groenland*, p. 148, fig.)].
- Physalus cylindricus*, Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, p. 219, pl. 9, fig. 3 (animal) [characters].
- Cetus cylindricus*, Billberg, 1828, *Synopsis faunæ scandinavix*, p. 39 [characters].
- P[hiseter (sic)] mular* Bonnaterre, 1789, *Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie*, p. 17, pl. 8, fig. 5 (tooth) [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality); name based on the accounts by Anderson (1747, *Hist. Groenland*, 2: 118)].
- Ph[yseter] macrocephalus niger* Kerr, 1792, *Animal kingdom*, p. 360 [type: black sperm whale with two dorsal fins].
- Ph[yseter] macrocephalus cinereus* Kerr, 1792, *Animal kingdom*, p. 361 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: New England); based on the "cachalot de la Nouvelle Angleterre" of Brisson (1756, *Reg. Anim.*, p. 360)].
- Ph[yseter] micr[ops] rectidentatus* Kerr, 1792, *Animal kingdom*, p. 362 [name based on the straight-toothed sperm whale or "cachalot à dents pointues" of Brisson (1756, *Reg. Anim.*, p. 362)].
- Ph[yseter] micr[ops] falcidentatus* Kerr, 1792, *Animal kingdom*, p. 361 [name based on the "cachalot à dents en faucilles" of Brisson (1756, *Reg. Anim.*, p. 363)].
- Physeter maximus* G. Cuvier, 1798, *Tabl. Elém. Hist. Nat.*, p. 176 [N. Atlantic: France (near Andierne, Basse Bretagne); name based on the "grand cachalot" of Bonnaterre (1798, *Tabl. Méth. Cétologie*, p. 12, pl. 7, fig. 2); type, one of 31 sperm whales stranded near Andierne].
- Physeter gibbosus* Schreber, 1802, *Säugthiere*, pl. 338 (animal) [no text; figure of type *ex* "Roberts, *Philos. Trans.* LX, p. 321, tab. 9"].
- Catodon svineval* Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xxxix, 216 [part, description only, not pl. 9, fig. 2 (=skull of *Globicephala*); N. Atlantic: Norway (type locality)].
- Physeter orthodon* Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xli, 236 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality); name based on the Arctic sperm whale described by Anderson, 1747, *Hist. Groenland*].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. 38, 339 [characters].

- Physeterus* [sic] *sulcatus* Lacépède, 1818, Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 4: 474 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a sperm whale].
- Physeter australasianus* Desmoulins, 1822, Dict. Class. Hist. Nat., 2: 618 [Indian (type localities: Moluccas and New Zealand); name based on the "cachalot" described by Capt. Benjamin Hammat and figured in Quoy and Gaimard (1824 in Freycinet, Voyage autour du monde . . ., Zool., Atlas, pl. 12)].
- Tursio vulgaris* Fleming, 1822, Philos. Zool., 2: 211 [new name for *Physeter tursio* Linnaeus].
- Physeter polycephus* Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, in Freycinet, Voyage autour du monde . . . Zool., p. 77; Atlas, pl. 12 (animal) [name based on animal observed at sea].
- Catodon polycyphus* [sic], Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mammal., p. 422 [classification].
- Physeter polycystus* [sic], Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 204 ["this is probably the whale Mr. Couch in his former list referred to *Physeter polycystus*"; Couch work not located; cf. Couch, 1857, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (2), 20: 424-439, where reference is made (p. 433) to the "polyhistor of Solimis and Sibbald"].
- Catodon polycyphus* [sic], Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 210 [lapsus for *polycyphus* Lesson].
- Delphinus Bayeri* Risso, 1826, Hist. Nat. Europe Mérid., 3: 22 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Nice, Mediterranean); type a stranded specimen].—Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 247 [N. Atlantic: France (Nice)].
- Catodon Colneti* Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 52 [N. Atlantic: Mexico (type locality: Point Angles); name based on the sperm whale of Colnet (1792, Voyage to the South Atlantic, p. 80, fig. 9)].
- P[hyseter] australis* Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 22 (in text) [lapsus for *Physeter australasianus* Desmoulins].
- Catodon australis*, Wall, 1851, Mem. Australian Mus., 1: 1 (reprint), pl. 1 (skeleton) [S. Pacific: Australia (Port Jackson Bay, New South Wales); osteology; referred to Gray's misnomer of *Physeter australasianus* Desmoulins (cf. pp. 3, 35)].—Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 439 [S. Pacific: Australia (Hobart Town); skeleton in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons].
- Physeter catodon australis*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 416 [southern race recognized; name attributed to "Mac-Leay, 1851"].
- Catodon (Meganeuron) Krefftii* Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 440, figs. 1-4 (vertebrae) [S. Pacific: Australia (type locality: New South Wales); name based on photographs of cervical vertebrae sub-

mitted by Mr. Gerrard Krefft of the Australian Museum]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 59 [atlas 13 inches wide].

[*Physeter*] *Krefftii*, Boschma, 1938, Temminckia, 3: 166 (in text) [regarded as a synonym of *Kogia breviceps*].

Physeter australis asiaticus Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 210 [lapsus for *Physeter australasianus* Desmoulins, 1822].

[*Physeter*] *pteronodon*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1056 [listed in synonymy of ?*macrocephalus*, attributed to "Lesson, Descr. Mamm., p. 167"].

Sperm whale, Ohsumi, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 1 [N. Pacific: Japan; reproduction (mating, sex ratios, ovulation, development, genitalia, parturition, lactation, periodicity)].

TYPE: None in existence; the *catodon* of Linnaeus as defined in the original description (1758, Syst. Nat., 10: 76). Whales of Sibbald, Ray, and Artedi cited by Linnaeus and authors may or may not (and need not) conform to the Linnaean concept of *catodon*.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Oceano septentrionali," restricted to Kairston, Orkney Islands, Scotland, by Thomas (1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 157).

DISTRIBUTION: Polar, temperate, and tropical seas.

REMARKS: Boschma (1938, Temminckia, 3: 161 ff.) argues that *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus, 1758, is unidentifiable and should be replaced by *P. macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. The latter, he affirms, had already been "chosen as the valid name of the sperm whale" in 1866 by Murray (The geographical distribution of mammals, London, p. 340); therefore, according to Boschma, designation of *catodon* as the prior name for the type species of *Physeter* by Thomas, in 1911 (Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911(2): 157) is not valid. Boschma's rejection of *P. catodon* as a sperm whale, though he recognizes it as a synonym of *macrocephalus* (1938, op. cit., p. 168), derives from descriptions by authors cited by Linnaeus. The Linnaean *Physeter catodon*, however, is not based on pre-1758 accounts of other authors. Linnaeus himself characterizes the genus *Physeter* as "Dentes in maxilla inferiore. Fistula in capite s. fronte." The four species included in *Physeter* are *catodon* ("dorso impenni, fistula in rostro"), *macrocephalus* ("dorso impenni, fistula in cervice"), *microps*, and *tursio*. The generic and specific diagnoses of *P. catodon* as well as the etymology of its name (Greek for teeth in lower jaw only) are certainly those of the sperm whale. Use by Linnaeus of bibliographic references to prior and equivocal descriptions of supposed sperm whales does not effect one tittle of the zoological status of his own *P. catodon* and the validity and availability of its scientific name. As for the remaining species of *Physeter*, the cervical position of the blowhole in *macrocephalus* and the high dorsal fin attributed to *microps* and *tursio* are characters that would exclude them from the genus as understood today; nevertheless, authors have generally regarded these forms as inaccurate.

rately or fancifully described sperm whales. As such, they are treated as conspecific.

With regard to the name of the type species of *Physeter*, the selection of *catodon* by Thomas as the first or earliest name for the sperm whale is strictly in accordance with the First Reviser Principle (cf. Code of Nomenclature, Article 24(a)(i)) and must stand. On the other hand, Murray's arrangement of *catodon* as a junior synonym of *macrocephalus* is merely part of an uncritical classification of mammals included in the appendix to his book on zoogeography. Murray compiled names without dates, bibliographic references, or regard for priority. Nowhere does he make "it clear that he believes [the synonyms] to represent the same taxonomic unit" (Art. 24) or even address himself to a taxonomic or nomenclatorial problem.

Family HYPEROODONTIDAE

Genus TSMACETUS Oliver

Tasmacetus Oliver, 1937, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 107: 371.

TYPE SPECIES: *Tasmacetus shepherdii* Oliver, by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: New Zealand waters.

Tasmacetus shepherdii Oliver

Tasmacetus shepherdii Oliver, 1937, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 107: 371, pls. 1-5 (animal).—McCann, 1964, Tuatara, 12(2): 124 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Ohawe, Wanganui; Mason Bay, Stewart Island; New Brighton Beach, Christchurch; Summer Spit, Christchurch)].

TYPE: Nearly complete skeleton of a stranded whale, Wanganui Museum, New Zealand; collected December 1933 by G. Shepherd.

TYPE LOCALITY: Beach at Ohawe, Taranaki, west coast of North Island, New Zealand.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus BERARDIUS Duvernoy

Berardius Duvernoy, 1851, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, (3), Zool. 15: 52, 68.—Flower, 1874, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 8: 212 [characters; taxonomy].—True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 60 [characters].—Harmer, 1924, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924: 545 [characters].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 39, 41, fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Berardus Gray, 1863, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1863: 200 [emendation of *Berardius* Duvernoy].

Paikea Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 574 [included species: *Berardius hectori* (= *B. arnuxi* Duvernoy), type by original designation; *Mesoplodon mirus* True].

TYPE SPECIES: *Berardius arnuxi* Duvernoy, by original designation.

DISTRIBUTION: In the North Pacific (*Berardius bairdi* Stejneger): from the Bering Sea to California on the east and the Japanese Sea on the west; in the Indian, South Atlantic, and Pacific (*B. arnuxi* Duvernoy): from 33° S. to the Antarctic Ocean.

***Berardius* [bairdi] arnuxi** Duvernoy

Berardius Arnuxii Duvernoy, 1851, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, (3), Zool., 15: 52, 68, pl. 1 (skull).—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus. p. 348, fig. (skull) [characters].—Hector, 1870, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1869), 2: 27 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (near Porirua Harbour, west coast); characters].—Hector, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 106 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 12 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Chatham Island)].—McCann, 1964, Tuatara, 12(2): 124 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (records compiled)].

B[erardius] arnuxii, True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 60, 68 [comparisons; measurements].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 273 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; S. Atlantic: Falklands, South Georgia, South Shetlands; characters].

Berardius arnuxii, Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 2, 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].

[*Berardius*] *arnuxi*, Davies, 1963, Evolution, 17: 110 [probably a subspecies of *bairdi*].

Berardius arnuxi, Flower, 1874, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 8: 12, pls. 27–29 (skeleton) [osteology; taxonomy].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 228 [characters].—Marelli, 1920, Anal. Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat., Buenos Aires, 30: 411, pls. 1–5 (skeleton) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Arroyo del Pescado, Buenos Aires); osteology].—Hale, 1939, S. Australian Nat., 19(4): 5 [Indian: South Australia].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 303 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata); characters].—Taylor, 1957, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 129: 325 [S. Atlantic: Graham Land; in small sea-ice pools].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 101 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Hale, 1962, Rec. Australian Mus., 14(2): 231, fig. 1 (caudal fin), pl. 5 (skull, mandible, vertebral scapula) [Indian: Australia (St. Vincent Gulf); osteology; external characters].—McCann, 1962, Rec. Dominion Mus., 4(9): 85, pls. 1, 2 (skull), pl. 3 (mandible and teeth), pl. 4 (antorbital notch and tubercle), pl. 5 (skull) [characters; comparisons; distribution; taxonomic history; *Berardius hectori* Gray a synonym].

Berardius sp., Marelli, 1918, Physis, 4: 339 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Arroyo del Pescado, 5 leagues south of La Plata, Buenos Aires)].

Berardius Hectori Gray, 1871, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4) 8: 117 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Titai Bay, Cook Strait); name based on

the "smaller ziphid whale" described by Knox and Hector, 1871, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1870), 3: 125, pls. 13-15, and two skulls submitted by Hector and Knox; holotype cast ashore January 1866 and presumably preserved by H. Arthur; skull now in British Museum (Natural History), no. 1677b-76.2.16.3]; 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 111 [comments].—Hector, 1875, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 7: 362 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Lyall Bay); characters of complete specimen].

Mesoplodon hectori, Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 416, 418, pl. 71, fig. 4 (skull), pl. 72, fig. 4 (skull) [taxonomy; osteology; distribution; *M. knoxi* Hector a synonym].—Forbes, 1893, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1893: 227 [taxonomy].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 281 [S. Pacific: New Zealand]; 1950, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 162(1): 50, pls. 3, 4 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands].—McCann, 1962, Rec. Dominion Mus. 4(9): 83 [taxonomic history; characters; regarded as a synonym of *arnuxi* Duvernoy].

Mesoplodon hectori, Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 12 [type skull, young, Brit. Mus., no. 1677b-76.2.16.3; received in exchange from Colonial Museum, Wellington; *Mesoplodon knoxi* Hector a synonym].

Paikea hectori, Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 575 [characters; taxonomic history].

Mesoplodon knoxi Hector, 1873, Trans. New Zealand Inst. (1872), 5: 168, pl. 6, figs. 4a-b (ear bones) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Titai Bay, near Porirua); type, skull and other skeletal parts in Colonial Museum, Wellington, collected by Dr. Knox].

Smaller ziphid whale, Knox and Hector, 1871, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1870), 3: 125, pl. 13 (animal, vertebra, scapula, tooth, palate), pl. 14 (teeth, lower jaw), pl. 15 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Porirua Harbour, January 1862; Titai Bay, 1866, captured by H. Arthur; Worser Bay, 1870)].

TYPE: Skull only, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; collected by M. Arnoux, surgeon of the corvette Rhin under the command of Captain Bérard; and remitted to the museum October 20, 1846.

TYPE LOCALITY: Akaroa, near Banks Island, New Zealand.

DISTRIBUTION: South Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans from about 33° S. to Antarctic pack ice.

Berardius [bairdi] bairdi Stejneger

Berardius bairdii Stejneger, 1883, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 6: 75.

Berardius bairdi, Omura, Fujino and Kimura, 1955, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., Tokyo, 10: 89, pls 1-4 (animal), pls. 5, 6 (teeth), pls. 7-9

(skull) [N. Pacific: Japan (north, east, west coasts); characters; life history; whaling; *Hyperoodon rostratus* of Japanese authors regarded as misidentification of *Berardius bairdi*].—Brownell, 1964, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 53(3): 60 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (California, 36°10' N., 123°10' W.)].

Berardius vegae Malm, 1883, Bihang Svenska Vet. Akad. Handl., 8(4): 109 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Komandorskye Islands, Bering Sea)].

[*Berardius*] *vegaae* [sic], Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 779 [misspelling of *vegae* Malm, in synonymy of *B. bairdi*].

Berardius vegana [sic], Bourdelle and Grassé, 1955, Traité de Zool., 17: 429 [misspelling of *vegae* Malm].

TYPE: Skull, U.S. National Museum, no. 20992; collected autumn 1882 by L. Stejneger.

TYPE LOCALITY: Stare Gavan, eastern shore of Bering Island, Bering Sea, North Pacific.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Bering Sea to south of Monterey Bay, California, in the east, to Japan in the west.

Genus MESOPLODON Gervais

Aodon Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 155, 440, pl. 3, fig. 1 (animal with caption) [type species: *Aodon Dalei* Lesson (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby), by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Aodon* Lacépède, 1789, a genus of fish].

Nodus Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 34 [new name for *Aodon* Lesson, preoccupied; type species: "*Delphinus edentulus* Schreb., Cuv. Mammif. Liv. 53. (*Heterodon Dalei* Less. Man. de Mammal. p. 419. *Id. Aodon Dalei* Oeuv. de Buff. p. 155. t. 3. f. 1)"] (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby)].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 555 [history; synonymy].—Sheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., Fisheries, 431: 1 [regarded as a nomen oblitum on the basis of a sui generis interpretation of the Code of Zoological Nomenclature].

Micropterus Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugthiere, 7: 281, 352 [subgenus of *Delphinus*; type species: *D. micropterus* Cuvier (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby) by tautonymy and monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Micropterus* Lacépède, 1802, a genus of fish].

Micropteron Eschricht, 1849, Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift., Copenhagen, (5), 1: 97 [type species: *Delphinus micropterus* (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby), by tautonymy].

Dioplodon Gervais, 1850, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, (3), 14: 16 (lines 19–20) [type species: *Delphinus densirostris* Blainville, by original designation and monotypy].—Gervais, 1850, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, 31:

- 512 [extract of previous article].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 8 [regarded valid as a subgenus; included species: *densirostris*, *ginkgodens*, *layardi*, *stejnegeri*].
- Mesoplodon* Gervais, 1850, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, (3), Zool., 14: 16 (line 26) [type species: *Delphinus sowerbensis* Blainville (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby), by original designation and monotypy].—Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 415 [taxonomic revision].—Forbes, 1893, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1893: 216 [development of mesorostral bone; taxonomy].—True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 3 [taxonomy].—Harmer, 1924, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924: 541 [taxonomic review; *Paikea* Oliver regarded as a synonym].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 61 [history; relationships].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mam. Gen., 3: 306 [characters; classification].—Orr, 1953, Journ. Mammal., 34: 239 [review of species].—Nishiwaki and Kamiya, 1958, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 47: 440 [revision].—McCann and Talbot 1964, Proc. Linn. Soc., 175(2): 137 [characters; species in South African waters].
- Mesodiodon* Duvernoy, 1851, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, (3), Zool., 15: 41 [included species: *Mesodiodon Sowerbyi* Duvernoy (type=*Delphinus sowerbensis* Blainville=*Physeter bidens* Sowerby), *Mesodiodon micropteryum* (= *Delphinus micropterus* Cuvier=*Physeter bidens* Sowerby), *Mesodiodon densirostre* (= *Delphinus densirostris* Blainville), *Mesodiodon longirostre*, “que est le *Ziphices* [sic] *longirostris* de Cuvier [fossil]”].
- Mesiodon* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 349 [misspelling of *Mesodiodon* Duvernoy, 1851].
- Diplodon* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 349 [misspelling of *Dioplodon* Gervais, 1850].
- Dolichodon* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 353 [subgenus of *Ziphius* Cuvier; type species: *Ziphius layardii* Gray, by monotypy].
- Callidon* Gray, 1871, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 7: 368 [type species: *Mesoplodon Güntheri* Krefft (= *Ziphius layardii* Gray), by monotypy].
- Neoziphius* Gray, 1871, Suppl. cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101 [type species: *Neoziphius europaeus* Gervais (= *Dioplodon europaeus* Gervais), by monotypy].
- Oulodon* von Haast, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 457 [type species: *Mesoplodon grayi* Haast, by monotypy].—Von Haast, 1877, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 9: 450 [characters].

TYPE SPECIES: *Delphinus sowerbensis* Blainville (= *Physeter bidens* Sowerby), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: In the eastern Atlantic: from Norway and the British Isles to the Madeiras, the Mediterranean, and off the coast of South Africa; in the western Atlantic: from Newfoundland, Canada, into the Caribbean to Trinidad, and from the coast of Chubut, Argentina (42° S.), to the Falkland Islands; in the eastern Pacific: from the Bering Sea to

La Jolla, California, in the north and the coast of Chile in the south; in the western Pacific: from the Bering Sea to Japan and from Australia to New Zealand; in the Indian Ocean.

REMARKS: As shown in the generic synonymy, the names *Nodus* Wagler, *Micropteron* Eschricht, and *Dioplodon* Gervais take priority, in the order given, over *Mesoplodon* Gervais. The first, *Nodus*, has had no currency as a senior synonym of *Mesoplodon*. It has, instead, been cited incorrectly as a junior synonym of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède (cf. Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951; Hall and Kelson, 1959). The second, *Micropteron*, has been used rarely in the primary literature and never during this century. Both *Nodus* and *Micropteron* would be regarded as nomina oblita by adherents to Article 23(b) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. *Dioplodon* was published simultaneously with *Mesoplodon* but generally has been cited from a later publication. Although *Dioplodon* has line priority over *Mesoplodon*, it may be treated as a junior synonym of it in accordance with Article 24(a), (i) of the International Code.

Mesoplodon bidens Sowerby

“Dauphin de Dale” Blainville (not Dale), 1825, Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris, 4: 139 [N. Atlantic: France (Le Havre); stranded Sept. 9, 1825; characters from fresh animal; skin and skeleton deposited in Paris Museum].—F. Cuvier, 1826, in E. Geoffroy and F. Cuvier, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 6, livr. 53 (February), pl. (animal) and text [characters].
 “Dauphin du Havre” Blainville, 1826, Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom., Paris, 5: 193, pl. for August (animal, skull) [the “dauphin de Dale” now regarded as specifically distinct from Dale’s bottle-head].

Physeter bidens Sowerby, 1804a, Trans. Linnaean Soc. London, 7: 310; 1804b, The British Miscellany, p. 1, pl. 1 (animal) [characters].

Micropteron bidens, Malm, 1871, K. Svenska Vetenskaps Akad. Handl., n. s., 9(1): 96 [N. Atlantic: Norway (Käringön); osteology].

M[esoplodon] bidens, Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 415 [classification].—Harmer, 1924, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924: 541 [characters; comparisons].

Mesoplodon bidens, Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 16, 19, 39, 72, pls. 11, 12 (skull) [auditory system].—Sergeant and Fischer, 1957, Journ. Fish. Res. Board Canada, 14(1): 86, fig. 2 (skull), fig. 3a (head-dorsal surface appears ventral), fig. 3b (mandible) [N. Atlantic: Canada (Chappell Arm, Trinity Bay, Newfoundland); measurements].

Delphinus Sowerbensis Blainville, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 177 [new name for *Physeter bidens* Sowerby; characters].

Mesoplodon sowerbensis, Gervais, 1859, Zool. Pal. Françaises, ed. 2, 2: 291, pl. 40, fig. 1 (skull of the Le Havre specimen, type of *Heterodon dalei* (Lesson) [characters; synonyms: *Delphinus bidens* Sowerby, *Delphinus*

- Dalei* "Blainville" (= *Heterodon dalei* Lesson), *Delphinorhynchus micropterus* G. Cuvier].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, *Ostéographie des cétacés*, p. 392, pl. 26 (skull) [taxonomic history; osteology].
- Delphinus Sowerbyi* [sic], Desmarest, 1822, *Mammalogie*, p. 521 [characters].
- Diodon Sowerbyi* [sic], Lesson, 1828, *Complément des oeuvres de Buffon*, 1(Cétacés): 127 [new name for *Physeter bidens* Sowerby; characters].
- Delphinorhynchus Sowerbyi* [sic], Gray, 1846, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (1), 17: 84 [Synonyms: *bidens* Sowerby, *micropterus* Cuvier, *dalei* Lesson].
- M[esodiodon] Sowerbyi* [sic], Duvernoy, 1851, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, Paris, (3), 15: 69 [characters; classification].
- Diodon Sowerbai* [sic] Bell, 1837, *History of British quadrupeds*, p. 497, fig. (animal) [new name for *Physeter bidens* Sowerby; characters; history].
- Diodon sowerbi* [sic], Hamilton, 1837, *Jardine's Naturalist's Library*, *Mammalia*, 6(whales): 192, pl. 12 (animal) [characters].
- Delphinus sowerbi* [sic], Eschricht, 1851, *Kongl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.*, (5), 2: 40 (separate) [type skull in anatomical museum of Oxford University].
- Ziphius Sowerbiensis* [sic], Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 27, pl. 5, figs. 2-4 (skull) [characters]; 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 350, fig. 71 (skull) [characters; taxonomic history].
- Mesoplodon sowerbiensis*, J. A. Allen, 1869, *Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool.*, 1(8): 205 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Nantucket Island, Massachusetts)].
- Micropteron Sowerbiensis* [sic], Van Bénédén, 1868, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique*, 25: 120 [skin and skull of *Heterodon dalei* Lesson, in Paris museum].
- Delphinus Sowerbyensis* [sic], Eschricht, 1852, *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.*, (2), 9: 290 [English translation of Danish original wherein the name is spelled *D. sowerbi* (see above)].
- Heterodon Dalei* Lesson, 1827, *Man. Mamm.*, p. 419 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Le Havre); name based primarily on the description of Blainville's "dauphin de Dale" erroneously regarded as identical with the "bottle-head" of Dale, and *Delphinus edentulus* Schreber (= *Hyperoodon ampullatus*); type skin and skull in Paris museum].
- Aodon Dalei*, Lesson, 1828, *Complément des oeuvres de Buffon*, 1(Cétacés): 155, pl. 3, fig. 1 ("dauphin de Dale," i.e., "du Havre" [characters].
- Nodus Dalei*, Gray, 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, *Cetacea*, p. 74 [name in synonymy of *Delphinorhynchus micropterus*; name combination attributed to Wagler, 1830].
- Delphinus micropterus* G. Cuvier, 1829, *Règne animal*, ed. 2, 1: 288 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Le Havre); name based solely

on the incorrectly identified "dauphin de Dale" of Blainville and F. Cuvier].

D[elphinorhynchus] Micropterus, F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 114, pl. 9 [sic=pl. 8], fig. 1 (animal) [type history; characters].

Delphinus micropteron Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 477 [misprint for *micropterus* in synonymy of *Mesoplodon bidens*].

TYPE: A stranded male, skull only preserved, originally in Sowerby's museum now in the museum of the University of Oxford; collected 1800 by Mr. James Brodie.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brodie House, Elginshire, Scotland.

DISTRIBUTION: North Atlantic from Norway, Baltic Sea, and British Isles into the Mediterranean Sea on the east and from Newfoundland to Massachusetts on the west.

Mesoplodon europaeus Gervais

Dioplodon europaeus Gervais, 1848-1852, Zoologie et paléontologie françaises, ed. 1, p. 4 [a nomen nudum according to recent authors; work not seen]; 1855, Hist. Nat. Mamm., 2: 320 [valid description]; 1859, Zoologie et paléontologie françaises, ed. 2, pp. 289, 298, 299 [nomen nudum; evidently also a nomen nudum in the first edition].—Van Bénédén, 1863, Mém. couronnés et autres Mém., Acad. Roy. Belgique, 16: 18, pl. 1 (skull) [comparisons].

Neoziphius europaeus, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101 [classification].

M[esoplodon] europaeus, Flower, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877: 684 [listed].

Mesoplodon europaeus, True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 11, 76, pl. 2, figs. 1, 2; pl. 5, figs. 1, 2; pl. 8; pl. 10, fig. 4 (skull); pl. 11, figs. 3-6 (mandible), pl. 13 (vertebrae, scapula, sternum, limb bones, lungs) [N. Atlantic: English Channel; U.S.A. (New Jersey)].—Ulmer, 1947, Journ. Mammal., 28: 185 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Florida)].—Miller and Kellogg, 1955, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 205: 651 [listed].

Nodus europaeus, Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 559 [nomenclature].

Dioplodon gervaisi Deslongchamps, 1866, Bull. Soc. Linn. Normandie, 10: 176.

Mesoplodon gervaisi, Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist, Palaearctic and Indian mammals, p. 725 [*europaeus* Gervais a nomen nudum].—Fraser, 1955, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (12), 8: 624, pls. 13-15 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Trinidad].—Twist and Twist, 1957, Journ. Trinidad Field Nat. Club, 1956: 26 [N. Atlantic: Trinidad].—Moore and Wood, 1957, American Mus. Novit., no. 1831 [N. Atlantic: Trinidad, Jamaica, Cuba (Cayo Alacranes); U.S.A. (Florida, New Jersey,

New York); English Channel; characters; comparisons].—Moore, 1960, American Mus. Novit., 1993: fig. 1 (mandible), figs. 2–4 (teeth), figs. 5–8 (skull) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Florida; Padre Island, Texas; characters; comparisons; distribution)].

Mesoplodon densirostris, Gunter (not Blainville), 1955, Journ. Mammal., 36: 573 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Padre Island, 40 miles south of Port Aransas, Texas)].—Moore, 1958, Amer. Mus. Novit., 1897: 6–8 [a misidentification]; 1960, Amer. Mus. Novit., 1993: 2, fig. 1 (mandible) [determined as *M. gervaisi* Deslongchamps].

TYPE: Skull only, in Caen Museum; found floating in the English Channel and retrieved by a ship's captain; presented to M. Deslongchamps père through M. Vautier.

TYPE LOCALITY: English Channel.

DISTRIBUTION: North Atlantic in the English Channel and from New York to Florida, Gulf of Mexico, and in the Caribbean from Cuba to Trinidad.

Mesoplodon mirus True

Mesoplodon mirum True, 1913, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., 60(25): 1.

Mesoplodon mirus, Ulmer, 1941, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 93: 107, figs. p. 113 (pelvic bones), pl. 20, 21 (animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (New Jersey); characters; comparisons; history].—Moore and Wood, 1957, American Mus. Novit., no. 1831, fig. 1 (animal) [characters; comparisons; distribution].—Talbot, 1960, Nature, 186(4733): 406 [Indian: South Africa (Wilderness, 170 miles east of Cape Agulhas)].—McCann and Talbot, 1964, Proc. Linn. Soc. London, 75(2): 137, fig. 1 (teeth), pl. 1 (animal), pls. 2–5 (skull), pl. 6 (teeth) [characters; distribution; synonymy].—Barriety, 1962, Bull. Cent. Rech. Sci. Biarritz, 4(1): 94 [N. Atlantic: France (Bidart); work not seen].

TYPE: Stranded animal, skull and partial postcranial skeleton, also cast of entire body and cast of head, U.S. National Museum, no. 175019, collected July 26, 1912, by U.S. Bureau of Fisheries.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bird Island shoal, Beaufort Harbor, North Carolina, North Atlantic.

DISTRIBUTION: In North Atlantic: the British Isles and French coast, and from Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to Florida; in South Atlantic: known only from off the southern coast of South Africa.

Mesoplodon grayi Haast

Berardius hectori, Hector (not Gray), 1874, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 1873, 6: 86, pl 15A (mandible and tooth) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Kaikoura)]; 1875, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1874), 7: 262 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Lyttleton Bay); characters].

- Mesoplodon Grayi*, Haast, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 9 (original description), 457 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Saltwater Creek, 30 miles north of Banks Peninsula); characters; type of *Oulodon Haast*].—Courtenay-Latimer, 1963, Ann. Cape Prov. Mus., 3: 122, fig. (animal) [Indian: South Africa (Gulu)].
- Mesoplodon grayi*, Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 417, pls. 71, 72 (skull), pl. 3 (skeleton) [taxonomy; osteology; comparisons; distribution].—Forbes, 1893, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1893: 229, pls. 12–15 (skull and transverse sections of rostrum) [development of rostrum; cranial variation; systematics; synonyms: *knoxi* Hector, *hectori* Hector (not Gray), *haasti* Flower].—True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 76 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahia Nueva, Chubut); S. Pacific: New Zealand (Chatham Island)].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 572 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 62 [S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania; Victoria); synonyms: *haasti* Flower, *australis* Flower].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 281 [characters].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 302 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Golfo Nuevo, Chubut)].—Boschma, 1950, Proc. Kongl. Nederl. Akad. Wet., 53: 779, figs. 2–3 (rostrum), pl. 1, fig. 2 (teeth) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (Kijkduin, Loosduinen); characters].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, p. 19, fig. 10 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 101 [S. Pacific: Chile].—McCann, 1964, Tuatara, 12(2): 124 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (records compiled)].
- Oulodon grayi*, Haast, 1877, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 1876: 9, 450, pl. 26, fig. 3 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Chatham Islands); characters; type of *Oulodon Haast*].
- Mesoplodon grayi*, Hale, 1932, Rec. S. Australian Mus., 4(4): 489, fig. 1 (skeleton), figs. 2–4 (skull), figs. 5, 6 (mandible), figs. 7–9 (teeth), fig. 10 (forelimb bones and scapula) [Indian: Australia (Young Husband Peninsula near mouth of Murray River)].
- Mesoplodon haasti* Flower, 1878a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877: 684 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; type a portion of cranium in the Royal College of Surgeons]; 1878b, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 417 (ftn.), 421, pls. 71, 72 (rostrum), pl. 73 (vertebral column) [osteology; comparisons].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 219 [characters].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition 1910, Zool., 1(3): 119 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Great Exhibition Bay, North Cape); probably conspecific with *grayi* and *haasti*.].
- Mesoplodon australis* Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 417 (ftn.), 419, pl. 71, fig. 1, p. 72, fig. 1 (skull), pl. 73, fig. 3 (vertebral column) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality); osteology; com-

parisons]; 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 11 [type an articulated skeleton Brit. Mus., 1677a-76.2.16.2; received in exchange from the Wellington Museum, New Zealand].

Mesoplodon Layardi, Lahille (not Gray), 1905, Rev. Jardin Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 97 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahia Nueva, Chubut)]; 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República Argentina, p. 32 [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands, South Africa (Cape of Good Hope)].

[?] *Mesoplodon* [sp.] Bini, 1951, Boll. Pesca, Piscic. Idrobiol. Minist. Agric. For., (27), 6(1): 5, figs. 1-4 (animal) [S. Pacific: Chile (Iquique, Tarapacá); external characters; comparisons].

Types: Three skulls, Canterbury Museum, Christchurch, New Zealand; received from W. Hood.

TYPE LOCALITY: Waitangi Beach, Chatham Island, New Zealand.

DISTRIBUTION: In Indian Ocean: from South Africa and Australia; in South Pacific: from New Zealand to the coast of Chile; in South Atlantic: from the Argentine coast and Falklands to South Africa; in North Atlantic: recorded from the Netherlands coast (Boschma, 1950, Proc. Kongl. Nederlandsche Akad. Wet., 53: 779).

***Mesoplodon ginkgodens* Nishiwaki and Kamiya**

Mesoplodon densirostris Ogawa (not Blainville), 1938, Anat. Inst. Kaiserl. Japan Univ. Sendai., 21: 173 [work not seen; N. Pacific: Japan].

M[esoplodon] bidens, Nishiwaki (not Sowerby), 1957, Coll. Rep. Tokyo Univ. Press, p. 151 [N. Pacific: Japan; reidentification of the *M. densirostris* of Ogawa].

Mesoplodon ginkgodens Nishiwaki and Kamiya, 1958, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 13: 53-83 (name, p. 77), figs. 1, 2, 4 (animal), fig. 5 (fluke), figs. 7, 9-12 (vertebrae, sternum, pectoral limb bones, hyoid), fig. 13 (tooth), pls. 1-5 (head and skull), pls. 6-9 (skeletal parts), pls. 10, 11 (teeth), pls. 12-16 (skulls of *Mesoplodon* spp.), pl. 17 (teeth of *Mesoplodon* spp.).—Nishiwaki and Kamiya, 1958, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 47: 440 [republication of original description].—Moore and Gilmore, 1965, Nature, 205(4977): 1239 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Delmar, 15 miles north of San Diego, California); characters; comparisons; *Mesoplodon hotaula* Deraniyagala a synonym].

Mesoplodon hotaula Deraniyagala, 1963, Ceylon today, 12(3): 13, pl. figs. 1, 2 (head), 3 (skull), 4 (mandible) [Indian: Ceylon (type locality: Ratmalana near Colombo); type, female, skull, dorsal fin, flukes, and plaster cast of head, Colombo Museum Z.W. (Zoological Survey); washed ashore Jan. 26, 1963].—Deraniyagala, 1963, Spoila Zeylandica, 30(1): 84 [characters].—Moore and Gilmore, 1965, Nature, 205(4977): 1240 [type examined; regarded as identical with *ginkgodens* Nishiwaki and Kamiya].

TYPE: Stranded animal; entire skeleton only preserved, National Science Museum, Tokyo; collected Sept. 23, 1957.

TYPE LOCALITY: Oiso Beach, Sagami Bay, near Tokyo, Japan.

DISTRIBUTION: In northern Pacific, Japan on the west, California (Delmar, near San Diego) on the east; Indian Ocean (Ceylon).

Mesoplodon layardi Gray

Ziphius Layardii Gray, 1865a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 358, fig. (skull, lower jaw, teeth); 1865b, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 524 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 353, fig. 72 (skull, teeth) [characters].

Dolichodon Layardii, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101 [classification]; 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 110 [characters].

Mesoplodon layardii, Hector, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 106 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Chatham Island); characters].—Forbes, 1893, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1893: 227, fig. 2 (transverse section of rostrum) [development of rostrum; taxonomy; synonyms: *guentheri* (sic) Gray, *traversii* Gray, *floweri* Haast, *güntheri* (sic) Turner].—Hale, 1931, Rec. S. Australian Mus., 4(3): 306, figs. 20, 21 (skull), figs. 22, 23 (animal), figs. 2, 24, 25 (teeth), figs. 26, 27 (skull) [Indian: Australia (Port Victoria, Yorke Peninsula; Victor Harbour, Encounter Bay)].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 61 [S. Pacific: Australia (Queensland; Tasmania)].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 483 [distribution].

Mesoplodon layardi [sic], Flower, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1877: 684 [synonyms: *longirostris* Gray, *floweri* Haast, *guentheri* (sic) Krefft, *traversii* Gray; distribution]; 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 11 [skull in British Museum, no. 69.4.5.2, purchased from South African Museum].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 220 [characters].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 280 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; Australia; S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 574 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—McCann, 1964, Tuatara, 12(2): 124 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (records compiled)].

M[esoplodon] layardi, Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 416 [taxonomy; distribution; synonyms: *longirostris* Krefft (ms.), *traversii* Gray, *floweri* Haast, *güntheri* Krefft].

[*Mesoplodon*] *Layardi*, Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1067 [synonymy; bibliography].

Mesoplodon Güntheri Krefft, 1871, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 7: 368, fig. (tooth) [S. Pacific: Australia (Little Bay); type a skeleton in the Sydney Museum].

Mesoplodon longirostris Gray, 1873, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1873: 145 [name based on ms. and photograph of a skeleton from Australia submitted by Krefft].

Dolichodon Traversii Gray, 1874, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1873), 6: 96 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Chatham Island); name based on specimen of *Mesoplodon layardi* recorded by Hector, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 106].

Mesoplodon floweri Haast, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 8 (name and indication), 478, pls. 45 (skeleton), pl. 46 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Saltwater Creek, 30 miles north of Banks Peninsula); type skeleton in Canterbury Museum, New Zealand].—Haast, 1877, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1876), 9: 442, pl. 25 (skeleton), pl. 26 (skull, trunk, sternum) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Saltwater Creek); osteology of type].

M[esoplodon] thomsoni Ogilby, 1892, Catalogue of Australian mammals, Australian Mus. Cat., 16: 71 [Krefft ms. name based on individual stranded at Little Bay, near Sydney, Australia; regarded as the female of *M. layardi*].

Mesoplodon thomsoni, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 62 [in synonymy of *Mesoplodon layardii* Gray; name erroneously attributed to Flower, 1878, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 10: 416, "ex Krefft MS."].

TYPE: Name based on the drawings of a skull in the collection of the South African Museum, Capetown, submitted to Gray, by Mr. E. Layard; type skull presented 1869 by trustees of South African Museum to British Museum, no. 69.4.5.2.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa, probably off the Cape of Good Hope.

DISTRIBUTION: South Pacific and Indian Oceans from Australia and New Zealand to the South Atlantic between the Falkland Islands and South Africa.

***Mesoplodon densirostris* Blainville**

Delphinus densirostris Blainville, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 178.

M[esoplodon] densirostris, Flower, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1878: 684 [taxonomy; *Ziphius sechellensis* Gray a synonym].

Mesoplodon densirostris, Harmer, 1924, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924: 575, pls. 1–3 (skull), pl. 4 (mandible, sternum) [characters; *Ziphius sechellensis* Gray, 1846, a synonym].—Longman, 1926, Mem. Queensland Mus., 8: 260 [N. Atlantic: Madeira Islands; S. Pacific: Australia (Queensland)].—Moore, 1958, American Mus. Nov., 1897: 1, figs. 1–6 (skull, dentition) [N. Atlantic: Bahama Islands (Green Turtle Cay bay, Abaco, 26°46' N., 77°18' W.); distribution].—Pringle, 1963, Ann. Cape Prov. Mus., 3: 61, fig. (animal) [Indian: South Africa (Shelly Beach near Cape Recife; Jeffreys Bay)].

Nodus densirostris, Galbreath, 1963, Journ. Mammal., 44: 422 [N. Pacific (Midway Island)].

Ziphius sechellensis Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 28, pl. 6, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [Indian: Seychelles Islands (type locality); type a skull only in Paris Museum, collected by Leduc].

TYPE: Distal 9 inches of rostrum, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown.

DISTRIBUTION: In eastern Atlantic: off the Madeira Islands and South Africa; in western Atlantic: from off Nova Scotia, Canada, and Bahama Islands; in western Pacific: off Lord Howe Islands and Queensland, Australia; in northern Pacific: the Midway Islands; in Indian Ocean: from South Africa (Algoa Bay) and off East Africa (Seychelles Islands) to, presumably, Western Australia.

Mesoplodon stejnegeri True

Mesoplodon Stejnegeri True, 1885, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 8: 585; 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 24, pls. 3, 6, 9, 10 (skulls), pls. 11, 12 (mandibles, teeth) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Bering Islands); origin].

Mesoplodon stejnegeri, Orr, 1953, Journ. Mammal., 34: 241, fig. 1 (mandible, upper two figs. only) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (California; Yaquina Bay, Oregon; Egg Island, Alaska); characters; comparisons; *bowdoini* regarded as a synonym].—Nishiwaki and Kamiya, 1959, Sci. Rep. Whale Res. Inst., Tokyo, 14: 35, fig. 10 (left tooth only) [part; N. Pacific: "Aleutian waters"].—Moore, 1963, Amer. Midl. Nat., 70: 396, figs. 1–6, 10 (skulls) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Commander Island, Bering Sea; Pribilof Island; Egg Island near mouth of Copper River, Alaska; Kasilof River, Kenai Peninsula, Alaska; Nushagak Peninsula, Alaska; Waatch River, Washington; Yaquina Bay, Oregon); Canada (Vancouver Island, British Columbia); Japan (Akita Beach); characters; comparisons; distribution].

Nodus stejnegeri, Moore, 1963, Amer. Midl. Nat., 70: 416, fig. 9 (teeth) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Alaska); generic name in caption only].

Mesoplodon bowdoini, Nishiwaki (not Andrews), 1962, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 16: 61, figs. 1, 2 (animal), fig. 3 (flukes), fig. 4 (vertebral column), fig. 5 (snout), fig. 6 (ribs), pls. 1–3 (skull), pl. 4 (teeth), pl. 5 (vertebrae), pl. 6 (pectoral limbs, sternum, hyoid) [N. Pacific: Japan (Shimohama Beach, Akita, Honshu); osteology; comparisons].

TYPE: Skull of young, without mandible, U.S. National Museum, no. 21112; collected 1883 by L. Stejneger.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bering Island, Bering Sea, Siberia, U.S.S.R.

DISTRIBUTION: Pacific Ocean from Bering Sea to Yaquina Bay, Oregon, on the east, to Akita Beach, Japan, on the west.

Mesoplodon bowdoini Andrews

Mesoplodon bowdoini Andrews, 1908, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 24: 203, fig. 1 (tympanic and periotic bones), figs. 2, 3 (mandible), fig. 4 (skeleton), fig. 5 (scapula), pl. 24 (skull).—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 569, pl. 3, figs. 1–3 (skull), pl. 4 (mandible; scapula) [South Pacific: New Zealand; characters; osteology; comparisons].—Glauert, 1947, Australian Zool., 11(2): 74 [Indian: Australia (Bunbury, southwestern Western Australia)].—Goodwin, 1953, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 102: 354 [type history].—Moore, 1963, Amer. Midl. Nat., 70: 396, figs. 11, 12 (mandible, teeth) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Brighton Beach)].

[?] *Mesoplodon stejnegeri*, McCann (? not True), 1964, Tuatara, 12(2): 124 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (New Brighton, Christchurch; Waitofara Beach, Wanganui; Manawatu Heads; Stewart Island); *bowdoini* regarded as a synonym].

TYPE: Mounted skeleton of adult male, American Museum of Natural History, no. 35027, purchased 1904 from Ward's Natural Science Establishment, Rochester, New York.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brighton Beach, Canterbury Province, New Zealand, South Pacific.

DISTRIBUTION: South Pacific and Indian Ocean from New Zealand waters to western Australia.

Mesoplodon carlhubbsi Moore

Mesoplodon bowdoini, Hubbs (not Andrews), 1946, Journ. Mammal., 27: 242, pl. 4 (animal; head) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (La Jolla, California); characters; comparisons].—Orr, 1953, Journ. Mammal., 34: 239, fig. 1 (mandible, lower 2 figs. only) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Drake's Bay, California); regarded as conspecific with *stejnegeri*].

Mesoplodon stejnegeri, Nishiwaki and Tamiya (not True), 1959, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 14: 35, figs. 1–8 (skeleton), fig. 9 (skull), fig. 10 (teeth excl. left tooth), pls. 1, 2, 3 (skull), pl. 4 (skeleton) [N. Pacific: Japan (Ayukawa, 65 miles SE., 37°27' N., 142°30' E.)].

Mesoplodon carlhubbsi Moore, 1963, Amer. Midl. Nat., 70: 422, figs. 7, 13–15 (skull, teeth), fig. 8 (teeth) [N. Pacific: California (La Jolla; Drake's Bay, Marin Co.; San Simeon Bay, 35°38' N.; San Francisco Bay); Washington (Oyhut, Grays Harbor); Japan (Ayukawa, 65 miles southeast; Kinka-san, 30 miles southeast, 38° N., 142° E.)].

TYPE: Skeleton, hyoids and pelvis in alcohol, dorsal fin, fluke tip, one eye, U.S. National Museum, no. 278031; collected July 25, 1946, by Carl Hubbs.

TYPE LOCALITY: La Jolla, California, North Pacific ($32^{\circ}51'41''$ N., $117^{\circ}15'19''$ W.).

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific, recorded from the east coast of Japan and the west coast of the United States between 32° N. and 47° N.

Genus ZIPHIUS G. Cuvier

Ziphius G. Cuvier, 1823, Recherches sur les ossements fossiles, 5: 350–352.—Turner, 1872, Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, 26: 759 [taxonomy].—Flower, 1874, Trans. Roy. Soc. London, 8: 207 [taxonomy].—Harmer, 1924, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1924: 545 [characters].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 60 [characters; history; relationship].—Fraser, 1942, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, (8), 112: 21, pls. 1–3 (skull, rostra, teeth) [mesorostral ossification].

Xiphius Agassiz, 1846, Nomen. Zool., p. 389 [emendation of *Ziphius* Cuvier].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 258 [characters; classification].

Diodon Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, Hist. nat. animaux rares . . . 1(Cétacés): 123, 440 (name) [included species: *Diodon Desmaresti* Risso type (= *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier) by original designation (p. 123), *D. sowerbyi* (sic) Blainville (= *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby); generic name preoccupied by *Diodon* Linnaeus 1758, a genus of fish and *Diodon* Storr, 1780, for the narwhal (= *Monodon* Linnaeus)].

Orca Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 34 [included species: *Delphinus bidentatus* "Hunt[er]" (= *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster), *Delphinus Desmarestii* Risso (type = *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier)].

Hypodon Haldeman, 1841, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1: 127 [included species: *H. desmarestii* (type = *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier), *H. Sowerbyi* (= *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby); proposed as a new name for *Diodon* Lesson, preoccupied].

Aliama Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 242 [type species, by monotypy: *Aliama desmarestii* (= *Delphinus desmarestii* Risso = *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier)].

Petrorhynchus Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 524 [type species: *Hyperoodon capensis* Gray (= *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier), by monotypy].

Ziphiorrhynchus Burmeister, 1865, Rev. Farmaceutica, 4: 363 [work not seen]; 1866, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 17: 94 [type species: *Ziphiorrhynchus cryptodon* Burmeister (= *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier), by monotypy].

Ziphius Moreno, 1895, Anal. Mus. La Plata, Zool., 3: 4 [reiterated misspelling in combination with *Z. chathamensis* (sic) and *Z. chatamensis* (sic)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier, by original designation and monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: In the North Atlantic: from the North and Baltic Seas to the Mediterranean and from Massachusetts and Rhode Island to Florida and the West Indies; in the South Atlantic: off South Africa and off Argentina; in the North Pacific: from Bering Sea to Baja California on the east, eastern Siberia and Japan on the west, and off the Hawaiian and Midway Islands; in the South Pacific: from the Bismarck Archipelago (New Ireland) to Australia and New Zealand on the west, off Chile on the east; in the Indian Ocean: from South Africa to Australia.

***Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier**

Ziphius cavirostris G. Cuvier, 1823, Recherches sur les ossements fossiles, ed. 2, 5(1): 350, 352, pl. 27, fig. 3 (skull).—Turner, 1872, Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh, 26: 759, pls. 29–30 (skull) [Atlantic; taxonomy; synonyms: *Ziphius indicus* Van Bénédén 1863, *Petrorhynchus capensis* Gray, *Delphinorhynchus australis* Burmeister, *Epiodon australe* Burmeister, *Ziphiorhynchus cryptodon* Burmeister, *Epiodon patachonicus* Burmeister].—Flower, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 477 [characters; synonyms: *Ziphius novaezelandiae* Haast, *Epiodon chathamensis* Hector].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 10 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); type of *capensis* Gray, skull no. 1517a–69.4.5.1].—Van Bénédén, 1888, Mem. Cour. Austr. Mem. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 77 (separate) [history; characters; habits; distribution; specimens; parasites].—Forbes, 1893, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1893: 219, pl. 14, fig. 1 (rostrum of skull) [growth of rostrum, *Z. chathamensis* (sic) Hector a synonym].—Moreno, 1895, Anal. Mus. La Plata, Zool., 3: 3 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahía de San Antonio, Río Negro)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 233, pl. 13 (animal) [taxonomic history; characters].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 69 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Bahía San Antonio)].—True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 30, 77, pls. 14–23 (skulls, mandibles), pl. 24 (mandibles, vertebrae), pl. 25 (sternum, limb bones) [characters; osteology].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 59, fig. 8 (skull) [characters; relationship].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 275, fig. 70 (animal) [characters; comparisons].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 69, pl. 10 (animal) [characters; habits].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 303, pl. 74 (animal) [characters].—Hubbs, 1946, Journ. Mammal., 27: 243, pl. 1 (animal, head, flukes), pls. 2, 3 (skull) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Del Mar, San Diego, California); characters; comparisons]; 1951, Journ. Mammal., 32: 365 [N. Pacific: Mexico (San Ramón, Baja California, 30° 42.7' S.; occurrence probable)].—Richards, 1952, Journ. Mammal., 33: 255 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Hawaii)].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, South African Mus., p. 18, fig. 9 (head, mandible) [not certainly

- recorded from South African waters].—Mann, 1957, *Investig. Zool. Chilenas*, 4: 101 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Clark, 1958, *Norsk. Hvalf-Tid.*, 47(6): 291 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Town Beach, Falmouth, Cape Cod, Massachusetts)].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Zool., 7: 39, 40, 79, fig. 22 (air sac system), pl. 10 (skull) [auditory system].—Backus and Schevill, 1961, *Norsk. Hvalf.-Tid.*, 50: 189 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Newport, Rhode Island)].—Deraniyagala, 1960, *Spolia Zeylanica*, 29: 83 [Indian: Ceylon].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, *Univ. California Publ. Zool.*, 63: 303 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Oregon to Baja California); capture; morphology; behavior; mortality; disease].—Erdmann, 1962, *Journ. Mammal.*, 43: 276 [N. Atlantic: Puerto Rico; Cuba; characters; measurements].—Galbraith, 1963, *Journ. Mammal.*, 44: 423 [N. Pacific: Midway Islands].
- D[elphinus] Desmaresti* Risso, 1826, *Hist. Nat. Europe Mérid.*, 3: 24, pl. 3, fig. 3 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Mediterranean Sea (type locality); type, animal figured].
- Hyperoodon Desmarestii*, Gray, 1850, *Cat. Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 69 [taxonomy].
- Aliama desmarestii*, Gray, 1864, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1864: 242 [taxonomy].
- E[piodon] Desmarestii*, Carus, 1893, *Prod. faunae mediterraneae*, 2: 716 [N. Atlantic: Mediterranean Sea].
- Delphinus Philippii* Cocco, 1846, *Arch. Naturg.*, (12), 1: 104, pl. 4, fig. c (animal) [N. Atlantic: Italy (type locality: Straits of Messina, Mediterranean Sea)].—Wagner, 1846, *Arch. Naturg.*, (12), 1: ftn. 1, p. 104 [regarded as conspecific with *Delphinus micropterus* Cuvier and *D. desmarestii* Risso].
- Hyperoodon Doumetii* Gray, 1850, *Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus.*, Cetacea, p. 68 [N. Atlantic: France (Corsica, Mediterranean Sea); name based on the *Hyperoodon* recorded by Doumet, 1842, *Bull. Soc. Cuvier*, p. 207, pl. 1, fig. 2 (animal)].
- Hyperoodon Gervaisii* Duvernoy, 1851, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, Paris, (3), Zool., 15: 49, 67 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: coast of Aresquiers, near Frontignan, Hérault); name based on the skull described and figured by Gervais (1859, *Zool. Paléon. France*, ed. 2, pl. 39, figs. 2-7); type skull in Paris Museum].
- Ziphius indicus* Van Bénédén, 1863, *Mémoires couronnés et autres mémoires*, Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettr. Beaux-Arts Belgique, 16(1): 23, pl. 1 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type skull in Louvain Museum].
- A[liama] Indica*, Gray, 1865, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1865: 528 [classification].

Petrorhynchus Indicus, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 346, fig. 69 (skull, tooth) [characters].

Ziphius cavirostris indicus, Deraniyagala, 1945, Spolia Zeylanica, 24(2): 113, fig. 1 (larynx), fig. 2 (skull), fig. 3 (tail), fig. 4 (tympanic bulla), pl. 14 (skull, head, tail, flippers) [part; Indian: Ceylon (Ratmalafña, Colombo Harbor)].

Hyperoodon Capensis Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 359, fig. (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: possibly off the Cape of Good Hope); type, skull, British Museum (Natural History)].

Petrorhynchus Capensis, Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 524–528, figs. pp. 526, 527 (skull) [characters; classification]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 346, figs. 67–68 (skull) [characters].

Hyperodon [sic] *semijunctus* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 17: 280 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Charleston, South Carolina); type a skeleton in the Charleston Museum, acquired in 1885 by U.S. National Museum, no. 21975].

Hyperodon [sic] *semijunctus*, Hall and Kelson, 1959, Mammals of North America, p. 810 [misspelling; listed in synonymy of *Ziphius cavirostris*].

Delphinorhynchus australis Burmeister, 1865, Allgemeine Zeitschr. Ges. Naturw., Dresden, 26: 262 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: coast off Buenos Aires); type, stranded male, skeleton and viscera in Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, “Bernardino Rivadavia,” Buenos Aires].

Epodon australe [sic], Burmeister, 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 309, 312, pl. 15 (animal, external organs), pl. 16 (skeleton, muscles, viscera), pl. 17 (skull), pl. 18 (thoracic skeleton, flipper bones, heart, viscera), pl. 19 (muzzle, oral anatomy), pl. 20 (hyoid, trachea) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Buenos Aires); synonyms: *australis* Burmeister, *cryptodon* Burmeister].

Epodon australis, Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 98 [classification].

Ziphius australis, Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 777 [classification].

[*Ziphiorrhynchus*] *cryptodon* Burmeister, 1865, Rev. Farmaceut., Buenos Aires, 4: 363 [work not seen].

Ziphiorrhynchus cryptodon, Burmeister, 1866, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 17: 94, pl. 3 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: shores off Buenos Aires); type an entire animal preserved in sections in the Buenos Aires Museum].

Ziphius cryptodon, Fischer, 1867, Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 3: 62, 66 [classification].

Epodon cryptodon, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 394 [classification].

- Epiodon patachonicum* Burmeister, 1867, Allgemeine Zeitschr. gesammten Naturw. (Dresden), 29: 5 [new name for *Ziphiorrhynchus cryptodon* Burmeister].
- Petrorhynchus mediterraneus* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 98 [N. Atlantic: type locality: Mediterranean Sea; name based on bibliographic references to Mediterranean whales with primary reference, the *Ziphius cavirostris* of Gervais, 1859, Zool. Paléon. France, ed. 2, pl. 38, fig. 2, pl. 39, fig. 1 (skull), from Fos lès Martigues, Bouches du Rhône, France].
- Ziphius aresques* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 98 [name in synonymy of *Epiodon desmarestii*, attributed to Gervais (1869–1878, Atlas Ostéographie des Cétacés, pl. 21, figs. 1–4), who figured the Aresquiès beaked whale but did not name it].
- Ziphius decavirostris* Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 98 [name in synonymy of *Epiodon desmarestii*, attributed to Gervais, 1869–1878, Atlas, Ostéographie des Cétacés, pl. 22, figs. 6–7 (cervical vertebrae, sternum), who figured but used the name *Ziphius cavirostris*; Gray cites figures 4–11 of pl. 22 for the Aresquiès *Ziphius* of Gervais but the correct figures are 6–7, as shown above].
- Epiodon Heraultii* Gray, 1872, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 10: 469 [N. Atlantic: France; name based on the *Ziphius* of Aresquiès (Hérault), figured in Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1869–1871, Atlas ostéographie des cétacés, pl. 21, fig. 1–4 (skull)].
- Epiodon chathamensis* Hector, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 105 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Chatham Island); type skull, presumably in the Wellington Museum, New Zealand].
- Ziphius chathamensis*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 61 [S. Pacific: Australia (Queensland; Tasmania); *novae-zelandiae* Haast a synonym].
- Ziphius chathamensis* [sic], Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 10 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Chatham Island); articulated skeleton purchased from Dr. Von Haast; two teeth figured in original description].—Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República de Argentina, p. 32 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Chubut); a variety of *cavirostris* Cuvier].
- Ziphius* [sic] *chathamensis* [sic], Moreno, 1895, Anal. Mus. La Plata, Zool., 3: 4 [name only, a misspelling].
- Ziphius chatamensis* [sic], Lahille, 1899, Primera reunion del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 34 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Chubut)].
- Ziphius Savii* Richiardi, 1873, Arch. per la Zool. (2), 3, pls. 7–8 [work not seen].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 377 [N. Atlantic: Italy (type locality: coast of Pisa, Ligurian Sea); type skeleton in the Pisa Museum].

Ziphius nova-zealandiae Haast, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 466, pl. 15 (skeleton), pl. 16 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Lyttleton Harbor, Banks Peninsula); type a flensed individual with soft parts and skeleton intact, skeleton in the Canterbury Museum, New Zealand; perhaps now in British Museum (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea, p. 10 under *Ziphius chathamensis*)].—Flower, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1876: 477 [synonyms: *Z. chathamensis* Hector, *Z. indicus* Van Bénédén (*Petrorhynchus capensis* Gray), *Z. australis* Burmeister, *Z. cavirostris* Cuvier].—Haast, 1877, Trans. New Zealand Inst., 1876, 9: 430, pls. 24–26 (skeleton, skull, teeth) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Lyttleton Harbour, Banks Peninsula); osteology of type skeleton].

Ziphius grebnitzkii Stejneger, 1883, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 6: 77 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Komandorskye Island, eastern Siberia, Bering Sea); type, a skull, U.S. National Museum, no. 20993; collected by L. Stejneger].

TYPE: Fossilized skull, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, collected in 1804, by Raymond Gorsse.

TYPE LOCALITY: Between Fos and the mouth of the Galégeon, Département des Bouches-du-Rhône, France.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus HYPEROODON Lacépède

Hyperoodon Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xliv, 319.—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. 42, 438.—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 356 [taxonomy].—Flower, 1883, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1882: 722 [taxonomy].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 305 [characters; classification].

Hyprodon Duméril, 1806, Zool. Analytique, p. 28 [emendation of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède].

Uranodon Illiger, 1811, Prodr. Syst. Mamm. Avium, p. 143 [emendation of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède, 1804; type species: *Delphinus Butzkopf* (sic) Bonnatere].

Bidens Fischer, 1814, Zoognosia, Tabulis synopticis illustrata, 3: 686 [type species: *Delphinus diodon* "Hunter" (1787, Philos. Trans.) (= *Delphinus diodon* Lacépède, 1804), by monotypy].

Heterodon Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 175 [included species: *Anarnacus* (sic) *groenlandicus* Lacépède (= *Monodon spurius* Fabricius), *Delphinus chemnitzianus* Blainville (new name for *Balaena rostrata* Müller, 1778), *Delphinus edentulus* Schreber, *Delphinus bidentatus* Blainville (= *Delphinus diodon* Lacépède), *Delphinus butskode* (sic) Blainville (type, here selected = *Hyperoodon butskopf* Lacépède = *Balaena ampullata* Forster), *Delphinus sowerbensis* Blainville (= *Delphinus*

bidens Sowerby=*Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby), *Epiodon urganantus* Rafinesque (=incertae sedis), *Delphinus densirostris* Blainville (= *Mesoplodon densirostris* Blainville); generic name preoccupied by *Heterodon* Latreille, 1801, a genus of Reptilia].

Hyperdordon Gray, 1821, London Medical Repository, 15: 210 [typographical error for *Hyperoodon* Lacépède; included species: *Delphinus edentus* (sic) Schreber (= *D. edentulus* Schreber=*Balaena ampullata* Forster)].

Ceto-diodon Jacob, 1825, Dublin Philos. Journ. Sci. Rev. (1825), 1: 72 [type species: *Ceto-diodon Hunteri* (= *Delphinus hunteri* Desmarest=*Balaena ampullata* Forster), by monotypy].

Anodon Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, ftn. 3, p. 34 [possibly a misspelling of *Aodon* Lesson (= *Mesoplodon* Wagler) but with included species *Delphinus edentulus* Schreber (here selected type=*Balaena ampullata* Forster) and *Delphinus butzkopf* (sic) Bonnaterre (= *Balaena ampullata* Forster); generic name preoccupied by *Anodon* Smith, 1829, a reptile].

Orca Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 34 [included species: *Delphinus bidentatus* "Hunter" (type by subsequent designation (Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 60)=*Delphinus bidentatus* Bonnaterre=*Balaena ampullata* Forster), *D. demarestii* (= *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier)].

Chænodelphinus Eschricht, 1843, Förhandl. Skandinaviske Naturforsk., Stockholm, 3 (July 1842): 655 [substitute name for *Hyperoodon* Lacépède; taxonomic history; characters]; 1845, Isis von Oken, p. 439 [abstract of original memoir].

Uperoodon Gray, 1843, List Mamm. Brit. Mus., p. xxiii [misprint for either *Hyperoodon* Lacépède or *Uranodon* Illiger; included synonyms (or subgenera?): *Uranodon* Illiger, *Nodus* Wagler, *Aodon* Lesson].

Chænocetus Eschricht, 1846, Oversigt K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl., Copenhagen, 1845: 17 [new name for *Hyperoodon* Lacépède; type species: the "Naebhval" (= *Balaena ampullata* Forster)].

Chenocetus Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): 52 (in text) [emendation of *Chænocetus* Eschricht, 1846].

Hyperhoodon Gervais, 1850, Ann. Sci. Nat., (3), Zool., 14: 2 [emendation of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède].

Chenodelphinus Duvernoy, 1851, Ann. Sci. Nat. Paris, (3), Zool., 15: 45 [emendation of *Chænodelphinus* Eschricht].

Lagenocetus Gray, 1863, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1863: 200 [type species: *Lagenocetus latifrons* (= *Hyperoodon latifrons* Gray=*Balaena ampullata* Forster), by monotypy].

Lagocetus Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 82, 104, 336 [emendation of *Lagenocetus* Gray].

Hyperoodon Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 31 [misspelling of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède; only species mentioned: *H. semijunctus* Cope, which is a *Ziphius*].

TYPE SPECIES: *Hyperoodon butskopf* Lacépède (= *Balaena ampullata* Forster), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: For the northern bottle-nosed whale, *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster: the Arctic Ocean, White and Barents Seas, and North Atlantic from Davis Strait and Spitzbergen to the Baltic and Mediterranean Seas on the east, Rhode Island on the west; in North Pacific from Bering Sea to Japanese waters. For the southern bottle-nosed whale, *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower: from Antarctic pack ice to Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, Argentina, in the South Atlantic, to Valparaíso (33° S.) and New Zealand in the South Pacific, and to southern and western Australia in the Indian Ocean.

***Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower**

Hyperoodon planifrons Flower, 1882, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1882: 392; 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 10 [type history].—Moreno, 1895, Anal. Mus. La Plata, Zool., 3: 4, fig. 1 (skull, copy of type fig.), pl. 2 (skull) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (near mouth Arroyo Sauce Grande, Buenos Aires; Chubut; Bahía Santa Cruz, Santa Cruz); characters; comparisons; osteology; *Hyperoodon Burmeisteri* Moreno, 1888, (a nomen nudum?) treated as a synonym].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 199 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires; Chubut; Santa Cruz)].—True, 1910, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 73: 77 [distribution].—Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República de Argentina, p. 32 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Santa Cruz)].—Hale, 1931, Rec. S. Australian Mus., 4(3): 291, figs. 1, 2 (animal), figs. 3–10 (skull), fig. 11 (teeth), fig. 12 (skeleton), figs. 13–16 (vertebrae), fig. 17 (sternum), fig. 18 (scapula), fig. 19 (forelimb bones) [Indian: Australia (Port Victoria, Yorke Peninsula)].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 60 [S. Pacific-Indian: Australia (southern and western seas)].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 270 [general characters].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 304 [S. Atlantic: Argentina; characters].—Fraser, 1945, Discovery Rep., 23: 19, figs. 1–3 (skull), fig. 4 (teeth), figs. 5–11 (skeletal details) [Indian: Australia (Port Victoria, Yorke Peninsula); S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires; Chubut; Bahía de Santa Cruz); South Georgia; South Orkneys; characters].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina Valparaíso, 1: 117 [S. Pacific: Chile; characters].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 101 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Budker, 1959, Whales

- and whaling, p. 29 [classification; vernacular name: "Antarctic bottle-nose"].—Deraniyagala, 1960, *Spolia Zeylanica*, 29: 82, fig. 2 (skull) [Indian: Ceylon (Colombo Harbor)].—McCann, 1961, Rec. Dominican Mus., Wellington, New Zealand, 4(3): 21, pl. 1 (animal, teeth, ramus, scapula), pl. 2 (rostrum, mandible) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Brown's Beach near Winchester, South Island; East Cape Beach, North Island); characters; distribution]; 1962, Rec. Dominican Mus., 4(10): 96 [characters; comparisons; taxonomic history; *Mesoplodon pacificus* Longman a synonym].—Clarke, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 51: 271, 279 [S. Pacific: Chile (33°15' S., 73°27' W.)].—
- Hyperoodon planifrons*, Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 68 (in text) [Antarctic; Indian: Australia].
- Hyperoodon planifrons* [sic], Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardin Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 68 [misprint for *H. planifrons*].
- Hyperoodon Burmeisteri* Moreno, 1895, Anal. Mus. La Plata, Zool., 3: 4 [a nomen nudum attributed to "Moreno, 1888" in the synonymy of *Hyperoodon planifrons*].
- Mesoplodon pacificus* Longman, 1926, Mem. Queensland Mus., 8: 269, pl. 43 (skull) [Indian: Australia (type locality: off Mackay, eastern Queensland); type, skull only in Queensland Museum, no. J. 2106; collected 1882 and presented by E. W. Rawson].—Raven, 1937, American Mus. Novit., 905: 22 [characters; comparisons; regarded as a "variety" of *M. mirus* Moore, 1960, American Mus. Novit., 1993: 1 [comparisons; regarded as a distinct species].
- Hyperoodon rostratum* [sic], Liouville (not Müller), 1913, Deuxième Exped. Antarctique Française, 1908–1910, pp. 1, 142, pl. 6, figs. 1, 2 (animal) [part; Antarctic; characters; habits].—Wilson, 1907, Nat. Antarctic Exped. Brit. Mus., 2: 5, fig. 3 (animal, dorsal outline and silhouette) [Antarctic; sight records].—Bruce, 1915, Scottish Nat. Antarctic Exped., Zool., 4(19): 487 [Antarctic; sight records, 58°–74° S.].
- Hyperoodon rostratus*, Lillie (not Müller), 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Exped., 1910, Zool., 1(3): 118 [Antarctic: 62° S., 162°03' E.; 69°51' S., 166°17' W.].
- Hyperoodon* sp., Racovitza, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, Ceteacea, p. 42 [Antarctic: sight records, 69°54' S.–70°41' S., 82°35' W.–93°57' W.].
- Ziphius cavirostris indicus*, Deraniyagala (part, not Van Bénédén), 1945, *Spolia Zeylanica*, 24: 114 [Indian: Ceylon].
- TYPE: Waterworn and mutilated cranium, British Museum (Natural History), no. 1814a–82.3.24.1.
- TYPE LOCALITY: Lewis Island, Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia.
- DISTRIBUTION: From South Atlantic: at Bahía Blanca, Buenos Aires, Argentina (39° S.); Indian Ocean: at Ceylon, southern and western Australia (20° S.); South Pacific: at New Zealand and Valparaíso, Chile

(33° S.), southward to pack ice (cf. record 77°32' S., 173°22' W., in Racovitza, 1903, Exped. Antarctique Belgique, Cet., p. 115, *ex* Gray, 1892, Deutsche Geogr. Blatter, Bremen, 15: 140–151).

Hyperoodon ampullatus Forster

"Bottle-head" or "Flounders-head" Dale, 1732, History and antiquities of Harwich and Dovercourt, London, ed. 2, pp. 411–412, fig. 14 (animal) [N. Atlantic: England (Maldon, Essex); stranded above the bridge, Sept. 23, 1717].

"Beaked whale," Pennant, 1766, British zoology, 3: 41, 59, pl. 5 fig. 1 ("bottle-head whale" *ex* Dale) [N. Atlantic: England (Maldon, Essex)].

"Bottle-nosed whale," Hunter, 1787, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc., 77(1): 373, 447, pl. 19 (animal) [N. Atlantic: England (above London Bridge, Thames River)].

"Deux cétacés échoués vers Honfleur," Baussard, 1789, Journ. Phys., 34: pl. 10 (animals, female and young), pl. 11 (skull of adult) [N. Atlantic: France (near Honfleur); characters of adult and juvenal stranded Sept. 19, 1788].

Balæna ampullata Forster, 1770, in Kalm, Travels into North America, 1: 18, ftm.

Hyperoodon ampullatus, Rhoads, 1902, Science, n.s., 15: 756 [antedates *Balaena rostrata* Müller, 1776].—U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1958, Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, 2: maps 115–126 [seasonal concentrations and movements].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 39, 80, pl. 8 (skull) [auditory system].

Balæna rostrata Müller, 1776, Zoologiae Danicae prodromus, p. 7 [name based on bibliographic references to the North Atlantic "nebbe-hval" or "butskopf" of Danish whalers].—Chemnitz, 1779, Beschäft. Berlinischen Gesellsch. Naturf. Fr., 4: 183 [N. Atlantic: Spitzbergen; stranded May 26, 1777].

Hyperoodon rostratus, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 356, pls. 18, 19 (skeleton) [characters; taxonomic history].

H[yperoodon] rostratus, Nishiwaki, 1957, Coll. Rep. Fish. Sci., Univ. Tokyo, p. 150 [N. Pacific: between Kuriles and Kamchatka; whalers' records; measurements of pregnant female; *Berardius bairdi* of authors (cf. Omura, Fujino and Kimura, 1955, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., Tokyo, 60: 89); no specimens preserved in Japan].

Hyperoodon rostratum, Van Bénédén, 1888, Mem. Cour. Austr. Mém. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 53 (separate) [history; characters; habits; distribution; whaling; specimens; parasites].

D[elphinus] Bidentatus Bonnaterre, 1789, Tableau encyclopédique cétologie, p. 25, pl. 11, fig. 3 (Hunter's "bottle-nosed whale") [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: Thames River); name based on the "bottle-nosed whale" of Hunter].

- Delphinus butskopf* Bonnaterre, 1789, Tableau encyclopédique cétologie, p. 25 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: near Honfleur); name based on the Honfleur whale described by Baussard; type skull in Caen museum].
- Hyperoodon butskopf*, Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xlv, 319 [type of *Hyperoodon* Lacépède; characters].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. 42, 438 [characters; classification].
- Delphinus Butskode* [sic], Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 176 [emendation of *D. butskopf* Bonnaterre, 1789].
- H[yperoodon] Butzkopf* [sic], F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 241, pl. 9, figs. 1–3 (skull), pl. 17, fig. 1 (animal *ex* Baussard) [characters; taxonomic history].
- Hyperoodon Butzkopf* [sic], Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 63 [characters; synonymy].
- H[yperoodon] butzkoff* [sic], Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 222 [lapsus for *butskopf* Lacépède].
- Delphinus bidens* Shaw, 1801, Gen. Zool., 2(2): 514 [type, the “bottle-nosed whale of Dale”.]—Schreber, 1802 [?], Säugthiere, pl. 346 (“bottle-nosed whale” of Hunter) [type, the animal figured under the technical name].
- D[elphinus] bidens*, Turton, 1807, British Fauna, p. 17 [name based on the “bottle-nosed whale” of Hunter].
- H[yperoodon] bidens*, Fleming, 1828, History of British animals, p. 36 [name based on the “bottle-head” of Dale, the “bottle-nose” of Hunter, *Physeter bidens* Sowerby (= *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby), and other accounts not cited; name here restricted to the “bottle-nose” of Hunter].
- Hyperoodon bidens*, Owen, 1853, Descr. Cat. Ostéol. Ser. Mus. Roy. Coll. Surgeons, 2(Mamm. Placent.): 448 [skeleton of Hunter’s “bottle-nosed whale,” no. 2479 of museum collection].
- Hyperadon* [sic] *bidens*, J. A. Allen, 1869, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 1(8): 205 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (North Dennis, Massachusetts)].
- Delphinus? edentulus* Schreber, 1802 [?], Säugthiere, pl. 347 (Honfleur whale *ex* Baussard, 1789, with technical name for caption) [type, the animal figured, no text].
- D[elphinus (Chaenodelphinus)] edentulus*, Wagner, 1846, Schreber’s Säugthiere, 7: 360 [characters; taxonomic history; synonyms: *rostrata* Wesmair, Chemnitz (=of Müller 1776), *butzkopf* (sic), Baussard, Bonnaterre, Lacépède, *honfloriensis* Lesson, *hunteri* Jacob, Gray, *diodon* Lacépède, *bidens* (not Sowerby), *hyperoodon* Desmarest, *dalei* Rapp (= *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby), *bidentatus* Thompson (=of Bonnaterre)].
- Delphinus diodon* Lacépède, 1804, Nat. Hist. Cétacées, pp. xliii, 309, pl. 13, fig. 3 (“bottle-nosed whale” *ex* Hunter) [name based on the “bottle-nosed whale” of Hunter].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Nat. Hist.

Cétacés, pp. 41, 426, pl. 5, fig. 2 ("bottle-nosed whale *ex* Hunter") [characters].

Delphinus chemnitzianus Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat.*, 9: 175 [N. Atlantic: Spitzbergen (type locality); name based on *Balaena rostrata* of Chemnitz, 1779].

Hyperoodon borealis Nilsson, 1820, *Skandinavisk fauna*, 1: 404 [substitute name for the "bottle-head whale" of authors; part synonyms: *Balaena rostrata* Pontopiddian, "beaked whale" Pennant, *Delphinus edentulus* Schreber]; 1847, *Skandinavisk fauna*, 1: 622 [N. Atlantic: Scandinavian waters; characters].

Delphinus hunteri Desmarest, 1822, *Mammalogie*, 2: 520 [name based on the "bottle-nosed whale" of Hunter].

Ceto-diodon Hunteri Jacob, 1825, *Dublin Philos. Journ. Sci. Rev.*, 1825, 1: 72 [N. Atlantic: Ireland (type locality: Killiney, near Dublin); type stranded September 1825; type skeleton and anatomical parts in the Museum, Royal College of Surgeons, Dublin].

Delphinus hyperoodon Desmarest, 1822, *Mammalogie*, 2: 521 [new name for *Delphinus butzkopf* Bonnaterre, based on the "dauphin de Honfleur" of Baussard].

Hyperoodon honfloriensis Lesson, 1828, *Complément des oeuvres de Buffon*, pp. 137, 140 [new name for *Delphinus butzkopf* Bonnaterre and Lacépède based on the Honfleur whale of Baussard].

Delphinus quadridens Burguet, 1843, *Actes Soc. Linn. Bordeaux*, 13: 304 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Arcachon); type a skeleton, the mandible only originally in the defunct Museum Rodrigues, Bordeaux, now missing].

Hyperoodon latifrons Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 27, pl. 4 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Orkney Islands); type a skull only].—Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 10 [type "an imperfect cranium, and considerable portion of skeleton; very old male," *Brit. Mus.*, no. 1378c].

Lagenocetus latifrons, Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 339 [characters].

Lagocetus [sic] *latifrons*, Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 82 (in text) [characters].

H[yperoodon] Baussardi Duvernoy, 1851, *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, (3), 15: 67 [name based primarily on the "butzkopf" or "dauphin de Honfleur" of Baussard].

TYPE: Name based on the bottle-nosed whales seen at sea by Kalm "everywhere in the ocean from the channel to the very neighborhood of America," and, basically, on Pennant's description of Dale's "bottle-head whale" found stranded in 1717.

TYPE LOCALITY: Maldon, Essex, England, the locale of Dale's specimen.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic seas to Mediterranean and Rhode Island in the North Atlantic, and to the Bering Sea and Japan in the North Pacific.

Suborder MYSTICETI

Family ESCHRICHTIDAE

Genus ESCHRICHTIUS Gray

Cyphonotus Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 18 [subgenus of *Balaena*; type species: *Balaena gibbosa* Erxleben, by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Cyphonotus* Fischer, 1823, a beetle, Guérin-Meneville, 1838, a beetle; *Cyphonotus* Rafinesque, 1815, is a nomen nudum].

Eschrichtius Gray, 1864, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 350 [subgenus of *Megaptera*; included species: *Balaenoptera robusta* Lilljeborg (type=*Balaena gibbosa* Erxleben), *Megaptera novaezealandiae* Gray (= *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 131 [included species: *Eschrichtius robustus* Lilljeborg].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 39, 85, 102, fig. 15 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 22 (air sac system), fig. 26 (table) [auditory system; classification].

Rhachianectes Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 15 [type species: *Agaphelus glaucus* Cope (= *Balaena gibbosa* Erxleben), by monotypy].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 308 [characters; classification].

Rachianectes Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1087 [misspelling of *Rhachianectes* Cope].

Rhachionectes [sic], Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 239 [misspelling of *Rhachianectes* Cope].

TYPE SPECIES: *Balaena gibbosa* Erxleben, by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic Ocean and North Pacific from 72° N. to Jalisco, Mexico, on the east, Korea and Japan on the west; also formerly in the North Atlantic.

The report of "*Rachianectes glaucus*" stranded in Ceylon (Deraniyagala, 1948, Spolia Zeylanica, 25: 61) is based on secondhand information and certainly refers to a balaenopterid.

Eschrichtius gibbosus Erxleben

"Scrag whale" Dudley, 1725, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, pp. xxxiii, 259.

[*Balæna*] *gibbosa* Erxleben, 1777, Syst. Reg. Anim., p. 610.

Eschrichtius gibbosus, Van Diense and Junge, 1937, Temminckia, 2: 181 [classification and nomenclature].—U.S. Navy Oceanographic Office,

- 1958, Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, figs. 115-126 (maps) [concentrations and movements].—Hall and Kelson, 1958, Mammals of North America, p. 833, fig. p. 833 (animal), fig. 459 (skull) [taxonomic discussion].—Hubbs, 1960, Syst. Zool., 9: 145 [distribution].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 89, fig. 23 (animal), fig. 24 (skull) [distribution; migrations; natural history; economics].
- Balæna boops*, Kerr (not Linnaeus), 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 358 [description based on the "scrag whale" of Dudley].
- Balaenoptera robusta* Lilljeborg, 1861, Forh. Skand. Naturf. Ottende Møde, Kopenhagen (1860), 8: 602 [N. Atlantic: Sweden (type locality: Gräsö, Roslagan, Upland); type, a partial skeleton found buried about 840 feet from beach; in University Museum of Upsala].
- Eschrichtius robustus*, Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 42, fig. (cervical vertebra) [osteological characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 133 [characters; history].
- Agaphelus glaucus* Cope, 1868, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 160, 225 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: "Coast of California")]; type, baleen of one side in the Museum of Essex Institute, Salem, Massachusetts; additional specimens (op. cit., p. 225), one skeleton, and one nearly entire individual "one of them [from] near Monterey".
- Rhachianectes glaucus*, Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 15, figs. 7, 8 (sketches of animal) [classification].—Andrews, 1914, Mem. American Mus. Nat. Hist., 1(5): 229, pls. 19-24 (animal), pls. 25-26 (skull), figs. 1-22 (skeletal parts) [history; anatomy; taxonomy].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 190, fig. 19 (skull) [characters; relationships].—Gilmore, 1958, Story of the gray whale (privately published), 16 pp., text figs. (animal, head, mouth, baleen, fins, flukes, spout, diving positions) [N. Pacific; characters; habits; migrations].
- Eschrichtius glaucus*, Maher, 1961, Arctic, 13: 257, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Wainwright, Alaska; Point Barrow, Alaska); movements; history].—Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 63: 295, 358 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (California, San Pedro Channel); behavior; locomotion].
- "California Gray whale," Gilmore, 1960, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 49(9): 409 [census; migration].
- Balaenoptera physalus*, Cabrera (part, not Linnaeus), 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4: 621 [*Balaenoptera robusta* Lilljeborg in synonymy only].
- TYPE: Name based on the "scrag whale" of Dudley.
- TYPE LOCALITY: Coast of New England.
- DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Family BALAENOPTERIDAE**Genus** BALAENOPTERA Lacépède

- Balaenoptera* Lacépède, 1804, Nat. Hist. Cétacées, pp. xxxvi, 114 [included species: "premier sous-genre," *B. gibbar* Lacépède (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus), "second sous-genre," *B. jubartes* Lacépède (= *B. musculus* Linnaeus), *B. roqual* Lacépède (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus), *B. acutorostrata* Lacépède].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 50 [included species: *B. rostrata* Gray (= *B. acutorostrata* Lacépède), *B. antiquorum* Fischer (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus), *B. boops* Linnaeus (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus), *B. australis* Lesson (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus)]; 1847, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1847: 88–90 ["*Balaenoptera rostrata* . . . considered as the type of *Balaenoptera*"].
- Balaenoptera*, Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq., 190 [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 240, 268, 278, 285 [characters; relationship].
- Balenoptera* Duméril, 1806, Zool. analytique, p. 28 [emendation of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède].
- Phylasus* Duméril, 1806, Zool. Analytique, p. 28 [type species: "les physales" (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus)].
- Catoptera* Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse de la nature, p. 61 [new name for *Balaenoptera* Lacépède].
- Cetoptera* Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse de la nature, p. 219 [emendation of *Catoptera* Rafinesque].
- Physalus* Gray, 1821, London Medical Repository, 15: 310 [type species: *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus, by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Physalus* Lacépède, 1804, for the sperm whale (= *Physeter* Linnaeus)]; 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 50 [subgenus of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède; included species: *B. antiquorum* Fischer (= "*B. physalus* Linn. *B. Gibbar* Lacép.").—Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 392 [type species: *P. antiquorum* Gray (= *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus; type designation obviously based on *Physalus* Gray 1846, not 1821)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 114, 139 [characters].
- Boops* Gray, 1821, London medical repository, 15: 310 [type species: *Balaena boops* Linnaeus (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus), by monotypy; generic name preoccupied by *Boops* Cuvier, 1817, a genus of fish].
- Physalis* Fleming, 1822, Philosophy of zoology, 2: 206 [type species: the "Finner" (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus), by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Physalis* Lamarck, a genus of coelenterate].
- Balenopterus* Cuvier, 1829, Dict. Sci. Nat., Paris, 59: 518 [emendation of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède].
- Mysticetus* Wagler, 1830, Nat. Syst. Amphibien, p. 33 [included species: *Balaena boops* Linnaeus (type, by subsequent designation (cf. Palmer,

- 1904, Index Gen. Mamm., p. 444) = *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus, young), *B. rostrata* Linnaeus (ex Schreber, Säugthiere, p. 485, pl. 13) (= *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède), *Balaenoptera australis* Lesson (= *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins)].
- Rorqual* Voigt, 1831, in Cuvier, Das Thierreich, 1: 342 [subgenus of *Balaena* Linnaeus; included species: *B. boops* ("die Jubarte" = *Balaenoptera musculus*), *B. musculus* ("der Rorqual" = *B. physalus* Linnaeus, type by virtual tautonymy)].—Palmer, 1904, Index Gen. Mamm., p. 612 [name attributed to G. Cuvier, 1829, Règne animal, ed. 2, 1: 298, wherein only the French vernacular plural "rorquals" is used for a subdivision of the genus *Balaena* Linnaeus].
- Rorqualus* Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 303 [included species: *R. boops* (= *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus), *R. musculus* (= *B. physalus* Linnaeus, type by virtual tautonymy), *R. antarctica* (= *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski)].—Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6(whales): 125 [included species: *Rorqualis* (sic) *borealis* Lesson, *Rorqualus minor* "Knox" (= *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède), *Rorqualus australis* Cuvier (= *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins)].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 51 [subgenus of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède; included species: *B. boops* Linnaeus].
- Ptychocetus* Gloger, 1842, Hand-und Hilfsbuch Naturgeschichte, 1: xxxiv, 174 [included species: *Balaenoptera borealis*, *B. boops*, *B. rostrata*, *B. musculus* Linnaeus (here designated type)].
- Pterobalæna* Eschricht, 1849, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift. Nat. Math., Afd., Copenhagen, (5), 1: 108 [type species: the "finhval" of the northern seas (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus)].
- Ogmobalæna* Eschricht, 1849, K. Danske Skrift. Nat. Math. Afd., (5), 1: 108 [type species: the "furehvaler eller Rörhvaler" of the northern sea (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus)].
- Benedenia* Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 211 [type species: *Benedenia knoxii* Gray (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 114, 135 [characters; name preoccupied by *Benedenia* Diesing, 1858, a genus of Vermes].
- Sibbaldus* Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 222 [included species: *laticeps* Gray (= *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson), *S. borealis* Gray (not Lesson) (= *Balaena musculus* Linnaeus)].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 191 [cranial characters].
- Sibbaldius* Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 392 [type by subsequent selection: *S. laticeps* Gray (= *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 114, 169 [characters].
- Cuvierius* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 114, 164 [type species: *Cuvierius latirostris* (= *Physalus latirostris* Flower = *Balaena musculus* Linnaeus), by monotypy].

Rudolphius Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 170 [a subgenus of *Sibbaldius* (sic) Gray; type species: *Sibbaldius laticeps* Gray (= *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson)].

Fabricia Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 382 [type species: *Balaenoptera rostrata* Fabricius (not Müller) (= *B. acutorostrata* Lacépède), by monotypy; name preoccupied by *Fabricia* Blainville 1828, a genus of Vermes].

Swinhoia Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 382 [subgenus of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède; type species: *Balaenoptera swinhoei* Gray (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus), by tautonymy and monotypy].

Flowerius Lilljeborg, 1867, Nova Acta Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsala, (3), 6: 6, 11 [type species: *Flowerius gigas* Eschricht, (= *Balaena musculus* Linnaeus), by monotypy].

Agaphelus Cope, 1868a, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 159 [included species: "*Balaena gibbosa* of Erxleben" (= *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède), type by original designation; *Agaphelus glaucus* Cope (= *Balaena gibbosa* Erxleben)]; 1868b, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 223 [characters].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 560 [taxonomic status].

Stenobalæna Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 14: 305 [type species: *Stenobalæna xanthogaster* Gray (= *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus), by monotypy].

Dactylaena Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 13: 449 [subgenus of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède; type species: *Balaenoptera Huttoni* Gray (= *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède), by monotypy].

Eubalaenoptera Aclogue, 1900, Faune de France, 1(Mammifères): 83 [subgenus of *Balaenoptera* Lacépède; included species: *sibbaldi* Gray (= *Balaena musculus* Linnaeus, type, here selected), *rostrata* Fabricius (= *B. acutorostrata* Lacépède), *borealis* Cuvier (= *B. borealis* Lesson), *musculus* (= *B. musculus* authors, not Linnaeus = *B. physalus* Linnaeus)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Balaenoptera gibbar* Lacépède (= *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus) by original designation and monotypy (i.e., "première espèce" of the "premier sous-genre," which included only the first species; cf. Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 559).

DISTRIBUTION: All seas.

***Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède**

Balæna rostrata Fabricius, 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 40 [N. Atlantic: Greenland Seas (not of Müller, 1776 = *Hyperoodon ampullata* Forster 1770)].

Balaenoptera rostrata, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 146 [osteography].—Van Bénédén, 1887, Mem. Cour. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 6, 13, 17 [characters; habits; distribution; parasites; collections; synonyms: *acutorostrata* Lacépède, *minor* "Knox,"

- eschrichtii* Rasch, *bonaerensis* Burmeister, *davidsoni* Scammon, *huttoni* Gray].—Turner, 1915, Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh, 35: 11, figs. 1, 2 (tympanic bone), fig. 3 (foetus) [S. Atlantic: S. Shetlands; Graham Land; tympanic bone].
- Balaenoptera acuto-rostrata* Lacépède, 1804, Nat. Hist. Cétacées, pp. xxxvii, 134, pl. 4, fig. 2 (animal), pl. 8 (animal).—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Nat. Hist. Cétacées, pp. 33, 218 [characters].—Thomas, 1898, Zoologist, (4), 2: 99 [*Balaena rostrata* Fabricius, 1780, preoccupied by *B. rostrata* Müller, 1776].—True, 1898, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 21: 635 [*Balaena rostrata* Fabricius, 1780, “preoccupied” by *B. rostrata* Müller, 1776 (Zool. Danicae Prodr., p. 7), regarded as unidentifiable].—Racovitza, 1903, Expedition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea, pp. 40, 56 [distribution: 73° S. to 76° S.; characters; breaching; blowing; diving].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, pp. 192, 301, pl. 49, fig. 1 (animal) [characters; distribution in North Atlantic].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 73 [S. Atlantic]; 1908, Anal. Mus. Nac. Buenos Aires, 16 (ser. 3, no. 9), p. 375, fig. 1 (skull), fig. 2 (vertebrae), pl. 1 (skull) [characters; comparisons].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième expedition antarctique française, pp. 1, 111, fig. 88 (leaping animal) [taxonomy; history; characters; habits; synonyms: *bonaerensis* Burmeister, *huttoni* Gray, *racovitzae* Lahille].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, p. 113, pl. 4, figs. 2, 3 (head and mouth of calf), pl. 5 (head and body of calf), pl. 6 (“blowing”) [S. Pacific: distribution 52°16' S., to 78°10' S.; *Neobalaena marginata* Wilson (not Gray) a synonym].—Marelli, 1918, Physis, 4: 327, fig. (stranded animal) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Estación Rivadavia, Río de La Plata, 3 leagues above Buenos Aires)].—Omura, 1957, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., Tokyo, 12: 1, figs. 2, 3, 5–10 (bones of postcranial skeleton), pls. 1–4 (skull), pls. 5–8 (ribs, vertebrae) [N. Pacific: Japan (Ayukawa); osteology; *davidsoni* a synonym].
- Balaenoptera acutorostrata*, Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 563 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 58 [S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania); New Zealand; *B. huttoni* Gray a synonym].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 231, fig. 65 [characters; habits; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 57, pl. 2 (animal), figs. p. 36 (animal blowing) characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 314 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata); characters; habits].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 66 [breeding; gestation; growth; food; distribution].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, South African Mus. Guide, 4: 13, fig. 5 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa].—Laws, 1956, Nature, London, 178: 194 [length at

- sexual and physical maturity].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 97 [S. Pacific: Chile; key characters].—Taylor, 1957, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 129: 325, pls. 2, 4, 5, 6 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Graham Land; captive in sea-ice pool].—U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, 1958, Oceanographic atlas of the polar seas, 2: figs. 115–116 (maps) [concentrations and movements].—Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 38, pl. 3*b* (animal) [characters; habits; whaling and regulations].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 22, 35, 111, 114, fig. 28 (ear dissection), pl. 7 (pterygoid), pl. 50 (middle ear) [auditory system].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetaceans of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 54, fig. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (skull) [U.S.S.R. (distribution); movements; migrations; natural history; economics].—Sergeant, 1963, Journ. Fish. Res. Board, Canada, 20(6): 1489 [N. Atlantic: Canada (Newfoundland; southwestern Hudson Strait; Ungava Bay); fisheries; biology; age determination].—Zemsky and Tormosov, 1964, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 53(11): 302 [comparison and management of individuals of Northern and Southern hemispheres].—Layne, 1965, Bull. Florida State Mus., 9(4): 137 [N. Atlantic: Gulf of Mexico (Pine Island); identification based on photograph of stranded animal].
- Balaena minima*, Rapp, 1837, Die Cetaceen, p. 52 (in text) [new name for *Balaena rostrata* Fabricius].
- R[orqualus] boops*, F. Cuvier (part, not Linnaeus), 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 321, pl. 20, fig. 1 (animal) [part, description (p. 322) of juvenal *ex* Geoffroy de Valognes].
- Rorqualus Minor* Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6(Whales): 142, pl. 7 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Firth of Forth); name based on the *Balaena rostrata* of Knox, 1834 (Edinburgh New Philos. Journ., 18: 197)].
- Pterobalæna minor*, Eschricht, 1849, Zoologisch-anatomisch-physiologische Untersuchungen über die nordischer Wallthiere, Leipzig, pp. 109, 169, pls. 5–7 [work not seen].
- Balæna minimus borealis* Knox, 1838, Catalogue of anatomical preparations illustrative of the whale, p. 14 [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Firth of Forth); type, female stranded February 1834; osteology; anatomy: skeleton exhibited in London].
- Balænoptera Eschrichtii* Rasch, 1845, Nyt Magazin Naturvidensk., 4: 123 [N. Atlantic: Sweden (type locality); name based on the "Vaaghvalen" of Eschricht (Kong. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk., 11: 286–299, pls. 1, 2)].
- Pterobalæna minor groenlandica* Eschricht, 1849, Kongl. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift., 1: 109 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality); new name for Greenland variety of *B. rostrata* Fabricius].
- [*Pterobalæna minor*] *bergensis* Eschricht, 1849, Kongl. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Skrift., 1: 109 [N. Atlantic: Norway (type locality: Bergen); new name for Norwegian variety of *B. rostrata* Fabricius].

- Balaenoptera microcephala* Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 32 [Brandt ms. name in synonymy of *Balaenoptera rostrata*].
- P[terobalæna] N[ana] pentadactyla* Barkow, 1862, Das Leben der Walle . . . pp. 5-17 (name p. 17) [type locality: unknown; type a skeleton in Breslau Museum].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals whales Brit. Mus., pp. 193-194 [type skeleton a composite of a *Balaenoptera rostrata* with forelimbs of a *Balaena* (type here restricted to main part of skeleton)].
- Pterobalæna pentadactyla*, Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 394, ftn. [genuineness of type skeleton doubtful].
- P[terobalæna] N[ana] tetradactyla* Barkow, 1862, Das Leben der Walle, p. 17 [new name for *P. minor* Eschricht].
- Balaenoptera bonaerensis* Burmeister, 1867a, Actas Soc. Paleo., Buenos Aires, p. xxiv [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: near Belgrano, Buenos Aires)]; 1867b, Anal. Mus. Público, Buenos Aires, 1: 310 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: near Belgrano, Río de La Plata at mouth of Riachuelo Medrano); type a complete skeleton, Museo Público de Buenos Aires]; 1868, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1867: 707, fig. 1 (atlas), fig. 2 (cervical vertebrae), fig. 3 (sternum) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (near Belgrano, Buenos Aires); type skeleton in Buenos Aires Museum; type description]; 1872, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 10: 413 [characters]; 1881, Erlaut. Fauna Argentina, p. 3, pls. 2, 5 (skull), pls. 3, 4, 6, 7 (postcranial bones) [characters].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 12 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Río de La Plata from mouth to La Colonia)].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 197; 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 74 [S. Atlantic].—Williamson, 1959, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 133, (1), pl. 1, fig. 1 (animal); pl. 1, fig. 2 (head); pl. 2, fig. 1 (baleen); pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal) [62° S., 50° E.; 61° S., 50° E.; 58° S., 03° W.; characters; comparisons; food; possibly a race of *acutorostrata*; *huttoni* Gray a synonym]; 1961, Norsk Hvalfangst-tidende, 50(4): 133, figs. (same as in preceding citation) [characters; comparisons; conclusions (same as in preceding citation)].
- Balaenoptera bonaerensis*, Kasuya and Ichibara, 1965, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., 19: 37, figs. 2, 3 (animals), fig. 5 (baleen) [Antarctic; characters; variation; comparisons with *B. acutorostrata*].
- Balaenoptera acutorostrata bonaerensis*, Deraniyagala, 1960, Spolia Zeylanica, 29: 84 [Indian: Ceylon].
- Balaenoptera Davidsoni* Scammon, 1872, Proc. California Acad. Sci., 4: 269 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Admiralty Inlet, Puget Sound, Washington); type skull in U.S. National Museum, no. 12177, Collected October 1870 by C. M. Scammon].
- Balaenoptera acutorostrata davidsoni*, Tomilin, 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 274 [a weakly defined subspecies].
- B[alaenoptera] a[acutorostrata] davidsoni*, Norris and Prescott, 1961, Univ.

- California Publ. Zool., 63: 361 [N. Pacific: Bering Sea to Baja California; behavior; morphology; reproduction].
- Balaenoptera Huttoni* Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 13: 448, 450, pl. 18 (nasal, cervical vertebrae, hyoid, sternum, scapula, forelimb bones) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Otago Head Bay); type skeleton British Museum (Natural History)]; *Physalus antarcticus* Hutton, 1874 (not Gray), a synonym].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 7 [type an articulated skeleton, British Museum, no. 74.4.13.2; received from Prof. Hutton].—Williamson, 1959, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 133: 140 [baleen of type; comparisons].
- B[alaeoptera] D[actylana] Huttoni*, Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 13: 449 [type of subgenus *Dactylaena* Gray].
- Sibbaldius mondinii* Capellini, 1877, Mem. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna, (3), 7: 423 [work not seen; N. Atlantic: Adriatic Sea (type locality)].
- B[alaeoptera] Racovitza* Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 74 [name based on two Antarctic specimens of *B. acutorostrata* described by Racovitza (1903, Exped. Antarctique Belgique, p. 57) as white-jawed *Euphausia* eaters].
- Balaena microcephala* Tomilin, 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 239 [name in synonymy of *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* cited as of Holböll, 1849, "Om Grönlandernes Kiperkarnak (Balaena). Kroyer's Naturhist. Tidsskr. N. R. Bd. 2." This cited article by Holböll, entitled "Notice over Grønlandernes Kiperkarnak," pp. 308–310, includes no such technical name. According to Van Bénédén (1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 171), the "kepor-karnak" of Holböll is a finback (*B. musculus* of authors=*B. physalus* Linnaeus), but True (1904, Whalebone whales of western North Atlantic, p. 148) regards the animal as a humpback (*Megaptera novae-angliae*)].
- Balaenoptera acutorostrata thalmaha* Deranyagala, 1963, Spolia Zeylanica, 30(1): 79, pl. 1 (skull, baleen) [Indian: Ceylon (type locality: Delft); type, skull, cervical vertebrae, four ribs, two baleen plates, Colombo Museum, no. W (Zoological Survey), animal stranded July 12, 1962].
- Physalus antarcticus*, Hutton (not Gray), in Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 13: 318 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Otago Head)].
- Neobalena marginata*, Wilson (not Gray), 1904, National Antarctica Exped., 2(Zool., Mammalia): 4, fig. 2 (spouting and diving)].
- Balena gibbosa*, Cope (not Erxleben), 1868, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 159 [N. Atlantic: no precise locality; type of *Agaphelus* Cope].
- Agaphelus gibbosus*, Cope (not Erxleben), 1868, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 224 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (Long Beach, Ocean Co., New Jersey); characters]; 1884, American Nat., 18: 1124 [regarded as a misidentified *Balaenoptera acutorostrata*].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, p. 103 [history].

'Minke' or "little piked whale," Marr, 1962, *Discovery Rep.*, 32: 127 [krill feeding].

TYPE: Name based on general accounts by authors and the description of a young individual stranded 1791 near Cherbourg, France.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cherbourg, France.

DISTRIBUTION: In North Atlantic and Arctic: from Spitzbergen, Novaya Zemlya, and Baffin Bay to the Mediterranean and Black Seas and Florida; in South Atlantic: from the Cape of Good Hope on the east and Río de La Plata, Argentina, on the west, southward to the Antarctic ice shelf; in North Pacific: from Siberian waters and Bering Sea to Baja California on the east, and to Sea of Japan and Yellow Sea on the west; in South Pacific: from Australia, New Zealand, and Chile to shelf ice (78° S.); in Indian Ocean: from South Africa to Bay of Bengal and Java.

REMARKS: *Balaenoptera bonaerensis* Burmeister (with *huttoni* Gray a synonym) is regarded by Williamson (1959, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 133: 135) as a distinct species confined to the southern hemisphere. The distinguishing characters are gray flippers, 200–230 baleen plates colored white or yellow with dark borders. Individual variation in the color of the flippers and other characters has already been noted by True (1904, *Whalebone whales*, pp. 192, 209), by Lillie (1915, *Terra Nova Exped., Zool.*, 1(3): 114), Utrecht and Van der Spoel (1962, *Zeitschr. Säuget.*, 27: 217), and others. Color and number of baleen plates are also individually variable, by Williamson's own account.

***Balaenoptera edeni* Anderson**

Balaenoptera edeni Anderson, 1878, *Anatomical and zoological research; comprising an account of zoological results of two expeditions to western Yunnan in 1868 and 1875*, London, pp. 551–564, figs. 21–25 (vertebrae), fig. 26 (rib), fig. 27 (humerus), fig. 28 (hyoid), pl. 44 (skull, cervical vertebrae).—Blanford, 1891, *Fauna of British India*, p. 568 [Indian: Bay of Bengal; characters].—Junge, 1950, *Zool. Verh. Rijksmus. Nat. Hist., Leiden*, 9; pls. 1–3 (skull), pl. 7 (vertebrae), pl. 8 (atlas; hyoid; scapula) [Indian: Malaya (Pulu Sugi between Singapore and Sumatra); *B. brydei* Olsen a synonym].—Best, 1960, *Norsk Havlf-Tid.*, 19(5): 201, figs. 1, 2 (animals) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Saldanha Bay); habits; reproduction].

B[alaenoptera] edeni, Nishiwaki, 1957, *Coll. Rep. Fish. Sci., Tokyo Univ.*, p. 149 [N. Pacific: Japan].

Balaenoptera edeni, Omura, 1959, *Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst., Tokyo*, 14: 1, fig. 1 (lacrymal, malar), figs. 2, 4 (vertebrae), fig. 5 (pelvic bones, sternum), fig. 6 (hyoid bones), fig. 7 (scapula); pls. 1–3 (skull); pls. 4, 5, figs. 1, 2 (vertebrae); pl. 5, fig. 3 (flipper skeleton); pl. 6 (ribs) [N. Pacific: Japan (eastern, western, and southern coasts); distribution (40° N. to 40° S.); taxonomic history; external characters; osteology; comparisons; *brydei* a synonym].—Best, 1960, *Norsk Hvalf.-*

Tid. 49: 201, fig. 1 (underside of animal), fig. 2 (baleen) [characters; distribution; movements; reproduction; food].—Marr, 1960, *Discovery Rep.*, 32: 127 [non-Antarctic and nonkrill feeder].

Balaenoptera brydei Olsen, 1912, *Tidens Tegn.*, Nov. 12 [Norwegian newspaper, not seen]; 1913, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1913: 1073, pls. 109–111 (animal), pl. 112 (baleen), pl. 113 (foetus) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Saldanha Bay, western Cape Province); types, 12 specimens examined in Durban and Saldanha Bay in 1912 and 1913 without indication that any were preserved; characters; habits; parasites].—Harmer, 1928, *Proc. Linnaean Soc. London*, 140: 69, 87 [history of whaling; distribution].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, *Giant fishes, whales and dolphins*, p. 234 [N. Atlantic: West Indies (Grenada); characters; habits].—Mackintosh, 1946, *Biol. Rev.*, 21: 61, 66 [Atlantic: Norway, South Africa, West Indies, Mexico (Baja California)].—Ruud, 1952, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tidend.*, 41(12): 662 [Atlantic: French West Africa].—Budker, 1959, *Whales and whaling*, p. 37 [characters].—Chittleborough, 1959, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 48: 62, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (baleen) [Indian: Australia (Shark Bay)].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Zool., 7: 35, fig. 12 (pterygoid) [auditory system].

Balaenoptera [sic] *brydei*, Cadenat, 1957, *Bull. Inst. Français Afrique Noire*, 19(A): 1358 [N. Atlantic: Sénégal].—Chittleborough, 1959, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 48(2): 62, pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (baleen) [Indian: Australia (Shark Bay); Borneo; Bonin Islands; characters].—Soot-Ryen, 1961, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 50(8): 323, fig. 1 (nasals), pls. 1–3 (skull, vertebra, ribs, scapula, anterior limb bones) [N. Atlantic: Curaçao; characters; comparisons; regarded as nominally distinct from *B. edeni*].

Balaenoptera acutorostrata, Cabrera (part, not Lacépède), 1961, *Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia,"* 4: 620 [*B. edeni* Anderson in synonymy only].

TYPE: Skeleton, mounted, Indian Museum, Calcutta; collected by Major A. G. Duff, Deputy Commissioner of British Burma, and M. Duke, assistant.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thaybyoo Choung, Gulf of Martaban, between Sittang and Beeling Rivers, Burma.

DISTRIBUTION: Indian Ocean: from Australia to South Africa; in the Atlantic: from Cape of Good Hope to Sénégal and Norway (?) on the east, the Caribbean (Grenada; Curaçao) on the west; in the Pacific: recorded from Baja California, Barin Islands, Japan, and New Zealand. The species may occur off the coast of Ecuador as mentioned by Tomilin (1962, *Cetaceans of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R.*, 79: 61) but I find no authentic record. Cabrera (1961, *Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia,"* 4: 624) includes the Ross Sea in the summer range but gives no documentation. Slijper (1962, *Whales* [English transl.],

p. 347) is completely wrong in stating that the range of *edeni* is "restricted to the cold south."

***Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson**

Balæna rostrata Rudolphi (not Fabricius or Müller), 1822, Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1820-21: 27-40, 5 pls. [N. Atlantic: Germany (Holstein, 1819 stranding)].

Balaenoptera borealis Lesson, 1828, Compléments des oeuvres de Buffon ou Histoire naturelle des animaux rares, 1(Cétacés): 342 [not pl. 12=*B. acutorostrata*].—True, 1898, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 21: 635, ftns. 2, 3 [*rostrata* Rudolphi 1822 preoccupied by *Balaena rostrata* Müller=?] Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 154 [characters; habits.—Racovitza, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, fig. 14 (spouting) [between 82°38' W. to 94°42' W. and 69°50' S. to 70°52' S.; between 47° to 59° W., and 59° to 66° S.; between 165° to 175° E., and 65° to 76° S.; characters; breaking, blowing, and diving movements].—Mörch, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 160 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Patagonia); Falklands; South Shetlands; South Georgia; habits; movements].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième Expéd. Antarctique Française, 1908-1910, fig. 7 (flippers), pl. 2, fig. 3 (animal) [taxonomy; habits].—Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República Argentina, p. 33 [distribution in northern and southern seas].—Salvesen, 1914, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition (1915), Zool., 4(19): 482 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling; commerce].—Turner, 1915, Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh, 35: 11 [S. Atlantic: South Shetlands; Graham Land].—Andrews, 1916, Mem. American Mus. Nat. Hist., (n. s.), 1(6): 291, pls. 29-41 (external anatomy), figs. 1-38 (parasites; blubber; bones) [taxonomy; type history; migration; parasites; anatomy; comparisons; distribution cosmopolitan].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 562 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Weber, 1923, Die Cetaceen der Siboga-Expedition, Siboga-Expeditie, 58: 22 [S. Pacific: Indonesia (Bangori, Brebes, Java; Lamakera, Solor Island)].—Harmer, 1928, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 140: 69, 87 [Pacific: Japan; Ecuador; Atlantic: Norway; West Africa; Southwest Africa; South Africa; commercial history].—Kellogg, 1929, Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst., 1928: 490 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; route between Falklands and Cabo Frio, Brazil (20° S.); S. Pacific: Chile; Antarctica; migrations].—Carcelles, 1932, Physis, 11: 51, 61 [S. Atlantic: Argentina; South Georgia; Falklands].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 227, fig. 64 (animal) [characters; distribution; habits].—Mathews, 1938, Discovery Rep., 17: 169, pls. 18, 19 (animal, baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; South Africa; characters; comparisons; sex ratios; food; parasites; reproduction;

- growth; age; migrations; commerce].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, *Mamíferos sudamericanos*, p. 314 [S. Atlantic: Argentina; S. Pacific: Chile; Peru].—Chasen, 1940, *Bull. Raffles Mus.*, 15: 108 [S. Pacific: Borneo; Java; N. Pacific: Gulf of Siam].—Kellogg, 1940, *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, 77(1): 59 [characters; habits; distribution].—G. M. Allen, 1942, *Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere*, p. 515 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].—Mackintosh, 1946, *Biol. Rev.*, 21: 61, 66 seasonal migration; distribution; food; breeding; gestation; growth].—Gibson-Hill, 1950, *Sarawak Mus. Journ.*, 5: 290 [S. Pacific: Sarawak].—Hamilton, 1952, *Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo*, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Barnard, 1954, *Guide book to South African whales and dolphins*, *South African Mus. Guide*, 4: 12 (South Africa).—Laws, 1956, *Nature*, London, 178: 194 [length at sexual and physical maturities].—Tomilin, 1957, *Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia*, 9: 221 [N. Atlantic: south to West Africa (Cap Blanc); S. Atlantic: Angola to South Georgia].—Mann, 1957, *Invest. Zool. Chilenas*, 4: 98 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Budker, 1959, *Whales and whaling*, p. 36, pl. 3a (animal) [characters; habits; reproduction; diseases; whaling and regulations].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, *Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.)*, Zool., 7: 35, 60, fig. 12 (pterygoid) [auditory system].—Clarke, 1962, *Norsk Hvalf.-Tid.*, 51(7): 272, 274, 275, 276 [S. Pacific: Ecuador (coast of Galápagos); Chile; distribution; movements; concentrations].—Marr, 1962, *Discovery Rep.*, 32: 126 [krill feeding].—Tomilin, 1962, *Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R.*, 79: 54 [U.S.S.R. (Barents and White seas; Novaya Zemlya; Chukotsk Sea; Kuriles; near Cape Navarin, Anadir Gulf); distribution; movements; migrations; natural history; economics].
- [*Balaenoptera borealis*], Marr, 1962, *Discovery Rep.*, 32: 127 [krill feeding].
- Balaenoptera borealis borealis*, Tomilin, 1946, *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S.*, 54(5): 468 [classification]; 1957, *Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia*, 9: 239 [N. Pacific; characters; classification].
- Balaenoptera arctica* Temminck, 1841, *Fauna Japonica*, Mamm., p. 26 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality: coast of Kii); name based on a Japanese figure and description of the "iwasi-kuzira" stranded Mar. 6, 1760; name a secondary homonym of *Balaena* (= *Balaenoptera*) *sulcata arctica* Schlegel (= *Balaenoptera physalus*)].
- Balaenoptera laticeps* Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 20 [new name for *Balaena rostrata* Rudolphi].
- Balaenoptera Iwasi* Gray, 1846, *Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror*, 1(Mammalia): 20 [name based primarily on the *Balaenoptera arctica* or "iwasi" of Temminck, 1841].

- Sibbaldus Schlegelii* Gray, 1864, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 352 [nomen nudum].
- [*Sibbaldius*] *schlegelii* Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 408 [Indian: Java (type locality); type a skeleton in the Leiden museum].—Jentink, 1887, Cat. Ostéologique Mamm. Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, 9: 178 [type skeleton in Leiden museum, from northwest coast of Java, received 1864].
- Balaenoptera schlegelii*, Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des Cétacés, p. 220, pls. 14, 15 (skeleton of type) [osteology].
- Belanoptera* [sic] *Schlegeli*, Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 198 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Tres Arroyos, Buenos Aires; Isla de los Estados, Tierra del Fuego)].
- Balaenoptera Schlegeli*, Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República Argentina, p. 33 [S. Pacific: Chile (Cape Horn)].
- Balaenoptera schlegelii* [sic], Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Tierra del Fuego].
- Balaenoptera borealis schlegelii*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. (Doklady), Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Moscow, 54(5): 468 [classification; thermo-regulation]; 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 239 [southern race distinguished by larger size].
- Balaenoptera alba* Giglioli, 1870, Faun. Vert. Nell' Oceano, Viaggio Globo, R. P. Magenta, p. 74 [Indian: Java Sea (type locality); type an albino seen at sea.].
- Pterobalaena* (*Sibbaldius*) *alba*, Giglioli, 1874, Cetacei osservati durante il viaggio in torno al globo dela R. pirocorvetta Magenta 1865–1868, Naples, p. 52, pl. 2 (animal) [Indian: Java (type locality: west of Djakarta); characters; comparisons; regarded as probably identical with *Sibbaldius schlegelii* Flower].
- Pterobalaena schlegeli alba*, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 200 [cited in synonymy of *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson].

TYPE: Skeleton in Berlin Museum, originally described and figured by Rudolphi in 1822 as *Balaena rostrata*, then as the "rorqual du nord" by Cuvier (1823, Recherches sur les ossements fossiles, 5: 373, pl. 26, fig. 6); type stranded Feb. 21, 1819.

TYPE LOCALITY: Coast of Holstein near Grömitz, Schleswig-Holstein, Germany.

DISTRIBUTION: All seas; in Arctic Ocean and North Atlantic: from Novaya Zemlya, Spitzbergen, Davis Strait, and Labrador to Spain, Mediterranean Sea, and northern Africa as far as Cap Blanc on the east and to Campeche, Mexico, on the west; in South Atlantic: from Angola

and South Africa on the east, and Cabo Frio, Brazil (20° S.), on the west, to Graham Land (65° S.); in North Pacific: from eastern Siberia and western Alaska to Japan and Korea, Gulf of Siam on the west, Baja California on the east; in South Pacific; recorded from Australia, New Zealand, Ecuador (and Galápagos), Peru, Chile and Borneo; in Indian Ocean: known from Indonesia.

Balaenoptera physalus Linnaeus

[*Balæna*] *Physalus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 75.—True, 1898, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 21: 621 [type history].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911(2): 156 [type history].

Balaenoptera physalus, Racovitza, 1903, Expédition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea, p. 55 [S. Atlantic: 47°02' W., 63°0' S.].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, pp. 107, 300, pl. 48, fig. 1 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 75 [S. Atlantic; characters].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième Expedition Antarctique Française, 1908–1910, pp. 1, 86, fig. 4 (baleen), fig. 5 (tail), fig. 6 (flipper), pl. 2 (animal) [taxonomy; habits].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, Zool., 1(3): 116 [N. Atlantic: 4°07' N., 21°26' W.; S. Pacific: 41° S.; 75°23' S.].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 562 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 195, fig. 20 (eye) [vision].—Harmer, 1928, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 140: 69, 87 [S. Pacific: Ecuador; Peru; Chile; history of exploitation].—Mackintosh and Wheeler, 1929, Discovery Rep., 1: 257, pls. 32–35, fig. 1 (animal); pl. 38, fig. 1 (embryo); pl. 39, figs. 1–3 (genitalia) [characters; size; blubber; reproduction; growth; populations; milk; food].—Kellogg, 1929, Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst., 1928, p. 487, pl. 2 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Brazil (between 12° and 18° S.); migration routes].—Carcelles, 1932, Physis, 11: 52, 71, fig. 7 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Orkneys; Falklands; whaling; commerce].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 57 [S. Pacific: Australia (Queensland; Victoria)].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 223, fig. 63 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 313 [characters; habits; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 59, pl. 5 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Chasen, 1940, Bull. Raffles Mus., 15: 108 [Indian: Java (south coast)].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 513 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 66, 67 [migration; food; breeding; gestation; growth; distribution].—Gunther, 1949, Discovery Rep., 25:

- 113, pl. 33 (animal), figs. 1-6 (swimming, breaching) [habits].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, South African Mus. Guide, 4: 11, fig. 4 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa].—Laws, 1956, Nature, London, 178: 194 [length at sexual and physical maturity].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 98 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 34, pl. 2c (animal), pl. 5 (head) [characters; habits; reproduction; diseases; whaling and regulations].—Laws, 1959a, Norsk Hval.-Tid., 48(7): 329 [breeding season; sexual development; gestation]; 1959b, Discovery Rep., 29: 281 [Antarctic; growth rates; gestation (average, 11½ months)].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 35, fig. 12 (pterygoid), pls. 51-53 (dissection of ear) [auditory system].—Laws, 1961, Discovery Rep., 31: 327 [Antarctic; reproduction; growth; age].—Fujino, 1962, Amer. Nat., 96: 205 [Antarctic; blood types (distribution; migration; interbreeding)].—Karlsen, 1962, Hvalr. Skrift. Norske Videnskaps-Akad., Oslo, 45: pls. 1-8 (development of tooth germs, jaw bone cartilage).—Brown, 1962, Discovery Rep., 33: 1 [Antarctic; movements of marked whales].—Clarke, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 51(7): 272, 274, 275 [S. Pacific: Chile; movements; concentrations].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna of the U.S.S.R., 79: 44, fig. 10 (animal), fig. 11 (skull) [U.S.S.R. (Bering, Chukotsk, Okhotsk, Japan, Kara, White Seas; Yenise River; Tazov Inlet; absent from the East Siberian, Laptev, and Black Seas); migrations; movements; concentrations; natural history; economics].
- Balaenoptera physalus*, Pilleri and Wandeler, 1964, Acta Anatomica, Suppl. 50, vol. 57: 1, 40 figs. [ontogeny and functional anatomy of eye].
- [*Balaenoptera physalus*], Harmer, 1931, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 142: 85 [ecology; whaling; economic history].—Kemp and Bennett, 1932, Discovery Rep., 6: 165 [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; South Shetlands; movements].—Wheeler, 1934, Discovery Rep., 9: 351 [population composition].—Brown, 1954, Discovery Rep., 26: 355 [dispersal].—Marr, 1962, Discovery Rep., 32: 127, 138, 147, 245 [krill feeding and pursuit; fetal growth related to krill feeding].
- Balaenoptera physalus physalus*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., 54(5): 468 [northern subspecies].
- [*Balana*] *Boops* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 76 [N. Atlantic: (type locality: "Oceano Septentrionali"; name based primarily on the *Balaena tripinnis* of Sibbald, 1692, Phalainologia, as cited in Artedi (1738, Genera piscium, 77: 107) and Ray (1713, Synopsis methodica piscium, p. 16)].
- [?] *B[alana] M[ysicetus] major* Kerr, 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 357 [name based on "Raj. pisc. 16" (=Ray, 1713, Synopsis methodica

piscium, p. 16), a composite, but here restricted; type locality: "Arctic seas"].

[?] *Balæna rostrata major*, Rosenthal, 1827, Einige naturh. Bemerk. über die Walle, Greifswald, pl. 1, in Rosenthal and Hornschirch, Epistola de Balænopt. quibusdem. Gryph. 1825 [N. Atlantic: Germany (type locality: west coast of Rügen, Baltic Sea); type skeleton in Greifswald Museum; work not seen, cited *ex* Wagner, 1846, Schreber's Säugethiere, 7: 213].—Flower, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1869: 605, ftn., [listed as a synonym of *B. antiquorum*].

B[alaena] physalis Kerr, 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 358 [name based primarily on Artdi (1738, Genera piscium, 77, p. 107); the common finback or *B. physalus* Linnaeus].

Balænoptera gibbar Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xxxvi, 114, pl. 1, fig. 2 (animal) [N. Atlantic (type locality: Arctic seas, particularly about Greenland); name based on authors' accounts and derived from the "gibbar" of Rondelet (1558, Histoire des poissons, 1, livr. 16, chap. 8, Lyon)].

Balænoptera rorqual Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xxxvii, 126, pl. 1, fig. 2 (animal), pl. 6 (skull), pl. 7 (vertebrae, baleen plate) [N. Atlantic (type locality: Scottish seas); name based on authors' accounts and derived from the "rorqual" of Bonnaterre (1789, Cétologie, p. 7)].

Balæna sulcata Neill, 1811, Mem. Wernerian Nat. Hist. Soc., 1: 212 [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Firth of Forth, above Alloa); type description based on specimen stranded Oct. 23, 1808; name from Walker ms. description, based on animal stranded nearby in June 1761].

Balæna rostrata australis Desmoulins, 1822, Dict. Classique Hist. Nat., 2: 164 [name based on animal observed by Quoy; name preoccupied by *Balaena australis* Desmoulins, 1822 (= *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins)].

Balænoptera australis, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 51 ["southern finner."].

Physalus? australis, Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 43 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; synonyms: *Balaena quoyii* Fisher, *B. rostrata australis* Desmoulins]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 161 [characters *ex* Desmoulins].

Physalus australis, Gray, 1850, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 396 [S. Atlantic: Patagonia].

[*Physalus*] *verus* Billberg, 1828, Synopsis faunæ scandinavæ, p. 41 [new name for *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus].

Balænoptera mediterraneensis Lesson, 1828, Compléments des oeuvres de Buffon, pp. 442, 361 [N. Atlantic: France (type locality: Sainte Mar-

- guerite Island, Mediterranean Sea); name based on the specimen stranded Mar. 21, 1798, and recorded by Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, p. 132, pl. 5, fig. 1 (animal)].
- Balanoptera mediterraneensis* [sic], Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 4(2): 621 [misspelling for *mediterraneensis* Lesson].
- P[hysalis (sic)] vulgaris* Fleming, 1828, History of British animals, p. 32 [new name for *Balana physalis* (sic) Fabricius].
- B[alæna] Antiquorum* Fischer, 1829, Synopsis mammalium, p. 525 [N. Atlantic: Mediterranean Sea (type locality); name based on the Mediterranean "rorqual" recorded by Cuvier, 1823, Rech. Oss. Foss., 5: 370, pl. 26, fig. 5 (skull)].
- B[alæna] Quoyi* Fischer, 1829, Syn. Mamm., p. 526 [new name for *B. rostrata australis* Desmoulins; S. Atlantic: Falkland Islands (type locality)].
- Balanoptera quoyii* [sic], Lönnberg, 1906, Kongl. Svenska Vet. Akad. Handl., 40(5): 28, pl. 5, figs. 18, 21–23 (animal); pl. 8, fig. 37 (baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; characters; habits; synonyms: *B. australis* authors, *B. patachonica* Burmeister].
- Balanoptera physalus quoyii* [sic], Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. (Doklady) Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., 54(5): 468 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; classification; thermoregulation].
- Balanoptera physalus quoyi*, Tomilin, 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 200 [valid subspecies of southern hemisphere].
- Balanoptera Aragous* Farines and Carcassone, 1829, Mémoire sur un cétacé échoué 27 Nov. 1928 [sic=1828] sur la côte de Saint-Cyprien (Perpignan), pp. 1–27, pl. (head of animal) [work not seen; N. Atlantic: France (type locality: coast of Saint Cyprien, Pyrénées Orientales, Mediterranean Sea)].—Farines and Carcassone, 1829, Férussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 19: 349 [abstract of original description; regarded as a synonym of *B. boops* Linnaeus by commentator Blainville].
- R[orqualus] musculus* F. Cuvier, 1836, Hist. Nat. Cétacés, p. 334 [name based on the "rorqual de la Méditerranée" of Lacépède (1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, p. 132, pl. 5, fig. 1) stranded on Sainte Marguerite Island].
- Balanoptera tenuirostris* Sweeting, 1840, Mag. Nat. Hist., 4: 343 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: Charmouth Beach); type a stranded whale "property of John Bullen Esq., as Lord of the Manor of Marshwood, and Lord Paramount of the Hundred"].
- Balana sulcata arctica* Schlegel, 1841, Abh. Gebiete Zool. Vergl. Anat., 1: 38, pl. 6 (animal) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality); type a skeleton in the Leiden museum; name preoccupied by *B. mysticetus arctica* Schlegel (1841, op. cit., p. 36)].

[?] *Balaena (Balænoptera) Tschudii* Reichenbach, 1846, Vollst. Naturg. In-Auslandes, Säugthiere, 1(Cetaceen): 33 [S. Pacific: Peru (type locality: coast of Miraflores, near Lima); name based on the stranded "rorqual" described by Tschudi (1844, Arch. Naturg., [10], 1: 255; 1844, Fauna Peruana, p. 20)].

Balænoptera antarctica Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 51 (in text) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality); type, baleen plates].

Physalus antarcticus, Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 43 [classification].

Balænoptera Brasiliensis Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 51 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (type locality: Bahia); type, 3 plates of baleen received from Mr. Smith].

Physalus Brasiliensis, Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 43 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Bahía)]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 53 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Bahia; Abrolhos fishery, mouth of Rio Caravellas); notes from E. Hartt on whale movements and breeding].

Physalus? fasciatus Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 42 [S. Pacific: Peru (type locality); name based on the *Balaenoptera* of Tschudi (1844, Arch. Naturg., p. 255; Fauna Peruana, p. 20)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 162 [characters].

P[hyssalus] fasciatus, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 392 [S. Pacific: Peru].

Physalus Duguidii Heddle, 1856, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1856: 187, pl. 44 (animal with technical name in caption), pl. 45 (blow hole with technical name in caption) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: Island of Laman, or Lambholm, Orkneys); type a female, stranded Mar. 9, 1856; cervical and other vertebrae, sternum, hyoid, ear bones in British Museum, no. 1466a-56.11.7.2; collected by Mr. Heddle].—Gray, 1864a, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 352 [N. Atlantic: Scotland (Orkneys); characters]; 1864b, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 220, 221, figs. 13-15 (cervical vertebrae)].

Pterobalæna communis Van Bénédén, 1857, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres, Beaux-Arts, Belgique, (26), (2), 1: 390-403 (name) [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality: near Vlieland Island, found floating at sea); type skeleton in Antwerp Zoological Museum; the "gewoone vinnvisch" or common finwhale=*B. musculus* authors (not Linnaeus =*B. physalus* Linnaeus)].

Pterobalæna Gigantea michrochira Barkow, 1862, Das Leben der Walle, p. 17 [new name for *Balaena physalus* authors and *B. arctica* Schlegel.

Benedenia knoxii Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 212, figs. 8, 8a (cervical vertebrae), fig. 8b (ribs) [N. Atlantic: Great Britain (type locality: coast of North Wales, North Sea); type a skeleton in British Museum, no. 790c].

- Balaenoptera patachonicus* Burmeister, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 190, figs. 1–11 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Río de La Plata, near mouth); type skull, female, in Buenos Aires museum]; 1872, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 10: 413 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (near mouth of Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires); comparisons]; 1881, Erlaut. Fauna Argentina (Descr. Rep. Argentina, Atlas, Mamm.), pp. 12, 37, pl. 3 (skull), pl. 4 (vertebrae), pls. 6–8 (sternum, ribs, pectoral bones) [characters; comparisons].
- Physalus Patachonicus*, Burmeister, 1866, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 18: 495 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (mouth of Río de La Plata)].—Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 374, fig. 76 (skull), figs. 77–80 (cervical vertebrae), figs. 81–84 (rib heads), fig. 85 (scapula), fig. 86 (portion of mandible) [characters *ex* Burmeister].—Burmeister, 1867a, Zeitschr. gesammten naturw., 29: 8 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type stranded at Quilmes, mouth of Río de La Plata, south of Buenos Aires)]; 1867b, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 310 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type, a partial skeleton found at Quilmes, Río de La Plata, in 1832)]; 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 112 [characters].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 13 (separate) [S. Atlantic].—Trouessart, 1898, Cat. Mamm., p. 1082 [synonyms: *musculus* Van Bénédén (part, not Linnaeus), 1888; *australis* Gray 1866 (not Lesson, 1828); *quoyi* Fischer; *tshudii* Reichenbach, 1846; *fasciatus* Gray, 1850; ?*grayi* MacCoy, 1867 (Zool. Pal. Victoria); *antarctica* Gray (part, not Gray, 1865)].
- Balaenoptera patachonica*, Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 76 [type in Buenos Aires Museum].
- Balaenoptera patagonica* [sic], Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Tierra del Fuego].—Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la República Argentina, p. 33 [S. Atlantic: a variety of *B. physalus*].
- Balaenoptera swinhoii* Gray, 1866a, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 725, figs. 1–6 (vertebrae) [N. Pacific: Formosa (type locality); type, skull, vertebrae, ribs in British Museum]; 1866b, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 382, figs. 88–93 [characters].
- B[alaenoptera] swinhoi* [sic], Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 16 [reference].
- Swinhoia chinensis* Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 3 [new name for *Balaenoptera swinhoii* Gray].
- Balaenoptera velifera* Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 16, figs. 9, 10 (sketches of animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: "Oregon coasts"); name based on the "Oregon finner" described by Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals, pp. 34, 303, pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal), but available to Cope prior to Scammon's 1874 publication].

- S[ibbaldius] tuberosus* Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 16 [N. Atlantic (type locality: "eastern North American coast"); type a skeleton said to be in the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, deposited by Dr. P. A. Taliaferro (cf. Cope, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1866: 297)].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, p. 81 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Mobjak Bay, Virginia, near Chesapeake Bay); type skeleton not located in Philadelphia].
- Sibbaldius tectirostris* Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 17 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Sinexuent Bay, Maryland Peninsula); type a skeleton formerly in the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, now in the U.S. National Museum].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, p. 85 [type history; characters].
- Stenobalæna xanthogaster* Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 14: 305, fig. (scapula) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Port Underwood, south side Cook Strait); type skeleton, Wellington museum].
- B[alaenoptera] blythii* Anderson, 1879, Anatomical and zoological researches . . . expedition to western Yunnan, pp. 563–564 [Indian: type locality unknown; type, five vertebrae in the Medical College, Calcutta].
- [*Balaenoptera velifera*] *copei* Elliot, 1901, Field Columbian Mus., Zool. Ser., 2: 13 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Shumagen Islands, Alaska); name based on *Balaenoptera borealis* Cope (not Lesson), in Scammon, 1874, Marine mammals, p. 303, fig. p. 37 (animal)].
- Balaenopteris* [sic] *guibusdam* [sic] Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 93 [miscitation for *Balaena rostrata major* Rosenthal in synonymy of *B. musculus*].
- Balaenoptera musculus*, Van Bénédén and Gervais (not Linnaeus), 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 167, pls. 12, 13, figs. 11–24 (skeleton) [osteography; history of strandings; synonymy].—Flower, 1885, List Cetaceans Brit. Mus., p. 5 [synonyms: *Balaena physalus* Linnaeus, 1758; *Balaenoptera rorqual* Lacépède, 1804; *Balaena antiquorum* Fischer, 1829; *Balaenoptera musculus* of "most modern authors"; *Benedenia knoxii* Gray, 1864; *Physalus duguidii* Heddle, 1856].—Van Bénédén, 1887, Mem. Cour. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 41: 6, 13, 69 [N. Atlantic: French Guiana; S. Atlantic: Patagonia; characters; habits; parasites; whaling; distribution; synonyms: *antiquorum* Gray, *patachonica* Burmeister, *communis* Eschricht (= Van Bénédén)].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 197 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (San Fernando, Buenos Aires); *patachonica* Burmeister a synonym].—Mörch, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 661 [S. Atlantic: Patagonia; Falklands; South Shetlands; South Georgia; habits; movements].—Salvesen, 1914,

Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, (1915), 4(19): 482, pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling].—Bruce, 1915, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition (1915), 4(20): 487 [S. Atlantic: 53° S.–72° S.].

Balaena antipodarum, Tomilin (not Gray), 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 130 [name erroneously attributed to Fischer 1829, evidently a lapsus for *antiquorum* Fischer, 1829].

Dubertus rhodinsulensis Tomilin, 1957, Animals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 131 [cited in synonymy of *Balaenoptera physalus* as a nomen nudum attributed to Trumbull in Goode, 1884, Fisheries and fishing industries U.S., 1(1): 29, wherein the name "Dubertus" of Rhode Island is shown to be a corrupted form of the variants "jubartas," "gubartus," "gibbar," "jubar," etc., all vernacular names applied to baleen whales but usually to the humpback or fin whale].

TYPE: None in existence; name based primarily on the "finfish" of Martens (1675, Spitzbergische oder Grönlandische Reise Beschreibung gethan im Jahr 1671, p. 125, pl. Q, fig. c).

TYPE LOCALITY: "Oceano Europæo," specifically the Spitzbergen Sea.

DISTRIBUTION: Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans from equatorial waters to pack ice in northern and southern hemispheres; in South American waters from the Caribbean (Panama), Baía, Brazil (12° S.), to Tierra del Fuego and the Falklands in the Atlantic, and from Ecuador in the Pacific southward to pack ice (75° S.).

REMARKS: The earliest available name for the fin whale of the southern hemisphere, should it prove to be distinct from the northern, is *Balaenoptera physalus quoyi* Fischer, 1829.

***Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus**

[*Balæna*] *Musculus* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 76.—True, 1898, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 21: 629 [type history].—Thomas, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911, 2: 156 [type history].

Balaenoptera musculus, Racovitza, 1903, Expedition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea, pp. 33, 54, figs. 12–13 (breeding; blowing; diving movements). [Antarctica: observed between latitudes 61° and 71° S. but mostly at 63° S., 64° S., 66° S., and between longitudes 20° W. and 80° W. but mostly between 50° W. and 60° W., and 135° E. to 180° E. but mostly between 160° E. and 180° E.; habits].—Truc, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, pp. 149, 299, pl. 48, fig. 2 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 77 [S. Atlantic].—Wilson, 1907, Nat. Antarctic Exped., Brit. Mus., 2: 3, fig. 1 (dorsal outline) [S. Pacific: Antarctica (Ross Sea); Australia].—Castillo, 1906, Caza de la ballena en la Isla Santa María, Min. Industria, Santiago de Chile, pp. 1, 4 [S. Pacific: Chile (Isla Santa María, Arauco); whaling].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième

- Exped. Antarctique Française, 1908-1910, pp. 1, 73, fig. 1 (baleen), fig. 2 (tail), fig. 3 (flipper); pl. 1, figs. 1, 2 (animal) [Antarctica; taxonomy; habits].—Lahille, 1914, Enumeración y zoogeografía de los mamíferos de la Republica Argentina, p. 33 [S. Atlantic; synonyms: *intermedia* Burmeister, *miramaris* Lahille].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Exped., Zool., 1(3): 115, pl. 7, fig. 1 (animal) [S. Atlantic: 42°09' S., 55°15' W.; S. Pacific: 55°34' S., 78°38' S.].—Turner, 1915, Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh, 35: 11, 20 [S. Atlantic: South Shetland Island; Graham Land].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 561 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Harmer, 1928, Proc. Linnæan Soc. London, 140: 69, 86 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; South Africa, West Africa; S. Pacific: Antarctica (Ross Sea); Chile; Peru; Ecuador].—Carcelles, 1932, Physis, 11: 52, 61, 66, figs. 4, 6 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Orkneys; South Georgia; Falklands; Argentina; characters; whaling; commerce].—Mackintosh and Wheeler, 1929, Discovery Rep., 1: 257, pls. 25-31 (animal), pl. 35, figs. 2, 3 (animal); pl. 38, fig. 3 (embryo); pl. 39, fig. 4 (ovaries) [S. Atlantic: external characters; blubber; food; reproduction; growth; populations; milk].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 57 [S. Pacific: Australia (New South Wales); Indian: Australia].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 219, pl. 6a (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 313, pl. 77 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Chasen, 1940, Bull. Raffles Mus., 15: 108 [Indian: Java; Straits of Malacca].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 65, 67 [migrations; food; breeding; gestation; growth; distribution].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 120 [S. Pacific: Chile; S. Atlantic: South Shetlands].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Zool. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, S. African Mus. Guide, 4: 11, fig. 3 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa].—Laws, 1956, Nature, London, 178: 194 [length at sexual and physical maturities].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 98 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 33, pls. 2b, 4, 26 (animal) [characters; habits; reproduction; diseases; whaling and regulations].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 6, 35, 39, 50, fig. 12 (pterygoid) [auditory system].
- Balaenoptera musculus*, Laws, 1959, Discovery Rep., 29: 281 [Antarctic; growth rates; gestation (average 10¾ months)].—Schihara, 1961, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 50: 1, figs. 1-3 (animal) [Indian: Kerguelen; characters; reproduction; catch statistics].—Fujino, 1962, Amer. Nat., 96: 205 [Antarctic; blood types (interbreeding; migrations; distribution)].—Brown, 1962, Discovery Rep., 33: 1 [Antarctic; movements]

- of marked whales].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 38, fig. 8 (animal), fig. 9 (skull) [N. Pacific; now rare in Soviet waters; Hawaii; Ecuador; distribution; migrations. natural history; economics].
- [*Balaenoptera musculus*], Marr, 1962, Discovery Rep., 32: 127, 138, 145, 147, 245, pl. 3 (krill-filled stomach) [Antarctic; krill feeding and pursuits; foetal growth relative to krill feeding].
- Balaenoptera musculus musculus*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., 52(5): 468 [northern subspecies recognized].
- Sibbaldus musculus*, Kellogg, 1929, Ann. Rep. Smithsonian Inst., 1928: 483, fig. 6 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; South Shetland; N. Atlantic: Panama (Cristobal)]; 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag. 77(1): 57, pl. 2 (animal), fig. p. 67 (animal), fig. p. 68 (skeleton) [characters; habits; distribution].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 519 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].
- Balaenoptera jubartes* Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. cétacées, pp. xxxvii, 120, pl. 4 (animal) [N. Atlantic: (type locality: Greenland seas, especially between Greenland and Iceland; name based on authors' accounts and derived from the "baleine jubarte" of Bonnaterre, 1789].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Hist. Nat. cétacées, pp. 33, 200 [characters].
- B[alaena] borealis*, Fischer (not Lesson), 1829, Synopsis Mammalia, p. 524 [part; name based on the *B. boops* of Albers (1822, Icon. Anat., pl. 1), the "Ostend whale," and other blue whales].
- Rorqualus borealis*, Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6 (whales): 125, 138, pl. 6 (skeleton) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (type locality: North Berwick, Firth of Forth); type stranded 1831; skeleton in Edinburgh Museum].
- Balaena maximus borealis*, Knox (of Hamilton, not Lesson), 1838, Catalogue of anatomical preparations illustrative of the whale, particularly of the great northern rorqual (*Balaena maximus borealis*) . . . p. 5, fig. p. 8 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Scotland (Bay near Berwick, 23 miles from Edinburgh); type stranded Oct. 5, 1831; mounted skeleton in Royal Institution of Edinburgh, 1834, 1835; exhibited in London 1838; osteology; baleen; anatomy].
- Sibbaldus borealis*, Gray, 1864a, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 14: 352 [N. Atlantic: the "baleine d'Ostende" of Van Breda, 1827, and Dubar, 1828]; 1864b Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 223, fig. 18 (rib) [characters; history; synonyms: *borealis* "Jardine," *rorqual* Dewhurst, *gigas* Reinhardt *tenuirostris* Sweeting].
- Balaenoptera Rorqual* Dewhurst, 1832, Mag. Nat. Hist., 5: 214 [N. Atlantic: found dead floating in the North Sea between England and Belgium, towed to Ostend; type: the Ostend whale skeleton described while exhibited in Charing Cross, London; history].

- R[orqualus] boops*, F. Cuvier (not Linnaeus), 1836, *Histoire naturelle des cétacés*, pp. 308, 321 [part (not pl. 20, and most of text) new name for *Balaenoptera jubartes* Lacépède; characters; history].
- Physalus (Rorqualus) Sibbaldii* Gray, 1847, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1847: 92 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: coast of Yorkshire, North Sea); type a skeleton in the Museum of the Hull Literary and Philosophical Society].
- Balaenoptera sibbaldii*, Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 6 [type an articulated skeleton of young individual, *Brit. Mus.*, no. 1465a-65.8.23.1; *latirostris* Flower, 1865 a synonym].—Beddard, 1900, *Book of whales*, p. 153 [characters].—Mörch, 1911, *Proc. Zool. Soc. London*, 1911: 661 [S. Atlantic: Patagonia; Falklands; South Georgia; South Shetlands].
- Balaenoptera Sibbaldi*, Van Bénédén, 1887, *Mem. Cour. Acad. Roy. Belgique*, 41: 6, 13, 107 [taxonomy; characters; habits; parasites; distribution; synonyms: *intermedia* Burmeister, *antarcticus* Burmeister].—Lahille, 1899, *Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano*, 3: 97 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires to Tierra del Fuego); *intermedia* Burmeister a synonym].—Salvesen, 1914, *Scottish National Antarctic Expedition*, 4 (Zool.), pt. 19: 482 [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling industry].—Bruce, 1915, *Scottish National Antarctic Expedition*, 4 (Zool.), pt. 20: 487 [S. Atlantic: Graham Land].—Turner, 1915, *Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh*, 35: 11 [S. Atlantic: South Shetlands; Graham Land].
- Balaenoptera gigas* Reinhardt, 1857, *in* Rink, *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrevet*, Copenhagen, 1(2): 10 [work not seen; N. Atlantic (type locality: Greenland seas)]; 1860, *in* Rink, *Grönland, geographisch und statistisch beschreiben* [translation from the original Danish], p. 577 [the “tunnolik” of the Esquimos; apparently a nomen nudum or nomen dubium here].—Lilljeborg, 1866, *Synopsis of the cetaceous mammalia of Scandinavia* (Sweden and Norway), Ray Society, London, p. 262 [characters of skeletons from Ostend and Greenland].
- Pterobalaena gigas*, Van Bénédén, 1861, *Mém. Acad. Roy. Belgique*, 32: 37 [characters; name for “Ostend whale” of authors; *Balaena rostrata* Rudolphi, 1822 (= *B. borealis*), also regarded as a synonym]; 1868, *Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique*, 25: 102 [bibliography].
- Rorqualus major* Knox, 1870, *Trans. New Zealand Inst.*, (1869), 2: 21, 23, pl. 2a, fig. 1 (skeleton) [redescription and new name for type of *Rorqualus borealis* Hamilton, 1837].
- Balaenoptera indica* Blyth, 1859, *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal*, 28: 488 [Indian: India (type locality: Sordip, Bay of Bengal); type, a jaw bone in the Indian Museum, Calcutta, presented by Mr. J. Kyd].—Blanford, 1891, *Fauna of British India*, p. 567 [Indian: Bay of Bengal and Arabian Sea].

- Sibbaldius* [sic] *antarcticus* Burmeister, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1865: 713, fig. 1 (scapula) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Samboramban Basin, near mouth of Río Salado, south of Buenos Aires); type a scapula in the Buenos Aires Museum]; 1867, Anal. Mus. Publ. Buenos Aires, 1: 310 [S. Atlantic: type a scapula only; presented by José Martínez].
- Sibbaldius?* *antarcticus*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 381 [characters].
- Sibbaldius sulfureus* Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 20, fig. 11 (sketch of animal) [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: "North West coast"); type, the "sulphurbottom whale" of Scammon (1874, Marine mammals, pp. 70, 302, pl. 13 (animal)).—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, pp. 90, 284 [type history; characters].
- Balaenoptera intermedia* Burmeister, 1871, Bol. Mus. Público Buenos Aires, p. vii [not seen]; 1872, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 10: 413 [S. Atlantic: Argentina type locality: near mouth of Río Luján, Buenos Aires]; collected Aug. [14, 1866]; type, a skeleton in the Buenos Aires museum; translation of original description in Bol. Mus. Publ. 1871, which may not have circulated outside Argentina]; 1881, Descr. Phys. Rep. Argentine, Atlas, p. 22, pl. 1 (animal, external characters), pl. 2 (skull), pls. 3-4 (vertebrae), pls. 5-7 (sternum, ribs, limb bones) [characters; comparisons].—Figueira, 1894, Anal. Mus. Nac. Montevideo, 2: 13 (separate) [S. Atlantic: Río de La Plata, Uruguay-Argentina; *antarcticus* Burmeister 1865, a synonym].—Dabbene, 1902, Anal. Mus. Buenos Aires, (3), 1: 350 [S. Atlantic: Tierra del Fuego].
- Balaenoptera musculus intermedia*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. (Doklady) Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., 54: 468 [classification; thermoregulation]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R. Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 41 (in text) [regarded as a valid race on basis of greater size].
- Physalus latirostris* Flower, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 414 [N. Atlantic: Netherlands (type locality: Katwijk-aan-zee, 6 miles from Leiden); type a skeleton seen at Utrecht but now perhaps in the Leiden Museum (cf. Jentink, 1887, Cat. Ostéologique Mamm. Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, 9: 178, under *Physalus antiquorum*, skeleton a)].
- Balaenoptera Carolinæ* Malm, 1866, Några blad on Hvaldjur i Allmänhet och *Balaenoptera carolinæ* i Synnerhet, Göteborg, p. 10 [N. Atlantic: Sweden (type locality: west coast); type a skeleton in the Göteborg Natural History Museum].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 78 [S. Atlantic].—Lönnberg, 1906, Kongl. Svenska Vet. Akad. Handl., 40(5): 24, pl. 5, fig. 19 (animal), pl. 8, fig. 36 (baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; Brazil (Rio Grande do Sul); characters; taxonomy].

Pterobalæna gryphus Munter, 1877, Mitth. Naturw. Verein von Neu Vorpommern u Rügen, 9: 54 [N. Atlantic: Poland (type locality: coast of Pomerania, Baltic Sea); type a skull in the Griefswalder Anatomical Museum].

Balænoptera miramaris Lahille, 1898, Rev. Mus. La Plata, 9: 79, pl. 1 (animal), pls. 2-11 (skeleton) [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: Miramar, Buenos Aires); type, skeleton of stranded female in Museo de La Plata]; 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 78 [type, stranded Sept. 22, 1898; characters].

Balaenoptera musculus breviceauda Zemsky and Boronin, 1964, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 53(11): 310 [S. Indian (type locality: Crozet and Kerguelen Islands); type, not designated; name based on 10 individuals measured at sea during the 1962-63 season; one skeleton, at least, preserved, presumably in the Atlantic Scientific Research Institute of Marine Fisheries and Oceanography, U.S.S.R.].

[*Balænoptera musculus*], Harmer, 1931, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 142: 85 [Antarctic; ecology; whaling; commerce].—Kemp and Bennett, 1932, Discovery Rep., 6: 165 [S. Atlantic: South Georgia, South Shetland].—Brown, 1954, Discovery Rep., 26: 355 [dispersal in South Seas].

"Ostend whale" or "Baleine de Ostend," Van Breda, 1827, Eenige byzonderheden ontrent den Walvisch die den 5 den November 1827, by Ostende gestrand is. Algem. Konst en letterbode, p. 341 [work not seen].—Dubar, 1828, Osteographie de la baleine échouée à l'est du port d'Ostende, le 4 November 1827, Brussels, pls. 1-6 (cranial bones), pls. 7-8 (vertebrae), pls. 9-10 (pelvis, scapula), pl. 11 (pectoral limb), pl. 12 (tail fin), pl. 13 (genitalia, mammae, anus) [history; anatomy].

"Pygmy blue whale," Ichihara, 1961, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 50(1): 1, fig. 23 (animal), figs. 6, 7 (baleen) [Indian: Kerguelen Islands; characters; statistics]; 1963, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 52: 128 [Antarctic: Kerguelen Island; Crozet Island; Marion Island; size; color; baleen; comparisons].

TYPE: None in existence; name based primarily on the *Balaena fistula duplici* of Artedi, 1738 (*Synonymia nominum piscium*, p. 107).

TYPE LOCALITY: "Mari Scotico," specifically, the Firth of Forth, Scotland.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic, Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans but most abundant north of 35° N. and south of 40° S. to pack ice in both hemispheres; in South American waters from Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil, on the Atlantic, and Ecuador on the Pacific, southward to pack ice; also recorded from Cristóbal, northern Panama, and Hawaii.

REMARKS: Zemsky and Boronin (1964, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 53: 306-311) proposed *Balaenoptera musculus breviceauda* for the smaller-than-average-sized blue whales of the Crozet, Kerguelen, and Heard Islands. That these whales are isolated reproductively from others in the Southern Hemisphere, as presumed, is moot. Earlier names for Southern Hemisphere blue whales,

“pygmy” or other crop or niche variables, include *indica* Blyth 1859, *antarcticus* Burmeister 1866, *intermedia* Burmeister 1871, *miramaris* Lahille 1898.

Genus MEGAPTERA Gray

Megaptera Gray, 1846a, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (1), 17: 83; 1846b, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): 16 [included species: *Balaena nodosa* Bonnaterre (= *Balaena novaeangliae* Borowski), *Balaenoptera* (sic) *Poeskop* Desmoulins (= *Megaptera Poeskop* Gray = *novaeangliae* Borowski), *longimana* Rudolphi (= *novaeangliae* Borowski), *Megaptera Americana* Gray (= *B. novaeangliae* Borowski), *Balaenoptera antarctica* Temminck (= *B. novaeangliae* Borowski)].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq., 191 [history; relationships; characters].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 306 [characters; classification].

Megapteron Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): 51 [included species: *Megapteron longimana* (here designated type = *Balaena longimana* Rudolphi = *B. novaeangliae* Borowski), *Megapteron Americana* (= *Megaptera americana* Gray = *Balaena novaeangliae* Borowski); generic name apparently a lapsus for *Megaptera* Gray].

Perqualus Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1 (Mammalia): pl. 32 (caption) [subgenus of *Balaenoptera*; type species: *B. boops* (= of Fabricius not Linnaeus = *Balaena novaeangliae* Borowski)].

Kyphobalæna Eschricht, 1849, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skrifter, Nat. Math. Afd. Copenhagen, (5), 1: 108 [type species: *Kyphobalæna boops* Fabricius (not Linnaeus) (= *Balaena novaeangliae* Borowski), by monotypy].

Poescopia Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 207 [subgenus of *Megaptera* Gray; included species: *Balaena lalandii* Fischer (type, = *B. novaeangliae* Borowski), *Megaptera novæ-zelandiae* Gray (= *B. novaeangliae* Borowski)]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 125 [genus].

Poeskopia Gervais, 1871, Nouv. Arch. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 7: 88 [emendation of *Poescopia* Gray, 1864].

Cyphobalæna Marschall, 1873, Nomen. Zool. Mamm., p. 5 [emendation of *Kyphobalæna* Eschricht, 1849].

Megapterina Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9 (Cetacea): 274 [supergeneric category erected by Gray (1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 205) erroneously listed as a generic name in synonymy of *Megaptera* Gray].

TYPE SPECIES: *Megaptera longipinna* Gray (sic = *Balaena longimana* Rudolphi = *Balaena novaeangliae* Borowski), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from Arctic to Antarctic.

Megaptera novaeangliae Borowski

Balaena boops, Fabricius (not Linnaeus, 1758), 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 36 [N. Atlantic: Greenland].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Latinoamericano, 3: 197 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Punta Indio, Río de La Plata)].—Mörch, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 160 [S. Atlantic: Patagonia; Falklands; South Shetland; South Georgia; habits; movements].—Salvesen, 1914, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition (1915), Zool., 4(19): 482, pl. 4, fig. 2 (animal); pl. 5, fig. (animal) [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling industry].—Bruce, 1915, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, Zool., 4(20): 487 [57° S.—64° S.].—Turner, 1915, Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh, 35: 11, 20 [S. Atlantic: Graham Land].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 34, 37, 109, 114, fig. 12 (pterygoid), fig. 26 (table), fig. 29 (ear bones), pl. 48 (ear dissection) [auditory system].

Megaptera boops, Van Bénédén and Gervais (not Linnaeus), 1869–1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, pls. 10, 11, figs. 1–8 (skeleton) [osteology; taxonomic history].—Morice, 1958, Rev. Travaux Inst. Pêches Maritime, 22(1): 104 [N. Atlantic: Grenadine Islands, Lesser Antilles].

Balaena Novae Angliae Borowski, 1781, Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte des Thierreiches, Berlin, 2(1): 21 [name based on “la baleine de la Nouvelle Angleterre” of Brisson, 1756, Reg. Anim., p. 351].

Megaptera novaeangliae, Kellogg, 1932, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 45: 148 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: New England); antedates *B. nodosa* Bonnaterre, 1789; original diagnosis quoted]; 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 65, pl. 6 (animal), fig. p. 37 (baleen), fig. p. 62 (harpooning), fig. p. 66 (barnacles).—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 524 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].—Hamilton, 1952, Com. Mus. Zool. Montevideo, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Hall and Kelson, 1959, North American mammals, p. 838, fig. (animal), fig. 462 (skull) [characters; synonymy].—Morrison, 1962, Biol. Bull., 123: 154 [S. Pacific: Australia (Moreton Island, Queensland; Byron Bay, New South Wales); body temperature (average 36° C.)].—Clarke, 1962, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 51(7): 272, 274, 275, 276 [S. Pacific: Ecuador (coast to Galápagos); Colombia; Peru; Chile; distribution; movements; concentrations].

Megaptera novaeangliae, Mackintosh, 1953, Proc. 7th Pacific Sci. Congr., 4: 369 [S. Pacific].

[*Megaptera novaeangliae*], Marr, 1962, Discovery Rep., 32: 127, 138, 147, 245 [krill feeding and pursuit].

Balaena nodosa Bonnaterre, 1789, Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie, p. 5 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: New England coast); name based on published description].

Megaptera nodosa, Lahille, 1905, Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 72 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Punta Indio, Río de La Plata); Beagle Canal, Tierra del Fuego].—Castillo, 1906, Caza de la ballena en la Isla Santa María, Min. Industria, Santiago de Chile, p. 1 [S. Pacific: Chile (Isla Santa María, Arauco); whaling].—Lillie, 1915, British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition, 1910, Zool., 1(3): 87, figs. 2, 3 (color variation); pls. 1, 2 (animals); pl. 3 (tympanic bone); pl. 4, fig. 4 (foetus) [S. Atlantic: 22°17' S., 28°16' W.; 30°49' S., 17°13' W.; S. Pacific: 46° S.—68° S.; characters; baleen; hair; Jacobson's organ; throat glands; jaw movements; teats; ear; osteology; food; habits; distribution; migration].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 564 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Murphy, 1925, Bird islands of Peru, p. 256 [S. Pacific: Peru].—Harmer, 1928, Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, 140: 68 [whaling industry; distribution].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 33: 193, fig. 24 (auditory apparatus) [senses].—Kellogg, 1929, Ann. Report Smithsonian Inst., 1928: 472, fig. 1 (animal); pl. 1 (animal), fig. 2 (migration routes) [S. Atlantic: Brazil banks to Falklands; S. Pacific: Gulf of Guayaquil to South Shetland Island, but formerly from Guayaquil to Bay of Panama].—Townsend, 1935, Zoologica, 19(1): 11, chart D (map) [distribution based on log book records mostly 19th century].—Mathews, 1937, Discovery Rep., 17: 7, pl. 2 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; South Shetlands; South Africa (Saldanha Bay); Indian: South Africa (Natal); Mozambique (Linga Linga); S. Pacific: New Zealand; characters reproduction; migration; history; whaling].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 242, pl. 6b (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Ycpes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 315 [S. Atlantic: Brazil; Argentina; S. Pacific: Chile; characters; habits].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 63, 67 [seasonal migrations; food; breeding; growth].—Olrog, 1950, Acta Zool. Lilloana, 9: 509 [S. Atlantic: Chile (Hately Bay; Wollaston Island)].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, p. 14, fig. 6 (animal) [S. Atlantic: South Africa].—Laws, 1956, Nature, London, 178: 194 [length at sexual and physical maturities].—Symons and Weston, 1958, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 47(2): 53, pls. 1-4 (animal), pls. 5-7 (ear plug), pl. 8 (ovary) [age determination; sexual cycle].—Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 32, fig. (animal); pl. 2a (animal) [characters; habits; reproduction; whaling and regulations].—Deraniyagala, 1960, Spolia Zeylanica, 29: 84 [Indian: Ceylon].—Harrison, 1960, Malayan Nat. Journ., 14: 87 [N. Pacific: Sarawak].—Ivashin, 1961, Byull. Moskov. Obshchestva Ispytat Prirody. Otdel Biol., 66(6): 110 [feeding habits (periodicity); food (400 kg. crustacean daily, 450 tons in 4 months)].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetaceans of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 70, fig. 18 (animal),

- fig. 19 (skull) U.S.S.R. (distribution) movements; concentrations; migrations; natural history; economics].
- Megaptera nodosa nodosa*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., 54(5): 468 [northern subspecies]; 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 328 [valid subspecies of northern hemisphere].
- Balaenoptera australis* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 372 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); name based on animal observed by M. Delalande].
- Rorqualus Australis*, Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalists' Library, Mammalia, 6 (whales): 146 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); Tierra del Fuego; characters].
- Megaptera australis*, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 58 [S. Pacific: Australia (Tasmania); synonyms: *lalandii* Fischer, *novaezelandiae* Gray].
- B[alæna] Lalandii* Fischer, 1829, Syn. Mamm., p. 525 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); name based on a skeleton in Paris Museum collected by Delalande and described as "Rorqual du Cap" by Cuvier].
- Megaptera lalandii*, Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 206, fig. (cervical vertebra) [characters].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 130, pl. 9 (skeleton of type) [osteology; distribution; synonymy].—Lönnberg, 1906, Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 40(5): 33, pl. 6, figs. 25, 27 (animal), fig. 26 (fetus); pl. 8, fig. 38 (baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia; characters; taxonomy; habits; synonymy].
- Posepsia Lalandii*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 126 [characters; classification; synonyms: *capensis* Smith, *poseps* Gray, *leucopteron* Lesson].
- Megaptera nodosa lalandii*, Tomilin, 1946, Compt. Rend. (Doklady) Acad. Sci. U.R.S.S., Moscow, 54(5): 468 [classification; thermoregulation].—Ivashin, 1958, Inf. Bull. Soviet Antarctic Exped. No. 3, Arctic and Antarctic Sci. Res. Inst., Min. Marine Fleet, USSR, Leningrad p. 77 [available name for southern race; characters; migrations].
- Balæna longimana* Rudolphi, 1832, Abh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1829, p. 133, pl. 1 (skeleton), pls. 2, 3 (skull), pl. 4 (mandible), pl. 5 (animal, baleen plate) [N. Atlantic: Germany [type locality: mouth of Elbe River]; type stranded November 1824; type skeleton in Berlin Museum].
- Megaptera longimana*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 17 [classification]; 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 207, figs. 5–7 (vertebrae), fig. 7a (rib) [characters].—True, 1898, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 21: 634 [nomenclature; *Balaena nodosa* Bonnaterre a synonym].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 164 [characters; habits; synonyms: *boops* Fabricius, *poseps*

- Desmoulins, *lalandi* Fischer, *capensis* Smith, *novaeangliae* Gray, *burmeisteri* Gray, *antarctica* Temminck, *leucopteron* Lesson, *novaezelandiae* Gray, *americana* Gray, *kuzira* Gray, *versabilis* Cope, *osphyia* Cope; characters; habits].—Racovitza, 1903, Expedition Antarctique Belgique, Cetacea, pp. 19, 52, figs. 1–11 (respiratory movements), pl. 2 (spouting, diving), pl. 3 (leaping, swimming), pl. 4 (spouting, diving) [20° W.–80° W. but most commonly 50° W.–60° W.; 135° E.–180° E. but most commonly 160° E.–180° E.; 60° S.–67° S. but most commonly 63° S.–64° S.].—Liouville, 1913, Deuxième Expédition Antarctique Française, 1908–1910, pp. 1, 18, fig. 9 (baleen), fig. 10 (fluke), fig. 11 (flipper); pl. 3, figs. 1, 2 (animal) [characters; distribution].—Carcelles, 1932, Physis, 11: 52, 61, 77, fig. 8 (processing cadaver) [S. Atlantic: Orkneys; South Georgia; Falklands].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 121 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 97 [S. Pacific: Chile].
- Megaptera longipinna* [sic], Gray, 1846, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (1), 17: 83 [name lapsus for *Balaena longimana* Rudolphi].
- Balaenoptera capensis* A. Smith, 1834, South African Quarterly Journ., 2: 130 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); work not seen].
- “Rorqual du Cap”, Cuvier, 1823, Recherches sur les ossemens fossiles, 5, 1: 370, 372, pl. 26, figs. 1–4 (skull) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); osteology; comparisons; skeleton collected by M. Delalande].
- R[orqualus] antarcticus* F. Cuvier, 1836, Cétacés, p. 347, pl. 20, figs. 2–4 (skull) [name based on the “rorqual du Cap” of G. Cuvier, 1823].
- Balaenoptera antarctica*, Temminck, 1841, Fauna Japonica, Les Mammifères marins, Atlas, pl. 30 (animal); 1842, text [N. Pacific: southern coast of Japan; characters; synonyms: “rorqual du Cap” Cuvier *Balaena longimana* Rudolphi].
- Balaena sulcata antarctica*, Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetaceen): 43 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); skeleton of original “rorqual du Cap” Cuvier and *Balaenoptera australis* Lesson, in Paris museum; Indian: Java; skull in Leiden Museum; N. Pacific: Japan; U.S.S.R. (Kamchatka); synonyms: *B. boops* Fabricius (not Linnaeus), *B. longimana* Rudolphi; review and reclassification of the *antarctica* of Cuvier and authors, not the description of a new species as indicated in some works].
- Megaptera antarctica*, Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror 1(Mammalia): 17 [characters; classification; history; synonyms: *B. leucopteron* Lesson, *Balaena Allamack* Pallas, 1811 (Zool. Russo-Asiatica); Pacific: “Japan and Antarctic seas”].

Balaenoptera leucopteron Lesson, 1842, Nouv. Tabl. Reg. Anim., p. 202 [full original description: "*La Hump-back* des pêcheurs. Hautes latitudes C."].

Balæna Allamack Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 17 [in synonymy of *Megaptera antarctica*; name attributed to Pallas (1811, Zoogeographia Rosso-Asiatica, 1: 288), who used only the Latin vernacular: "*Balæna Allamak* Canagice dicta"; cf. Chamisso (1824, Nova Acta Acad. Ces. Leop.-Carol. Nat. Cur., 12: 258, pl. 18, fig. 5), the "aliomach" or "aliama" of the Aleuts].

Megaptera americana Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 17 [N. Atlantic (type locality: believed to be the Bermuda Islands); name based on a figure of a "Bermuda whale" of unknown origin and associated with a whale described in 1665, Philos. Trans., 1:11, 132]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 129 [characters].—Malm, 1871, Kongl. Svenskaps Akad. Handl., 9(2): 38, pl. 1, figs. 4a-h (limb bones, rib); pl. 4, fig. 28 (carpus) [N. Atlantic: French West Indies (St. Barthelémy); carpus].

Megaptera Poeskop Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 17 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (type locality: Cape of Good Hope); type a skeleton in the Paris museum; name based on the "poeskop" of Lalande (ms.), Cuvier (1823, Oss Foss., 5: pl. 26, figs. 1-4, 19) and Desmoulins (1822, Dict. Class. Nat. Hist., 2: 164), wherein it is described under the vernacular "*Baleinoptère Poeskop*," which is cited erroneously by some modern authors as a technical name.]

Megaptera kuzira Gray, 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 30 [name based on *Balaenoptera antarctica* of Temminck (1842, Fauna Japonica, p. 21, pl. 30); N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 130 characters; history; *Balaenoptera Astrolabiæ* Pucheran probably a synonym].

[*Megaptera*] *kusira* [sic] Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 785 [classification; name a misspelling of *kuzira* Gray].

Balaenoptera Astrolabæ Pucheran, 1853, Voyage au Pôle Sud . . . l'Astrolabe et al Zéléé, Zool., 3: 42, pl. 24, fig. 1 (animal) [type locality in the southern seas; name based on the "rorqual nouveau" of Hombron and Jaquinot, 1841-1853, Voy. au Pôle Sud, Atlas, pl. 24, fig. 1].

Balaenoptera syncondylus A. Müller, 1863, K. Phys.-Oekonom. Ges. Konisberg, 4: 38, pls. 1-3 [N. Atlantic: Germany (type locality: "Ostsee und die Kurische Nehrung")].

Megaptera novæ-zelandiæ Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 207, fig. 4 (ear bones) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Otago)].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 5 [type, right tympanic and periotic bones, Brit. Mus., no. 1468a].

- Megaptera nodosa novae-zealandiae*, Ivashin, 1958, Inf. Bull. Soviet Antarctic Exped. No. 3, Arctic and Antarctic Sci. Res. Inst. Min. Marine Fleet, U.S.S.R., Leningrad, p. 77 [available name and classification of Australian-New Zealand form; characters; migration].
- M[egaptera] gigas* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 179 ["North Atlantic species"; characters; comparisons; name erroneously attributed to Rudolphi or Gray without bibliographic references].
- Megaptera osphyia* Cope, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 180 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: 40 miles off Petit Menan Lighthouse, Maine); type, a skeleton in Niagara Falls Museum, Canada].
- [*Megaptera longimana*] *moorei*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 122 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: Estuary of Dee River); type, a skeleton, Free Museum, Liverpool].
- Megaptera? Burmeisteri* Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 129 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Buenos Aires); name based on Burmeister's ms. notes on bones in the Buenos Aires Museum].
- Megaptera Burmeisteri*, Burmeister, 1866, Act. Soc. Paleo. Buenos Aires, Anal. Mus. Público, Buenos Aires, 1(1866): x [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Island near mouth of Paraná; Río de La Plata, Buenos Aires)].
- Megaptera Burmeisteri*, Burmeister, 1867, Anal. Mus. Público, Buenos Aires, 1: 311 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (type locality: island between Paraná Guazú and Paraná de las Palmas); type, several vertebrae and a tympanic bone in the Buenos Aires Museum].
- Megaptera braziliensis* Cope, 1867, Proc. Philadelphia Acad. Sci., p. 32 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (type locality: Bahia); type, a skeleton of young individual originally preserved in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia but now possibly in the U.S. National Museum].
- Megaptera brasiliensis* [sic], True, 1904, Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic, p. 102 [characters; comparisons; name regarded as a misidentification of *Balaenoptera brasiliensis* Gray=*B. physalus* Linnaeus, and not as of a new species].
- Kyphobalæna Keporkak* Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique, Bruxelles, 25: 109 (name), 113 (description), 116, 118 (scapula) [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality: Davis Strait); type skeleton in Louvain Museum; cf. Van Bénédén (1864, Bull. Acad. Roy. Belgique, (2), 18: 389) for full description].
- Megaptera versabilis* Cope, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 15, figs. 5, 6 (sketch of animal) [N. Pacific: type locality not specified; description based on the "North Pacific humpback" of Scammon].
- Megaptera bellicosa* Cope, 1871, Proc. American Phil. Soc., 12: 103, figs. 21-28 (skull, vertebrae) [N. Atlantic: French West Indies (type locality: St. Barthélemy Island); type skeleton originally in the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, now in the U.S. National Museum; presented by Dr. A. Goes].—True, 1904, Whalebone whales of western

North Atlantic, p. 97, pl. 29–31, 34, 35 (skull, skeletal parts) [type history; characters].

Megaptera nodosa bellicosa, Elliot, 1904, Field Columbian Mus., Zool. Ser., 4(1): 41, pls. 9–11 (skull) [N. Atlantic: Caribbean Sea; Gulf of Mexico].

Megaptera indica Gervais, 1883, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris, 97: 1566 [Indian (type locality: Persian Gulf); type, a skeleton, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris].

[?] *Balaena gibbosa*? Gray, in Dieffenbach, 1843, Travels in New Zealand, 2: 183 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].

[?] *Balaena atlanticus* Hurd, 1897, Natural history of the Bermudas, pp. 330, 339 [N. Atlantic: Bermudas; no description; name probably a lapsus for *Megaptera americana* Gray].

TYPE: None in existence, name based on the “balcine de la Nouvelle Angleterre” of Brisson (1756, Règne animal, p. 351), which is based in turn on the “Balaena gibbo unico” of Klein (1741, Historiæ piscium naturalis . . . 2: 12, fig. 1) and the “Pflockfish” of Anderson (1750, Histoire naturelle de l'Islande . . . 2: 101).

TYPE LOCALITY: Coast of New England, United States.

DISTRIBUTION: All seas from Arctic to Antarctic; in South American waters (cf. Townsend, 1935, Zoologica, 19: chart D, and above synonymy), West Indies, Venezuela, Brazil (Baía and Fernando de Noronha to Rio Grande do Sul), Argentina (Río de La Plata to Patagonia), Falklands, Chile, including Juan Fernández Island, Peru, Ecuador, including Galápagos Islands, western Colombia, southern Panama; south of Cape Horn to approximately 68° S.

REMARKS: The earliest available name for the humpback whale of the southern hemisphere, should it prove to be distinct from the northern, is *Megaptera novaeangliae australis* Lesson, 1828.

Family BALAENIDAE

Genus CAPEREA Gray

Caperea Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 202 [subgenus of *Balaena* Linnaeus]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101 [genus].—Van Bénédén, 1874, Bull. Acad. Roy. Belgique, (2), 37: 832 [taxonomy; *Neobalaena* Gray a synonym].—Davies and Guiler, 1957, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 129: 579 [characters; distribution; history].

Neobalaena Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 154 [type species: *Balaena marginata* Gray, by original designation].—Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 185, 191 [characters; history].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 306 [characters; relationship].

TYPE SPECIES: *Balaena (Caperea) antipodarum* Gray 1864 (not Gray, 1843, 1846) (= *Balaena marginata* Gray), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: Southern hemisphere; in South Atlantic: Buenos Aires, Argentina, to Cape Horn, the Falklands, and South Africa; in South Pacific: New Zealand, Australia, and the Indian Ocean coasts of southern and southwestern Australia. Cabrera (1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. "Bernardino Rivadavia," 63: 624) says the summer range includes the Ross Sea, but his statement is not documented.

***Caperea marginata* Gray**

Balæna marginata Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 48, pl. 1, fig. 1 (baleen); 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 14 [characters]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 90 [characters of type].—Hector, 1870a, Trans. New Zealand Inst., (1869), 2: 26, pl. 2*b* (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Kawau Island); characters]; 1870b, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 5: 221 [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 5: 221 [a true right whale].

Neobalæna marginata, Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 155, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Kawau Island); characters; classification]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 40, figs. 1, 2 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Kawau Island); animal; characters]; 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 128 [*Caperea antipodarum* Gray, 1864, a synonym].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 4 [Indian: Australia; type, 3 baleen blades, Brit. Mus., 339*a, b, c*; S. Pacific: New Zealand; tympanic bone of *Caperea antipodarum* Gray, 1864 (not 1843)].—Lahille, 1899, Primera reunión del Congreso Científico Latinoamericano, 1898, 3: 197 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (coast of Buenos Aires)].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 141 [characters]; 1903, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 16: 87, pls. 7–9 (skeleton) [osteology; *Caperea antipodarum* Gray, 1864 (not Gray, 1843), a synonym].—Lahille, 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool. Buenos Aires, 1905: 71 [S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires)].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 559, pl. 1 (skull) [S. Pacific: New Zealand].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 217 [characters; distribution].—Kellogg, 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 58, pl. 3 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 317 [S. Pacific: Chile; S. Atlantic: Argentina (Buenos Aires)].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 499 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaiso, 1: 120 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 63 [S. Atlantic: South Africa, South America; S. Pacific: Australia; Indian: Australia; movements; food, breeding].—Hamilton, 1952, Comun. Mus. Hist. Nat. Montevideo, 4(66): 3 [S. Atlantic: Falklands].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 97 [S. Pacific: Chile].—

Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 31 [characters; whaling and regulations].

Caperea marginata, Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 56 [southern and western Australia].—Barnard, 1954, Guide book to South African whales and dolphins, S. African Mus. guide, 4: 10, fig. 2 (animal).—Davies and Guiler, 1957, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 129: 579, pls. 1, 2 (stranded animal) [characters; distribution].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 29, 35, 37, 38, 77, 85, 102, fig. 13 (tympanoperiotic bone), fig. 15 (pterygoid sinus), fig. 22 (air sac system), pls. 5, 6 (skull) [auditory system].—Hale, 1964, Rec. South Australian Mus., 14(3): 679, figs. 1–4, 6–10 (external characters), figs. 5–11 (manubrium), pl. 36 (animal), pls. 37–39 (skull), pls. 40–41 (vertebrae) [Australia (Leighton Beach, near Fremantle, Perth, Western Australia; St. Vincent Gulf, South Australia); characters, measurements]; 1964, Rec. South Australian Mus., 14(4): figs. 1, 2 (sternum), figs. 3, 4 (skull), pl. 48 (animal) [Australia (South Australian strandings; Kangaroo Island; Victor Harbour; Port Lincoln Bay, Eyre Peninsula; Coffin Bay, Eyre Peninsula); character].

Balaena (Caperea) antipodarum, Gray (not Gray 1843), 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 202, fig. 2 (tympanic bones) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Otago); type a right tympanic bone presented by Mr. Stuart].

Caperea antipodarum, Gray (not Gray, 1843), 1866, Cat seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101, fig. 9 (tympanic bones) [part, tympanic bones only].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 4 [in synonymy of *Neobalaena marginata*; type from Otago, New Zealand, right tympanic bone, British Museum, no. 1467a–52.5.23.1; not *antipodarum* Gray in Dieffenbach, 1843=“probably *B[alaena] australis*”].

TYPE: Three baleen plates, British Museum (Natural History), nos. 339a, b, and c; presented by Mr. J. Warwick (cf. Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 4).

TYPE LOCALITY: Western Australia.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Genus EUBALAENA Gray

Eubalaena Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 201.—Townsend, 1935, Zoologica, 19(1): 8, 9, chart C [distribution based on log book records from 1785 to 1913].

Eubalaena Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationship].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 305 [characters; classification].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 9 [regarded as a synonym of *Balaena* Linnaeus].

Hunterus Gray, 1864, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 349 [type species: *Hunterus temminckii* Gray (= *Balaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins) by monotypy].

Macleayius Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 588 (figure and name), 589 (text) [type species: *Macleayius australiensis* Gray (= *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins), by original designation].

Hunterius Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., pp. 78, 98 [emendation of *Hunterus* Gray, 1864].

Macleayanus Marschall, 1873, Nomen Zool. Mamm., p. 8 [emendation of *Macleayius* Gray].

Halibalaena Gray, 1873, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1873: 140 [type species: *Balaena britannica* Gray (= *Balaena glacialis* Müller) by monotypy].

TYPE SPECIES: *Eubalaena australis* (= *Balaena australis* Desmoulins), by monotypy.

DISTRIBUTION: In North Atlantic (*Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller): from Davis Strait to Bermuda and Gulf of Mexico on the west, and, formerly, from Spitzbergen and Iceland to the Mediterranean on the east; in North Pacific (*E.g. japonica* Lacépède, 1818): from Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea, and Sea of Okhotsk to 20° N.; in South Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans (*E.g. australis* Desmoulins): from 13°–20° S. to 65° S.

***Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins**

"Baleine du cap," Cuvier, 1823, Recherches sur les ossements fossiles, 5: 373–374, pl. 25, figs. 1–4 (skull, young), figs. 5–8 (skull, adult); pl. 27, figs. 10–16 (ear bones) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); osteology; comparisons].

Balaena australis Desmoulins, 1822, Dict. Class. Hist. Nat., 2: 161, pl. (animal).—Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1 (Cétacés): 391, 442 (table méthodique) [characters (p. 391 under *Balaena antarctica* Lesson)].—Hamilton, 1837, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, Mammalia, 6(Whales): 122 [characters; habits].—Bennett, 1840, Narrative of a whaling voyage around the globe, 2: 229 [characters; whaling in southern seas].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 15, 48, pl. 1, fig. 3 (baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (False Bay, Cape of Good Hope); characters; baleen]; 1850, Cat. Mamm. Brit. Mus., Cetacea, p. 15 [S. Atlantic: South Africa (False Bay; Cape of Good Hope); baleen].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 35, pls. 1, 2 (skeleton of type in Paris Museum) [characters; distribution; synonymy].—Burmeister, 1881, Erlaut. Fauna Argentina, p. 35 [S. Atlantic: Argentina].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 2 [part; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); S. Pacific: New Zealand.—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 133 [characters; habits; whaling; synonyms: *B. biscayensis* Gray, *B. sieboldi* Gray, *B. japonica* Gray,

- Hunterius temminckii* Gray, *B. antipodarum* Gray, *B. antarctica* Schlegel, *B. mediterranea* Gray, *B. angulata* Gray, *B. nordcapae* Gray, *B. capensis* Gray, *B. cisarctica* Cope, *B. eubalæna* Flower, *Hunterius swedenborgi* [sic] Lilljeborg, *Macleayius australiensis* Gray, *M. britannicus* Gray, *B. tarentina* Capellini, *B. alutiensis* (sic) Van Bénédén, *B. kuliomoch* Chamisso, *B. cullamacha* [sic] Chamisso].—Lönnberg, 1906, Kongl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 40(5): 41, fig. 4a (flipper), fig. 5 (cephalic excrescences); pl. 5, fig. 20 (animal); pl. 6, figs. 24, 29 (animal); pl. 7 (animal); pl. 8, fig. 39 (baleen) [S. Atlantic: South Georgia: characters; comparisons; habits].—Wilson, 1907, National Antarctic Exped., Brit. Mus., 2: 1 [Antarctic seas].—Mörch, 1911, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1911: 61 [S. Atlantic: Patagonia; Falklands; South Shetlands; South Georgia; habits; movements].—Salvesen, 1914, Scottish National Antarctic Expedition, Zool., 4(19): 482, pl. 2, fig. 2 (animal) [S. Atlantic: Falklands; whaling industry].—Turner, 1915, Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc. Edinburgh, 35: 11, fig. 4 (tympanic bone) [S. Atlantic: Graham Land; tympanic bone].—Oliver, 1922, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1922: 558 [S. Pacific: New Zealand; synonyms: *Balaena antipodarum* Gray, *Balaena hectori* Gray, *Macleayius australiensis* Gray].—Miranda Ribeiro, 1931, Bull. Soc. Sci. Nat. Lisbonne, 11(11): 145 [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Bahia; Rio Grande do Sul; Paraná; Rio de Janeiro)].—Townsend, 1935, Zoologica, 19(1): 9, chart C (map) [distribution based on logging records from 1735 to 1913].—Cabrera and Yepes, 1940, Mamíferos sudamericanos, p. 317, pl. 17 (animal) [characters; habits; distribution].—Yañez, 1948, Rev. Biol. Marina, Valparaíso, 1: 120 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Sapin-Jaloustre, 1953, Mammalia, 17: 234 [characters].
- [*Balaena*] *australis*, Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 563 [southern hemisphere representative of *Eubalaena glacialis*].
- Eubalæna australis*, Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 202 [classification; tympanic bone].—Flower, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 394 [characters of type of *antarctica* Schlegel]; 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 91 [characters; habits]; 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 11: 108 [classification; *Balaena antarctica* Gray a synonym].—Mathews, 1938, Discovery Rep., 17: 169, pls. 12–15 (animal), pl. 16 (vulvoanal groove, mammae, baleen), pl. 17 (surface movements) [characters; genitalia; food; parasites].—G. M. Allen, 1942, Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere, p. 501 [history; habits; whaling; conservation].—Mann, 1957, Invest. Zool. Chilenas, 4: 97 [S. Pacific: Chile].—Pilleri, 1964, Acta Zool., 45 (3): 245 [brain morphology].
- E[ubalæna] g[lacialis] australis*, Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 86 [classification].
- B[alæna] g[lacialis] australis*, Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431: 9 [classification].

- Balæna antarctica* Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 391 [name based on the "baleine du Cap" of Cuvier].—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 15, pl. 1 (animal with caption *Balæna antipodarum*) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (Jackson Bay); animal described from drawing in Dieffenbach's "New Zealand"].—Gay, 1847, Hist. Chile, Zool., 1: 181 [S. Pacific: Chile].
- Balæna mysticetus antarctica*, Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, 1(Cetaceen): 37 [part; S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); Brazil Bank (36° S.); Tristan da Cunha; S. Pacific: Chile (Coquimbo); Australia].
- Balæna Antipodum* Gray, 1843, in Dieffenbach, Travels in New Zealand, 2: 183, pl. 1 (with caption *antipodarum*) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality); name based on figure of animal by Pollack].—Bolau, 1895, Hamburg Naturw. Verein, 13: 12, map [distribution].—Iredale and Troughton, 1934, Mem. Australian Mus., 6: 56 [S. Pacific: Australia (New South Wales; Tasmania); synonyms: *Macleayius australiensis* Gray, *Balaena hectori* Gray].
- Balæna antipodarum* Gray, 1843, in Dieffenbach, Travels in New Zealand, 2: 183, pl. 1 (animal) [name in caption of figure of animal described in text as *Balaena antipodum*]; 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): pl. 1 (animal with name in caption) [characters (p. 16 under *Balaena antarctica*)].—Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Belgique, 25: 17 [distribution].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1880, Ostéographie des cétacés, p. 46, pl. 3 (skeleton) [osteology of skeleton in Paris museum; regarded as conspecific with *B. australis*].
- Balæna (Caperea) antipodarum*, Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 202 [characters; ear bones].
- Caperea antipodarum*, Gray, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: fig. 2, p. 203 (ear bones) [name combination in caption]; Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 101] part; S. Pacific: New Zealand (Jackson Bay); animal described and figured in Dieffenbach, 1843; skeleton in Paris Museum]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 45 [part; skeleton in Paris Museum; *australis* Desmoulins in synonymy].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 4 [history].
- Hunterus Temminckii* Gray, 1864, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 349 [new name for *Balaena mysticetus antarctica* Schlegel, 1841; type, skeleton of young in Leiden museum].
- Hunterius* [sic] *Temminckii*, Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 98, fig. 8 (rib) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); characters; English translation of original description of *Balaena mysticetus antarctica* Schlegel, 1841].

Macleayius australiensis Gray, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1864: 589, figs. 1, 2 (cervical vertebrae) [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality); type, two cervical vertebrae in the Sydney Museum].—Van Bénédén, 1874, Bull. Mus. Roy. Belgique, (2), 37: 832 [taxonomic history; a synonym of *Balaena australis*].—Flower, 1885, List Cetacea Brit. Mus., p. 2 [type an articulated skeleton, Brit. Mus., no. 1588a-73.3.3.1, received 1873 from Dr. Haast].

Eubalæna Capensis Gray, 1866, Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 91, fig. 6 (skull) [name based on the "baleine du Cap," juvenal of Cuvier, 1823].

B[alæna] capensis Gray (not A. Smith), 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 1 (in synonymy of *Eubalæna australis*), pl. 1, fig. 3 (baleen with caption *Balæna capensis*) [S. Atlantic: South Africa (Cape of Good Hope); baleen].

Balæna hectori Gray, 1874, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 13: 56 [S. Pacific: New Zealand (type locality: Tory Channel)].

Balæna glacialis, Lahille (not Borowski), 1903, Bol. Centro Naval, 21: 377 [work not seen]; 1905, Rev. Jardín Zool., Buenos Aires, 1905, p. 70 [S. Pacific; skull in Buenos Aires Museum].—Castillo, 1906, Caza de la ballena en la Isla Santa María, Min. Industria, Santiago de Chile, p. 1, 3 [S. Pacific: Chile (Isla Santa María, Arauco); whaling].—Miranda Ribeiro, 1932, Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, 8: 1, pl. 1 (cervical vertebrae), pls. 2, 3, 5, 6 (animal), pl. 4 (skeleton), pl. 7 (composite of animal) [S. Atlantic: Brazil (Bahia); Falklands; *B. australis* a synonym].—Fraser, in Norman and Fraser, 1938, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins, p. 211, fig. 61 (animal) [characters; habits; whaling; *australis* a local race].

Eubalæna glacialis, Kellogg (part, not Müller), 1940, Nat. Geogr. Mag., 77(1): 57, pl. 3 (animal), figs. p. 59 (jaw bones used for fences) [characters; habits; distribution (part)].—Mackintosh, 1946, Biol. Rev., 21: 61, 62 [part; 20° S.–60° S.; food; breeding; gestation].—Budker, 1959, Whales and whaling, p. 30, pl. 1 (animal) [characters; local races: *japonica*, *biscayensis*, *antipodarum*, *australis*].

Southern right whale, Marr, 1962, Discovery Rep., 32: 127 [krill feeding].

TYPE: Skeleton, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; collected by M. De Lalande in 1820.

TYPE LOCALITY: Algoa Bay, Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

DISTRIBUTION: Southern hemisphere; from Antarctic Circle to Bræzil (Rio Grande do Sul, possibly to Rio de Janeiro, 23° S., and purportedly as far north as Baía, 13° S.) in the western Atlantic, and to Walvis Bay, West Africa (22° S.), in the eastern Atlantic; in the western Pacific to New Zealand and Sydney, Australia; in the eastern Pacific to Coquimbo, Chile (30° S.), in the Indian Ocean from Algoa Bay, South Africa (34° S.), in the west to southwestern Australia (30° S.) in the east.

Eubalaena glacialis glacialis Müller

"Baleine d'Islande," Brisson, 1756, *Régne animal*, p. 350.

B[alæna] glacialis Müller, 1776, *Zool. Danicæ prodr.*, p. 7.

Balæna Glacialis, Borowski, 1781, *Gemeinnützige Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs*, 2(1): 18 [name based on "la baleine d'Islande" of Brisson, and the "nordcaper" of Norwegian whalers].

B[alæna] Glacialis, Bonnaterre, 1789, *Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie*, p. 3 [name based on the "nordcaper" of Norwegian whalers].

B[alæna] g[lacialis] glacialis, Scheffer and Rice, 1963, *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep.*, 431: 9 [classification].

Eubalaena glacialis, Moore and Clark, 1963, *Science*, 141: 269 [N. Atlantic: Gulf of Mexico (off New Pass, Sarasota, Florida)].

Eubalaena glacialis glacialis, Tomilin, 1957, *Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia*, 9: 71 [N. Atlantic: Spitzbergen to Bahamas and Madeiras]; 1962, *Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R.*, 79: 82, fig. 21 (animal), fig. 22 (skull) [N. Atlantic: distribution; concentrations; movements; natural history].

Balæna islandica Gmelin, 1788, *Syst. Nat.*, ed. 13, 1: 223 [name based on "la baleine d'Islande" of Brisson].

B[alæna] M[ysticetus] islandica, Kerr, 1792, *Animal kingdom*, p. 357 [the "nordcaper" of Iceland].

Balæna nordcaper Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. cétacées*, pp. xxxvi, 103, pls. 2, 3 (animal) [N. Atlantic (type locality: seas between Spitzbergen, Norway, Iceland; also in the Greenland seas;) name based on authors' accounts].

Balæna Biscayensis Eschricht, 1860, *Rev. Mag. Zool.*, Paris, (2), 12: 229 [N. Atlantic: Spain (type locality: San Sebastián, stranded Jan. 17, 1854); type skeleton originally in the museum of Pamplona, Spain, now mounted in the Copenhagen Museum].—Van Bénédén and Gervais, 1868–1880, *Ostéographie des cétacés*, p. 90, pl. 7 (skeleton of type and bones of others).

Balæna Cisarctica Cope, 1865, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, p. 168 [N. Atlantic: U.S.A. (type locality: Delaware River, opposite Philadelphia, on the coast of New Jersey); type a nearly complete skeleton of half-grown individual formerly in the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, no. 2817, now in the U.S. National Museum].—True, 1904, *Whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic*, p. 79 [characters; type history].

Balæna Mysticetus var. *angulata* Gray, 1866, *Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus.*, p. 86, fig. 5 (ear bones) [N. Atlantic (type locality: Orkneys?); type, pair of ear bones in Brit. Mus.].—Flower, 1885, *List Cetacea Brit. Mus.*, p. 2 [type, pair of tympanic bones, Brit. Mus., 338j; regarded

as a synonym of *B. mysticetus*].—Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 133 [listed as a synonym of *B. australis*].

Hunterius svedenborgii Lilljeborg, 1867, Nova Acta Reg. Soc. Upsala, (3), 6(2): 35, pls. 9–11 [N. Atlantic: Sweden (type locality: Wanga, west Gotland); type, a subfossil skeleton in the Upsala University Museum].

Hunterius Swedenborgii [sic], Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 44 [characters].

Balæna mediterranea Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 198 [N. Atlantic (type locality: supposedly the Ile de Sainte Marguerite, Var, France, Mediterranean Sea, which is the locale of the “rorqual,” *Balanoptera mediterraneensis* Lesson=*B. physalus* Linnaeus); named based on the fused cervical vertebrae figured by Lacépède (1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pl. 7, fig. 1)]; 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 38 [listed].

Macleayius britannicus Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 200 [N. Atlantic: England (type locality: Lyme Regis, Dorsetshire); type, four cervical vertebrae, British Museum, no. 338f–53.1.5.2].

Balæna eubalæna Gray, 1871, Suppl. Cat. seals and whales Brit. Mus., p. 44 [name in synonymy of *Hunterius biscayensis*; attributed to Flower (1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 391), who used the combination *Eubalæna australis* where cited].

Balæna Van Benediana Capellini, 1873, Mem. Accad. Sci. Inst. Bologna (3), 3: 12, ftn. (separate) [name based on fused cervical vertebrae figured by Lacépède (1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pl. 7, fig. 1), and erroneously believed to be of the Ile de Sainte Marguerite whale represented by a skeleton in the Paris museum].

Balæna Van Benedeniana [sic], Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux, (4), 35: 46 [history; name an emendation of *benediana* Capellini].

Balæna tarentina Capellini, 1877, Mem. Acad. Sci. Inst. Bologna (3), 7: 11 (separate), pl. 1 (animal), pl. 2 (ear bones), pl. 3 (cervical vertebrae, nasals, scapula, sternum, baleen) [N. Atlantic: Italy (type locality: Gulf of Taranto, Mediterranean Sea)].

Balæna euskariensis Real, 1890, La ballena euskara, Memoria . . . San Sebastián, p. 3 [work not seen].

TYPE: None in existence, name based on the North Atlantic “sild-qval,” “lille-hval,” or “Nord-Kaper” of Norwegian whalers and the primary bibliographic reference to Egede (1742, Des alten Grönlandes Naturell-historie, Kopenhagen, Chapter 6).

TYPE LOCALITY: North Cape, Norway; hence the name “nordcaper.”

DISTRIBUTION: North Atlantic from Davis Straits, Newfoundland, and Gulf of St. Lawrence to the Bermuda Islands, South Carolina, probably the Bahamas, Florida, Gulf of Mexico, and, formerly, from Spitzbergen to the Madeiras and the Mediterranean Sea.

Eubalaena glacialis japonica Lacépède

Balæna japonica Lacépède, 1818, Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 4: 469, 473.—Gray, 1846, Zoology of the voyage of H.M.S. Erebus and Terror, 1(Mammalia): 15 [characters *ex* the Japanese *Balaena australis* (sic=*antarctica*) of Temminck; *japonica* Lacépède regarded as the same].—Van Bénédén, 1868, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux Arts Belgique, (2), 25: 16 [N. Pacific: 40° N.–60° N. from east to west].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 561 [taxonomic history].

Eubalaena glacialis Omura, 1958, Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst. Tokyo, 13: 1 (name, p. 50), figs. 2, 4–8, 13 (external characters; lice), figs. 15, 16 (baleen), fig. 17 (penis), figs. 18, 21 (skull, cranial bones), figs. 22–24, 26 (vertebrae), fig. 27 (sternum, hyoid bones); pl. 1 (animal); pls. 2–4 (skull); pls. 5, 6 (vertebrae); pls. 7, 8, fig. 1 (ribs); pl. 8, fig. 2 (flipper skeleton) [N. Pacific: Japan; seasonal migrations; external characters; osteology; comparisons; taxonomic history; regarded as conspecific with North Atlantic right whale].

Eubalaena glacialis japonica, Imaizumi, 1958, Nat. Sci. and Mus. Tokyo, 25(11–12): 13 [N. Pacific: Japan; skeleton in Natural Sciences Museum].

Balæna lunulata Lacépède, 1818, Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 4: 473 [name based on a Japanese drawing of a right whale].

Balaena Kuliomoch Chamisso, 1825, Nova Acta Acad. Cesaræ Leopoldino-Caroliæ, Nat. Cur., 12: 254, pl. 17, fig. 1 (wooden carving of animal) [N. Pacific (type locality: Bering Sea); name based on wooden carving by Aleuts].—Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 202 [listed].

Balæna cullamach [sic], Cope, 1868, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 20: 225 [misspelling or emendation of *kuliomach* Chamisso; characters]; 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 21: 38 [N. Pacific: right whale of the northwest coast; characters].

Balæna culammak [sic], Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (4), 6: 202 [misspelling of *cullamach* Cope and attributed to Pallas (1811, Zoogeogr. Russo-Asiatica, 1: 288), who used only the vernacular].

B[alæna] cullamacha [sic], Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 133 [listed as synonym of *B. australis* Desmoulin].

Balæna antarctica, Temminck (not Lesson, 1828), 1840 or 1841, Fauna japonica, p. 18, pls. 28, 29 (animal) [N. Pacific: Japan; characters; local names: “sebi kuzira,” “ko-kuzira”].

Balaenoptera [sic] *antarctica*, Temminck (not Temminck, op. cit., p. 21, pl. 30), 1841, Fauna japonica, pl. 28, caption [a lapsus for *Balaena*].

Balæna mysticetus antarcticus, Schlegel (part, not Lesson, 1828), 1841, Abh. Zool. Vergleich. Anat., 1(Cetaceen): 37 [N. Pacific: Japan; characters; taxonomy].

Balæna Sieboldii Gray, 1864, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., (3), 14: 349 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); new name for *Balaena japonica* Gray,

not Lacépède, "which is differently colored from the one figured by Temminck"].

Eubalæna Sieboldii, Gray, 1868, Synopsis whales and dolphins Brit. Mus., p. 1 [synonymy].

Eubalæna glacialis sieboldii, Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9: 75 [N. Pacific: Bering and Okhotsk Seas to East China Sea (25° N.); synonyms: "*cullamach* Pallas" [not a Linnaean name], *kuliomach* Chamisso, *japonica* Gray, *aleoutiensis* Van Bénédén]; 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 86 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Alaska); Okhotsk, Japan, Yellow and East China Seas; Taiwan; Bonin; movements; natural history].

Balæna aleoutiensis Van Bénédén, 1865, Bull. Acad. Roy. Bruxelles, 20: 854 [N. Pacific (type locality: 40° N.–60° N.); ms. name proposed by Meyer for the "nordwest" or "nord-ouest" whale of the North Pacific].

B[alæna] alutiensis [sic], Beddard, 1900, Book of whales, p. 133 [listed as synonym of *B. australis* Desmoulins].

Balæna australis, Flower (part, not Desmoulins), 1885, List Cetaceans Brit. Mus., p. 3 [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (Sandwich Islands=Hawaii)].

TYPE: Description based on a colored figure by a Japanese artist.

TYPE LOCALITY: Japan.

DISTRIBUTION: North Pacific from Bering and Okhotsk Seas to Baja California, Hawaii, Japan, Yellow and East China Seas, Taiwan, Bonin.

Genus BALAENA Linnaeus

Balæna Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 75 [included species: *mysticetus*, *physalus* (= *Balaenoptera physalus*), *boops* (= *Balaenoptera physalus*), *musculus* (= *Balaenoptera musculus*)].

Balaena Kellogg, 1928, Quart. Rev. Biol., 3: 33 et seq. [history; relationships].—Winge, 1942, Interrelat. Mamm. Gen., 3: 238, 278 [characters; classification].—Scheffer and Rice, 1963, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec. Sci. Rep., 431 [*Eubalaena* Gray a synonym].

Balæna Scopoli, 1777, Introductio ad historium naturalem, p. 486 [emendation of *Balæna* Linnaeus].

Balæna Lesson, 1842, Nouv. Tabl. Reg. Anim., p. 202 [emendation of *Balæna* Linnaeus].

Leibalæna Eschricht, 1849, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skrifter Nat. Mat., Afd., (5), 1: 108 [type, the "glathvaler" or "rithvaler" of the northern seas (= *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus)].

TYPE SPECIES: *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus by virtual tautonymy.

DISTRIBUTION: Arctic Ocean southward to Bering, Okhotsk, and Barents Seas and, formerly, the Sea of Japan in the North Pacific; and to the Gulf of St. Lawrence in the North Atlantic; also reported from off the coast of Massachusetts.

***Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus**

Balæna Mysticetus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, 1: 75.

Balaena mysticetus, Van Bénédén, 1887, Mem. Cour. Austr. Mem. Acad. Roy. Belgique, 40: 1 (separate) [characters; history; habits; whaling; parasites].—Fraser and Purves, 1960, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., 7: 35 et seq. [auditory system; classification].—Tomilin, 1962, Cetacea of the U.S.S.R., Fauna U.S.S.R., 79: 79 [U.S.S.R. (Barents to East Siberian, Chukshi and Bering Seas); Spitzbergen; Greenland; Ireland; Jan Meyen; Denmark; concentrations; movements; migrations; natural history; economics].—Jonsgård, 1964, Norsk Hvalf.-Tid., 53: 311 [Arctic: Barents Sea (west of Novaya Zemlya, 73°58' N., 49°20' E.); Spitzbergen (northwest, 79°48' N., 10°07' E.)].

Balæna Mysticetus groenlandica Kerr, 1792, Animal kingdom, p. 356 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality)].

Balæna borealis Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, Cétacées, pp. 394, 442 (name) [new name for *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus].

Balaena mysticetus borealis, Knox, 1838, Catalogue of anatomical preparations illustrative of the whale, p. 21 [anatomical parts; exhibited in London].

Balæna mysticetus arctica Schlegel, 1841, Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Zoologie und vergleichenden Anatomie, Leiden, 1: 36 [Arctic (type locality: ice cap south to 75° N.); type skull in the Leiden Museum, another in the Harlem Museum].

Balæna mysticetus Roysii Dall, 1874, in Scammon, Marine mammals, p. 305 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Okhotsk Sea); cf. Scammon, 1869, Proc. Acad. Sci. Phila., p. 33, for whaling data].

Balæna mysticetus pitlekajensis Malm, 1883, Bihang. K. Svenska Vet. Akad. Handl., (8), 4: 37 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Pitlek, north-eastern Siberia)].

[*Balæna mysticetus*] *pitlekajensis* [sic], Trouessart, 1904, Cat. Mamm., Suppl., p. 787 [classification].

TYPE: None in existence; name based on the Greenland right whale of whalers and authors.

TYPE LOCALITY: Greenland seas.

DISTRIBUTION: The same as for the genus.

Incertae Sedis***Amphiptera pacifica* Giglioli**

Amphiptera pacifica Giglioli, 1870, Note intorno alla distribuzione della Fauna vertebrata nell' oceano prese un viaggio intorno al Globo, R. Magenta, 1865-68, p. 76 [S. Pacific (type locality: 28°34' S., 88°10'

W., west of San Felix Island, Chile); type seen at sea].—Giglioli, 1874, *I cetacei osservanti il viaggio intorno al globo della R. pirocorvetta Magenta*, 1865–1868 [S. Pacific; characters].

REMARKS: Described as a new genus and species of baleen whale characterized by two dorsal fins. Compare with *Oxypterus mongitori* Rafinesque and *Delphinus rhinoceros* Quoy and Gaimard.

Anarnak Lacépède

Anarnak Lacépède, 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. xxxviii, 164 [type species: *Anarnak groenlandicus* Lacépède (= *Monodon spurius* Fabricius, 1780, *Fauna Groenlandica*, p. 31) by monotypy].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, *Hist. Nat. Cétacées*, pp. 35, 252.—Hershkovitz, 1961, *Fieldiana, Zool.*, 39: 563 [incertae sedis; *Ancylodon* Illiger an objective synonym]. *Anarnacus* Duméril, 1806, *Zool. Analytique*, p. 28 [emendation of *Anarnak* Lesson].—Illiger, 1811, *Prodr. Syst. Mamm., Avium*, p. 142 [emendation of *Anarnak* Lacépède, 1804].

Ancylodon Illiger, 1811, *Prodr. Syst. Mamm., Avium*, p. 142 [new name for *Anarnacus* (sic) Lacépède; type species: *Monodon spurius* Fabricius].

Balaena mangidach Chamisso

Balæna Mangidach Chamisso, 1825, *Nova Acta Acad. Cesaræ Leopoldino-Carolinæ Nat. Cur.*, 12(1): 257, pl. 18, fig. 4 (wooden carving of animal) [N. Pacific: U.S.A. (type locality: Aleutian islands); name based on wooden carvings of Aleuts; the *Aggamachschick* of Pallas a synonym].

Balæna agamachschik Cope, 1868, *Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 20: 225 [name attributed to Pallas (1811, *Zoogeographia Russo-Asiatica*, 1: 289), who used only the vernacular "*Balæna, Aggamachschik dicta*"].

REMARKS: This species is regarded by Cope (supra cit.) and some later authors as identical with the gray whale, *Eschrichtius glaucus* Cope.

Balaenoptera andrejewi author?

Balaenoptera Andrejewi author?, 1888, "Admonitio Piscaturæ," pp. 197–211 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Murmansk, Siberia); cited here from Trouessart, 1898, *Cat. Mamm.*, p. 1079, ftn. 1].

Balaenoptera caeruleus

Balaenoptera caeruleus Lacépède, 1818, *Mem. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris*, 4: 473 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a rorqual].

Balaenoptera grimmii author?

Balaenoptera Grimmii author? 1888, "Admonitio Piscaturæ," pp. 197–211 [N. Pacific: U.S.S.R. (type locality: Siberia); cited here from Trouessart, 1898, *Cat. Mamm.*, p. 1079, ftn.].

Balaenoptera maculata Lacépède

Balaenoptera maculata Lacépède, 1818, Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 4: 473 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a rorqual].

Balaenoptera nigra Lacépède

Balaenoptera nigra Lacépède, 1818, Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris, 4: 473 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a rorqual].—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 276 [listed in synonymy of *Megaptera nodosa* Bonnaterre (= *M. novaeangliae* Borowski)].

Balaenoptera punctulata Lacépède

Balaenoptera punctulata Lacépède, 1818, Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat., 4: 473 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a rorqual].—Tomilin, 1957, Mammals of eastern Europe and northern Asia, 9(Cetacea): 276 [listed in synonymy of *Megaptera nodosa* Bonnaterre (= *M. novaeangliae* Borowski)].

Delphinapterus senedetta Lacépède

Delphinapterus senedetta Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xli, 249 [N. Atlantic: “paroît que le sénédette a été vu dans l’Océan et dans la Méditerranée”; name based on the “mular” or “sénédetta” of Rondelet (1558, Hist. poissons, 1: livr. 16, chap. 10)].

REMARKS: The species is characterized by the absence of a dorsal fin, and by a large throat, long pointed muzzle, nine teeth in each upper jaw, and at least eight in each lower. The animal is probably mythical.

Delphinorhynchus Blainville

Delphinorhynchus Blainville, in Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., Paris, 9: 151 [subgenus of *Delphinus*; included species: *D. geoffrensis* Blainville (= *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville), *D. coronatus* Fréminville, *D. shawensis* Blainville (= *Delphinus gangetica* Lebeck 1801 = *Susu gangetica* Lebeck), *D. pernettensis* Blainville (= *Stenella pernettensis* Blainville)].—Lesson, 1829, Manuel Mammal., p. 405 [genus].—Hershkovitz, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., 39: 564 [incertae sedis; type species: *D. coronatus* Fréminville, by selection].

Rhampocetus Gloger, 1841, Hand-Hilfsbuch Naturg., 1: xxxiv, 170 [type species: *R. coronatus* Fréminville (= *Delphinus coronatus* Fréminville), by monotypy].

Delphinus bertini Desmarest

Delphinus bertini Desmarest, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., 9: 163 [based on the “dauphin de Bertin” of Duhamel (1782, Traité général des pêches, pt. 2, sect. 10, p. 41, fig. 3, pl. 10)].

REMARKS: Regarded as possibly a sperm whale but could be "Risso's dolphin" as well.

***Delphinus boryi* Desmarest**

Delphinus Boryi Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 513 [Indian: (type locality: between Madagascar and the Mascarene Islands); type seen at sea].—Desmoulins, 1824, Dict. Class. Hist. Nat., 5: 356 (=556), pl. 161, fig. 1 (animāl) [characters; color of figure only vaguely resembles description in text].

***Delphinus chilensis* Philippi**

Delphinus chilensis Philippi, 1896, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, Zool., Entr. 12a, p. 10, pl. 2, fig. 3 (foetus) [name based on a male foetus in alcohol; type locality not specified].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 141, 143 ["probably either a *Delphinus* or a *Prodelphinus* (= *Stenella*)"].

***Delphinus coronatus* Fréminville**

Delphinus coronatus Fréminville, 1812, Bull. Soc. Philomatique Paris, 3: 71, fig. (animal) [N. Atlantic: Spitzbergen (type locality); description based on animals seen at sea].

***Delphinus feres* Bonnaterre**

D[elphinus] Feres Bonnaterre, 1789, Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Cétologie, p. 27 [N. Atlantic: (type locality: Cambiers, at mouth of the Gulf of Grimaud, southeastern France, Mediterranean Sea); type skeleton said to have been preserved in the museum of the seminary of Fréjus].—Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 275 [comparison with *D. compressicauda* Lesson (= *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus); regarded as unidentifiable].

Delphinus feres, Fischer, 1881, Act. Soc. Linéenne, Bordeaux, (4), 35: 191 [probably *Globicephalus melas* (= *Globicephala melaena* Traill)].—Van Bénédén, 1886, Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat. Belgique, Paleontologie, 13: 103 [type skeleton lost during French Revolution].

Delphinus Bonnaterrei Tiedemann, 1808, Zoologie, 1: 583 [substitute name for *D. feres* Bonnaterre].

***Delphinus leucocephalus* Lesson**

Delphinus leucocephalus Lesson, 1826a, Voyage . . . la Coquille, Zool., 1: 184 [S. Pacific: Tuamotu Archipelago (type locality: Sugier Island)]; 1826b, Férussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 373 [characters].

***Delphinus lunatus* Lesson**

Delphinus lunatus Lesson, 1826, Voyage . . . la Coquille, Zool., 1: 182–183, pl. 9, fig. 4 (animal seen at sea) [S. Pacific: Chile (type locality:

Bahía de Concepción, i.e., Talcahuano); name based on dolphins seen at sea]; 1834, Compléments Buffon, 1(Cétacés): 239 [S. Pacific: Talcahuana Bay, Concepción].—True, 1903, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 16: 138, 143 [erroneously regarded as a name “not based on specimens”].—Cabrera, 1961, Rev. Mus. Argentino Cienc. Nat. Bernardino Rivadavia, 4: 619 [“perhaps a young individual” [of *Phocoena spinipinnis* Burmeister]].

Phocaena lunata Philippi, 1893, Anal. Mus. Nac. Chile, (1), Zool., 6: 11, pl. 3, fig. 3 (animal *ex* Lesson) [not identifiable with any known Chilean dolphin].

***Delphinus maculatus* Lesson and Garnot**

Delphinus maculatus Lesson and Garnot, 1826, Voyage . . . la Coquille, Zool., 1: 183 [S. Pacific: Tuamotu Archipelago (type locality: 18° S., 137° W. (Clermont-Tonnerre Island)); name based on animals seen at sea].—Lesson, 1826, Férussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 395 [characters].

Delphinorhynchus maculatus, Lesson, 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, pp. 440 (name), 210 [characters].

***Delphinus maculiventer* Owen**

Delphinus (*Steno*?) *maculiventer* Owen, 1846, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, 6(1): 21 [Indian: India (type locality: Vizagapatam, Madras, Bay of Bengal)].

?*Sotalia maculiventer*, Ellerman and Morrison-Scott, 1951, Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, p. 734, 780 [doubtfully included in *Sotalia* in text (p. 734) and index (p. 780)].

***Delphinus minimus* Lesson**

Delphinus minimus Lesson, 1826a, Voyage . . . la Coquille, Zool., 1: 185 [S. Pacific (type locality: near Solomon Islands); types, thousands of dolphins of which the largest did not exceed two feet in length, seen at sea about the ship]; 1826b, Férussac Bull. Sci. Nat., 7: 373 [characters].

***Delphinus niger* Lacépède**

Delphinus niger Lacépède, 1818, Mem. Mus. Nat. Hist., 4: 475 [N. Pacific: Japan (type locality); name based on a Japanese drawing of a dolphin].

***Delphinus rhinoceros* Quoy and Gaimard**

Delphinus rhinoceros Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, Voyage Uranie, Zool., p. 86, pl. 11, fig. 1 (animal) [N. Pacific (type locality: 5°28' N., between the Hawaiian Islands and Australia); type an animal seen at sea].

Oxypterus rhinoceros, Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 411 [classification]; 1828, Complément des oeuvres de Buffon, p. 249 [characters].

REMARKS: Described as twice the size of a common porpoise and with two dorsal fins.

Delphinus sculus Rafinesque

Delphinus sculus Rafinesque, 1810, Caratteri di alcuni nuovi gen. et sp. anim. et piant. della Sicilia, p. 5 [N. Atlantic: Italy (type locality; Sicily, Mediterranean Sea); work not seen].—True, 1903, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 314 [“probably . . . same as *Tursiops truncatus*”].

Delphinus tursio Fabricius

Delphinus tursio Fabricius, 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 49 [N. Atlantic: Greenland (type locality: on the high seas); type a composite of descriptions from authors and the “nesarnak” of Greenland Eskimos].—True, 1903, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 313 [not a *Tursiops*].

Delphinus nesarnac Lesson, 1827, Manuel Mamm., p. 408 [new name for *Delphinus tursio* Fabricius (not *D. nesarnack* Lacépède, 1804)].

[*Delphinus*] *Fabricii*, Billberg, 1828, Synopsis faunæ Scandinaviæ, p. 34 [new name for *Delphinus tursio* Fabricius].

Epiodon Rafinesque

Epiodon Rafinesque, 1814, Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques . . . p. 13 [type species: *Epiodon urganantus* Rafinesque].

Epiodon urganantus Rafinesque

Epiodon urganantus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques . . . p. 13 [Italy (type locality: Sicily, Mediterranean Sea); type seen at sea].

Delphinus epiodon Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 521 [new name for *Epiodon urganantus* Rafinesque].

REMARKS: Described as a new genus and species. Whatever the animal may be, it positively is not a goose-beaked whale or any hyperoodontid (with which it is classified by modern authors). *Epiodon urganantus* is described as lacking a dorsal fin, having several upper but no lower teeth, and its upper jaw extending forward beyond the lower.

Monodon spurius Fabricius

Monodon spurius Fabricius, 1780, Fauna Groenlandica, p. 31 [N. Atlantic (type locality: the Greenland seas); name based on the “anarnak” of Greenland].

Anarnak groenlandicus Lacépède, 1804, Hist. Nat. Cétacées, pp. xxxviii, 164 [new generic and specific names for *Monodon spurius* Fabricius based on the Greenland “anarnak”].—Sonnini (Lacépède), 1804, Nat. Hist. Cétacées, pp. 35, 252.

Delphinus anarnacus Desmarest, 1822, Mammalogie, p. 520 [new name for *Monodon spurius* Fabricius based on the “anarnac” of Greenland].

Oxypterus Rafinesque

Oxypterus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis des . . . somiologie, p. 13 [type species: *O. mongitori* Rafinesque, by monotypy].

Dipterocetus Gloger, 1842, Hand- und Hilfsbuch der Naturgeschichte, 1: xxxiv, 169 [type species: *D. mongitori* Rafinesque, by monotypy].

Oxypterus mongitori Rafinesque

Oxypterus mongitori Rafinesque, 1814, Précis des . . . somiologie, p. 13 [Mediterranean Sea (type locality)].

REMARKS: Entire description is "à deux nageoires dorsales."

Glossary of Cetacean Vernacular Names

Unless otherwise indicated, the language of the vernacular name is English. The Latin alphabet is used throughout.

- Abugulikh (Aleutian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Afale (Turkish). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Afalina (Russian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Agalagitakg (Aleutian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Agamakhchik (Aleutian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Agdagig (Aleutian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Aggadakhgik (Aleutian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Agidagikh (Aleutian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Agkhovik (Alaskan Eskimo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Agluk (Aleutian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Ag-tkha-Gikh (Aleutian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Aguluk (Aleutian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Akago-kujira (Japanese). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Akan (Lapp, old name). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Akbek (Greenland Eskimo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Akhgvopik (Chukotski Peninsula Eskimo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Akhvokhrikh (Chukchi Peninsula Eskimo). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Aladak (Aleutian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Alagikkh (Aleutian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Albrzymi delfin (Polish). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Aliama. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Aliamak (Commander Islands Aleutian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Aliomach. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Alkhiamak (Commander Islands Aleutian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Allamak (Commander Islands Aleutian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Amazon River dolphin. *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
 Amazonian dolphin. *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville; *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
 Anarnac (Greenland Eskimo). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster; incertae sedis.
 Anarnak. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster; incertae sedis.
 Anarnak zobatý (Czech). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.

- Andarnefia (Icelandic). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Andehval (Norwegian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Andhvaler (Icelandic). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Andvhalar. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Angaigik (Kurile coast Aleutian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 An-Gai-Gikkh (Aleutian coast Aleutian). *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
 Antarctic bottlenose. *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower.
 Antokhak (Chukhatski Peninsula Eskimo). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Apupu (Jivara-Aguaruna [Peruvian]). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
 Arbavirsoak (Greenland Eskimo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Arbek (Greenland Eskimo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Arctic right whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Arctic whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Ardlursak (Greenland Eskimo). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus [male].
 Ardlusarsuk (Greenland Eskimo). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Ardlyk (Greenland Eskimo). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus [female].
 Arnoux's beaked whale. *Berardius armuxi* Duvernoy.
 Atlantic beaked whale. *Mesoplodon densirostris* Blainville.
 Atlantic blackfish. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Atlantic bottle-nosed dolphin. *Tursiops truncatus truncatus* Montagu.
 Atlantic dolphin. *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Atlanticheski remhezub (Russian). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
 Atlantic killer whale. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Atlantic right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Atlantic white-sided dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Azovka (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Azovskii delfin (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Bagwhale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Baird's beaked whale. *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Baleine (French). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine à bec (French). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède; *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Baleine à bosse (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Baleine américaine (French). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine à six bosses (French). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Baleine à taquet (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Baleine blanche (French). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Baleine bleue (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine de Basques (French). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Baleine de Biscaye (French). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Baleine de grande baie (French). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine d'Islande (French). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Baleine des Basques (French). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Baleine d'été (French). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Baleine d'Islande (French). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Baleine d'Ostend (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine du Cap (French). *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins.
 Baleine du Groenland (French). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.

- Baleine franche (French). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine franche naine (French). *Caperea marginata* Gray.
 Baleine grise (French). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Baleine japonaise (French). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Baleine jubarte (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Baleine noire (French). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Baleine tampon (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Ballena (Spanish). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Ballena azul (Spanish). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Ballena boba (Spanish). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus; *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Ballena gris (Spanish). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Baltzivs (Latvian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Bardhvalir (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Bartsch (Danish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Bay whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Beaked whale. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster; any species of Hyperoodontidae.
 Bec d'oie (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Bechurinka (Kurile coast Aleutian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Belobochka (Russian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Belobokii delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Belokrylka (Russian). *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
 Belokrylaia morskaja svinia (Russian). *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
 Belomordyi delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Belonosyi delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Belorylyi delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Beluga (Russian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Beluga. *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Beluha morská (Czech). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Belukha (Russian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Berardius berda (Russian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Besperaia morskaja svinia (Russian). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Besperyi delfin (Russian). *Lissodelphis borealis* Peale.
 Bhulga (Mahr [Indian]). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Biscayan right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Biscayrhval (Danish, Dutch). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Biskaiskit kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Biskay right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Blaahval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Black dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus eutropia* Gray.
 Black finless porpoise. *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Black porpoise. *Phocoena spinipinnis* Burmeister.
 Blackfish. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Black right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Blahvalur (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Blainville's beaked whale. *Mesoplodon densirostris* Blainville.
 Blauwal (German). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Blauwe vinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Blaval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.

- Blue dolphin. *Stenella coeruleoalba* Meyen.
- Blue Rorqual. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Blue whale. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Blue-white dolphin. *Stenella coeruleoalbus* Meyen.
- Bofo preto (Portuguese). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Bogenkopf (German). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Bolla gadimi (Telugu [Indian]). *Sotalia lentiginosus* Gray.
- Bolshoi delfin (Russian). *Tursiops truncatus truncatus* Montagu.
- Bolshoi plavun (Russian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Bolshoi plevun (Russian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Bolshoi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Borneo white dolphin. *Sotalia borneensis* Lydekker.
- Boto (Portuguese). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville; *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Boto pretinho (Portuguese). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
- Boto preto (Portuguese). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Botskop. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Bottle-head. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Bottlenose dolfín. *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Bottle-nosed dolphin. *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Bottlenose whale. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Bottlenosed whale. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Bottlenosen (Norwegian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Bouto (Portuguese). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
- Boutu (Portuguese). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
- Bowhead. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Bowhead whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Braunfisch (German). *Cephalorhynchus heavisidii* Gray; *Grampus griseus* Cuvier;
Phocoena phocoena Linnaeus.
- Brazilian dolphin. *Sotalia brasiliensis* E. Van Bénédén.
- Breitmaulige Finnfisch (German). *Balaenoptera nuscus* Linnaeus.
- Bridled dolphin. *Stenella frontalis* Cuvier.
- Broad-beaked dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus electra* Gray.
- Bruinvis (Dutch). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Bruinvisch (Dutch). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Brunskop (Icelandic). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Bryde's whale. *Balaenoptera edeni* Anderson.
- Buckelhval (Danish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Buckelwal (German). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Bufo (Spanish). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville; *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Bufo negro (Spanish). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Bufo blanco (Spanish). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Bufo negro (Spanish). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
- Bultrug (Dutch). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Bunch. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Bunch whale. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Burdhvalir (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Burhvalur (Icelandic). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Burmeister's porpoise. *Phocoena spinipinnis* Burmeister.

- Burtuk (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Butskop (Dutch). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Butskopf (German, Norwegian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster; *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus; *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Butylkonos (Russian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Buur-hval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Caa'ing whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Caa'ng whale (Orkney and Shetland Islands). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Cachalot (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cachalot à dents en faucille (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cachalot à dents pointues (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cachalot de la Nouvelle Angleterre (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cachalote (Spanish). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cachalot nain (French). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Cachalot svinéal (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Cachelot (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Calderón negro (Spanish). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Californian grey whale. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Camus (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Cape dolphin. *Stenella dubia* G. Cuvier.
 Capidoglio (Italian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Capidolio (Italian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Capodoglio (Italian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Cha-dakh (Pribilof Islands Aleutian). *Berardius bairdi* Dahl.
 Chaudron (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Chernaia kosatka or kasatka (Russian). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Chernvi delfin (Russian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu; *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Cheshkhak (Russian, old name used by the Kamchadales). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Chiduk (Bering Straits Aleutian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Chigat (Russian, old name used by the Kamchadales). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Chikagulik (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula, Alaska and Greenland). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Chikakhluk (Aleutian). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Chinese river dolphin. *Lipotes vexillifer* Miller.
 Chinese lake dolphin. *Lipotes vexillifer* Miller.
 Chinese white dolphin. *Sotalia chinensis* Osbeck.
 Chumchugagakh (Aleutian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Chumchugaiak (Aleutian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Chushka (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Coalfish whale. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Commerson's dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède.
 Common blackfish. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Common bottlenose dolphin. *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Common bottlenose whale. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Common dolphin. *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Common finback whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Common finwhale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.

- Common ocean dolphin. *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Common pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Common porpoise. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Common rorqual. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Common whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Cowfish. *Mesoplodon* Gervais.
- Cullamach (Aleutian). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
- Cupocarú (Japanese). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Cuvier's beaked whale. *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Cuvier's porpoise. *Stenella frontalis* G. Cuvier.
- Cuvier's whale. *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Dall porpoise. *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
- Dall's porpoise. *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
- Dalnevostochnyi butylkonos (Russian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
- Dalnevostochnyi korotkogolovyi (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
- Darfeel (Kuwait). *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier.
- Dauphin (French). Any of the smaller species of Odontoceti (see also dolphin, delfin, etc.).
- Dauphin à bande fauve (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Dauphin à 140 dents (French). *Stenella dubius* G. Cuvier.
- Dauphin à long bec (French). *Steno bredanensis* Lesson.
- Dauphin à museau court (French). *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard.
- Dauphin à museau grêle (French). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
- Dauphin à petit pectoral (French). *Stenella malayana* Lesson.
- Dauphin à rostre blanc (French). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
- Dauphin à ventre rouge (French). *Stenella longirostris* Gray.
- Dauphin blanc (French). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Dauphin bridé (French). *Stenella frontalis* Cuvier.
- Dauphin de Bertin (French). *Delphinus bertini* Desmarest [incertae sedis].
- Dauphin commun (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Dauphin de Cuvier (French). *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
- Dauphin de Dale (French). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Dauphin d'Eschricht (French). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
- Dauphin de Honfleur (French). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Dauphin de Risso (French). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
- Dauphin de Saint-Brieux (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Dauphin de Havre (French). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Dauphin nesarnak (French). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Dauphin pie (French). *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède.
- Dauphin pilote (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Dauphin ordinaire (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Dauphin vulgaire (French). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Déducteur (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Delfin-Belobochka (Russian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Delfin de La Plata (Spanish). *Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny.
- Delfin negro (Spanish). *Cephalorhynchus eutropia* Gray.
- Delfin obecný (Czech). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Delfin pospolity (Polish). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.

- Delfino (Italian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Delfiny-belobochka (Russian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Delphin (German, Norwegian, Swedish). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Delphinaptere blanc (French). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Devil fish. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
- Dickzahniger butzkopf (German). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
- Dlinnorukii polosatik (Russian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Dögling (Danish and German). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Döglingur (Icelandic). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Döglink (Faroe Islands). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Dolfin (Norwegian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Dolfijn (Dutch). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Dolfijn van Cuvier (Dutch). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Dolfijn van Gray (Dutch). *Stenella caeruleoalba* Meyen.
- Dolphin. Any delphinid except the species of *Phocoena* G. Cuvier and related genera (see porpoise).
- Dolphin of the Irawadi. *Orcaella brevirostris* Gray.
- Dorque (French, southern France). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Drivingwhale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Dukulad (Kurile coast Aleutian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Dusky dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard.
- Dvergretthval (Norwegian). *Caperea marginata* Gray.
- Dverg-spermhval (Norwegian). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Dwergvinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Dwergpotvis (Dutch). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Dwergpotvisch (Dutch). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Dwergvinvis (Dutch). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Dwergvinvis (Dutch). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Dwergvinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Dwergwalvis (Dutch). *Caperea marginata* Gray.
- Eden's whale. *Balaenoptera edeni* Anderson.
- Edinorog (Russian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Edinozub (Russian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Eenhornvis (Dutch). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Enhornad hortand (Swedish). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Entenwall (German). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Epaulard (French). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Epée de mer (French). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Euphrosyne dolphin. *Stenella caeruleoalba* Meyen.
- European beaked whale. *Mesoplodon europaeus* Gervais.
- Fakan (Lapp). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- False killer whale. *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
- Fann-fiskar-hydengen (Icelandic). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Feresa. *Feresa attenuata* Gray.
- Fiborska (Nentsi). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Fin whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Finback whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.

- Finefisk (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finfish. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finhval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finless black porpoise. *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Finnback. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finner whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finnfisch (German). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finnfisk (Swedish). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finnhalval (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finnval (German). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Finqval (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Finval (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Fin whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Flat-headed bottle-nosed whale. *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower.
 Flosser (German). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
 Flounder's head. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Flower's bottle-nosed whale. *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower.
 Franciscana (Spanish). *Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny.
 Franciscano (Portuguese). *Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny.
 Furehvaler (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Gadamu (Telugu [Indian]). *Tursiops truncatus aduncus* Ehrenberg.
 Ganges River dolphin. *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
 Gangetic dolphin. *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
 Gemeiner Delphin (German). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Gervais' beaked whale. *Mesoplodon europaeus* Gervais.
 Grestreiter Delphin (German). *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
 Gevone vinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Gewone dolfijn (Dutch). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Gewoone vinnvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Giant bottlenosed whale. *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Gibbar. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Gik (Koryak dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Gill's bottle-nosed dolphin. *Tursiops gillii* Dall.
 Ginkgo beaked whale. *Mesoplodon ginkgodens* Nishiwaki and Kamiya.
 Glathvaler (Icelandic). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Globicéphale conducteur (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Globicéphale noir (French). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Goluboikit (Russian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Gondo kujira (Japanese). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Goose beaked whale. *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier.
 Gorbach (Russian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Gorbatiy kit (Russian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Graffman's dolphin. *Stenella graffmani* Lönnberg.
 Grähval (Norwegian). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Gramper (Dutch). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
 Grampus. *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier; *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Grand souffleur (French). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Grand souffleur à bec d'oie (French). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.

- Gräso whale (Swedish). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Grauwal (German). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Gräval (Swedish). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Gray's dolphin. *Stenella coeruleoalbus* Meyen.
Gray back. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Gray grampus. *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
Gray whale. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Gray's white-sided dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus thicola* Gray.
Grayze walvis (Belgian, Danish, Dutch). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Great blue whale. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
Great northern rorqual. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
Great polar whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Greenland right whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grenlandskii kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grey whale. See Gray whale.
Griend (Dutch). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grijze dolphin (Dutch). *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
Grijze walvis (Belgian, Danish, Dutch). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Grijze walvisch (Dutch). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
Grind (Danish). *Globicephala melaena* Traill; *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
Grinde (Norwegian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grindhval (Norwegian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grindhvalur (Icelandic). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grindval (Swedish). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grindwal (German). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grindy (Russian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Grinzhval (Norwegian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
Gröenlandshvalur (Icelandic). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Groenlandse Walvis (Dutch). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Groenlanse walvisch (Dutch, Belgian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grönlandhval (Danish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Gronlandshval (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Gronlandskhval (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grönlandsval (Swedish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grönlandswal (German). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Grosser Tümmler (German). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
Guianan river dolphin. *Sotalia guianensis* P. J. Van Bénéden.
Gulf of California porpoise. *Phocoena simus* Norris and McFarland.
Gulf Stream beaked whale. *Mesoplodon europaeus* Gervais.
Guliogadokh (Komandores Islands Aleutian and Kamchadales dialect). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède [young forms].
Haa-hirningur (Icelandic). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
Hahyrna (Icelandic). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
Hai-chu (Chinese). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* G. Cuvier.
Halfisk (Danish, Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
Halvrgindehvaler (Danish). *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
Handfiskar (Icelandic). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
Hando iruka (Japanese). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.

- Harbor porpoise. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Harbour porpoise. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Heaviside's dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus heavisidii* Gray.
 Hector's beaked whale. *Mesopododon hectori* Gray.
 Hector's dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus hectori* Van Bénédén.
 Heipe-reyður (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Herring hog. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Herring whale. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Hiho (Assamese). *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
 Hnufubakur (Swedish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Hochcöplige Tümmler (German). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Hocico de botella (Spanish). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Hofrung (Icelandic). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Hokkyoku kujira (Japanese). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Hota al Thalmaha (Sinhala [Ceylon]). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Hotaulal (Sinhala [Ceylon]). *Mesoplodon ginkgodens* Nishiwaki and Kamiya.
 Howling whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Hrafu-reyður (Swedish). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hrefna (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Huisen (Icelandic). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Huitingar (Icelandic). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hump-back. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Humpback whale. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Hunchbacked whale. *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Hundfiscur (Icelandic). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Hunfubaks (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Huns-hval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Huyding (Icelandic). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Hval (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Hvalfisk (Norwegian, Swedish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Hvalhund (Danish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Hvidfisk (Norwegian, Danish). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hvidnaese (Norwegian). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Hvidhvalen (Danish). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hvidskaering (Danish). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Hvitagtik delphin (Swedish). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hvitfisk (Norwegian, Swedish). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Hvitskjering (Norwegian). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Hvitsnutet springer (Norwegian). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Hyperodon (French). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Iaponskii kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Id (Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Ina (Koryak dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Illhval (Icelandic). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Indian finless porpoise. *Neophocaena phocaenoides* G. Cuvier.
 Indian pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Inia (Guarayo [Bolivia]). *Inia geoffrensis* Blainville.
 Innuatu (Korean). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.

- Irawadi dolphin. *Orcaella brevirostris* Gray.
 Irrawaddy river dolphin. *Orcaella brevirostris* Gray.
 Ishafs hvalfisk (Swedish). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Ise (Norwegian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Isi-iruka (Japanese). *Phocaenoides dalli* True.
 Itsu-kaku (Japanese). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Ittiv (Chukchi dialect). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Iuzhnyi kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Iuzhnyi kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Ivasevyi kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Ivasevyi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Iwashu kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson; *Balaenoptera edeni* Anderson.
 Iwasikuzira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Jacobite (French). *Cephalorhynchus commersonii* Lacépède.
 Japanese beaked whale. *Mesoplodon ginkgodens* Nishiwaki and Kamiya.
 Japan finner. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Japanwal (German). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Jattenhval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Jedinorogh morskoi (Russian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Jorobada (Spanish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Jubarte (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Jumper. *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Jurascuka (Latvian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Kabara mulla (Sinhala [Ceylon]). *Sotalia lentiginosus* Gray.
 Kaguo-kuzira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Kaipokak (Bering Straits Eskimo). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Kaipoket uuiut (Chukchi dialect). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Kajippo (Japanese). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Kakhlim (Iakuts dialect). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Kaipuuliak (Chukchi dialect). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Kaizilot (Dutch). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kaliforniiskii kit (Russian). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* [rarer than Seryi kit].
 Kaliforniske Graahval (Norwegian). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Kallilugvuk (northern Alaska Eskimo). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Kallium (Evenki dialect). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Kamabire-sakamata (Japanese). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
 Kama-iruka (Japanese). *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
 Karlikovyi Kashalot (Russian). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Karlikovyi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Kasatka (Russian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Kascelot (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kashalot (Russian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kaskelot (Danish, Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kauchikan uuiut (Chukchi dialect). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Kegutilik (Greenland Eskimo). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kelleluak-kakortok (Greenland Eskimo). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Kentaen uuiut (Chukchi dialect). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Keporkak (Greenland Eskimo). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.

- Keporkak dlouhoploutvý (Czech). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Keporkarnak (western Greenland Eskimo). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Kernektok (Eskimo?). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Khadakkh (Komandores Island Aleutian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Khi-tkhukkh (Aleutian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Kigan-agaliusiak (Aleutian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
 Kigan-agaliuzokh (Aleutian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True; *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier;
Berardius bairdi Stejneger.
 Kigitulik (Greenland Eskimo). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kigutulik (Greenland Eskimo). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Kiit (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Killeluak (Aleutian?). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Killer. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Killer-trasher. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Killer whale. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Kiuverov kliuvoryl (Russian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Kleiner Mörder (German). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Kleiner Tummel (German). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Knabbelvisch (Dutch). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Knobbelvisch (Dutch). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Knölhval (Norwegian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Knölval (Swedish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Knotenfisch (German). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Knurrwal (German). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Kobbe-Herre (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Koiapchak (Koryak dialect). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Koiwashi kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Koku kujira (Japanese). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Ko-kujira (Japanese). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Komadwa (Sinhala [Ceylon]). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Komakko (Japanese). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Komandorskii remnezub (Russian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
 Komvokhgak (Chukolski peninsula Eskimo). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Kosatka (Russian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Kosatka dravá (Czech). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Kosemi kujira (Japanese). *Caperea marginata* Gray.
 Kud-akh-tik (Aleutian). *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
 Kuleluak (Greenland Eskimo). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Kulema (Komandores Island Aleutian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Kuliarniak (Komandores Island Aleutian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Kuliomoch (Aleutian). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Kuliomokh (Komandores Islands Aleutian and Kamchadal dialect). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Kvov-kvov-e-akht-le (Maka tribe Indian dialect). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
 Lagyiia-au (Koryak dialect of the Oliutorski Inlet). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 La-maing (Burmese). *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier.
 Langarmvinwisch (Dutch). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Langsnuitdolfijn (Dutch). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.

- La Plata dolphin. *Pontoporia blainvillei* d'Orbigny and Gervais.
- Lomba-loinba (Malay). *Orcaella brevirostris* Gray.
- Langreydur (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Layard's beaked whale. *Mesoplodon layardi* Gray.
- Lead-colored dolphin. *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier.
- Least rorqual. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Leiftur (Icelandic). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
- Lesser cachalot. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Lesser finback. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Lesser grampus. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Lesser rorqual. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède; *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
- Lesser sperm whale. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Licorne de mer (French). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Liela-iuras-tsuuka (Latvian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Lighval (Norwegian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Liljehval (Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
- Lille-hval (Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
- Little piked whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Loddehval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Long-beaked dolphin. *Stenella longirostris* Gray.
- Long-snouted dolphin. *Stenella pernettsensis* Blainville.
- Löpare (Swedish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Mairuka (Japanese). *Delphinus delphis* [juvenile form].
- Makko-kujira (Japanese). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Malaia kasatka (Russian). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
- Malaia kosatka (Russian). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
- Malyi kashalot (Russian). *Kogia breviceps*.
- Malyi Plavun (Russian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
- Malyi Plevun (Russian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
- Malyi Polosatika kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Mangak (Aleutian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Mangidadakh (Komandores Is. Aleutian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus [juvenile forms].
- Mangidakh (Komandores Is. Aleutian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Maris sus (Latin). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Marsopa (Spanish, Portuguese). *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille; *Phocoena spinipinnis* Burmeister.
- Marsopa de anteojo (Spanish). *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille.
- Marsouin (French). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Marsouin blanc (French). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Marsouin du Cap (French). *Delphinus heavisidii* Gray.
- Marsouin franc (French). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Marsouin gris (French). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
- Marsouin noir (French). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
- Marsvin (Danish, Swedish). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Marsvin (Icelandic). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Marsvün (Norwegian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Mazuba-iruka (Japanese). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.

- Meerschwein (German). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Mégaptère (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Minke (Russian, borrowed from Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Minkhval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Minke whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Minku (Japanese). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Minkies hval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Mjaldur (Icelandic). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Moine de mer (French). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Molagan (Tamil, India). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* G. Cuvier.
- Morskaia beluga (Russian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Morskaia svinia (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Morskaja bjelugla (Russian). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Morskaja swinja (Russian). *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille.
- Muskel finnfisk (Swedish). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Musonkigyssiak (Eskimo and Chukchi dialect of Chukotski Peninsula). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Mussel Digger. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
- Mutur (Turkish). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Näbhval (Swedish). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Nabbad gomtand (Swedish). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Naebhval (Norwegian, Danish). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Nagasu-kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Naiso-gota (Japanese). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
- Narhval (Danish, Norwegian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Narhvalur (Icelandic). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Narrow-snouted dolphin. *Stenella dubia* G. Cuvier.
- Narval (French, Russian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Narval jednorohý (Czech). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Narwal (German). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Narwhal (English). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Nastoiashchii Atlanticheskii kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
- Nastoiashchii kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
- Nastoiashchii kliuvoryl (Russian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Nastoiashchii polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Nebhval (Norwegian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Nesa (Norwegian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Nezumi-iruka (Japanese). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- New Zealand beaked whale. *Berardius [bairdi] arnuxi* Duvernoy.
- Nezarnak (Greenland Eskimo). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
- Nilchoken biuu (Chukchi dialect, northeast coast of Chukotski area). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Niltkhokkein uiut (Chukchi dialect, northeast coast of Chukotski area). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Nisa (Norwegian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Nise (Swedish, Norwegian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Nitachi kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera edeni* Anderson.
- Niza (Eskimo). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.

- Nomeno-juo (Japanese). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Nookur (Auns dialect on the Kurile crest). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Noordcaper (Danish, Dutch). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Noordische vinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Noordkaper (Dutch). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Noordsche vinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Noordse vinvis (Dutch). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Nordatlantischer Glattwal (German). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordcapare (Swedish). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordcaper (German, Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordkaper (German, Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordhval (Danish, Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordischer dolphin (German). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Nordkapskii kit (Russian). *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Nordval (Swedish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Nordvalur (Icelandic). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Nordwal (Icelandic, German). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Nord-west right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Nordweswal (German). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 North Atlantic blackfish. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 North Atlantic right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
 Northern bottlenosed whale. *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Northern right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Northern right whale dolphin. *Lissodelphis borealis* Peale.
 North Pacific black fish. *Globicephala melaena sieboldi* Gray.
 North Pacific pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena sieboldi* Gray.
 Nuppeloket-uiiut (Louravetlany dialect of the Mechiginskaya Gulf, Bering Strait). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Obyknovennyi delfin (Russian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Obyknovennyi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Ocean dolphins. *Stenella* Gray.
 Ofalina (Russian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Ogawa komakoku (Japanese). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Ohanan gota (Japanese). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Oki (Kuriles Is. dialect). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Okikondo (Japanese). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Olbrotowick (Polish). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Omgolia (Aleutian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Onchi-tolliau (Iukagir dialect). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Opape (Swedish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Orca. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Oresvin (Swedish). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Oresvin Tantöje (German). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Orka. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Orque (French). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Orque épaulard (French). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Orque gladiateur (French). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Ostende whale. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.

- Ostrogolovyi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Ostromordyi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Ostrorylyi delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Oudre (French). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Pacific beaked whale. *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower.
 Pacific blackfish. *Globicephala melaena sieboldi* Gray.
 Pacific bottlenose dolphin. *Tursiops gilli* Dall.
 Pacific dolphin. *Delphinus delphis bairdi* Dall.
 Pacific gray whale. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Pacific harbor porpoise. *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Pacific killer whale. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Pacific pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena sieboldi* Gray.
 Pacific right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Pacific rightwhale porpoise. *Lissodelphis borealis* Lesson.
 Pacific striped dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
 Pacific white-sided dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
 Pat-so-ol-qual (Indian, State of Washington). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Pechuga (Auns dialect, Kurile crest). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Pei c'hi (Chinese). *Lipotes vexillifer* Miller.
 Peis mular (French, southern). *Delphinapterus senedetta* Lacépède [incertae sedis].
 Peixe-boto (Portuguese). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Penvisch (Dutch). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Pernetty's dolphin. *Stenella pernettyi* Blainville.
 Petit cachalot (French). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Petit rorqual (French). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Pflockfisch (German). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Pictwale (Scottish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Piebald dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède.
 Piglertok (Greenlandic). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Pigmy sperm whale. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Piked whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Pikehead whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Pikewhale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Pirayaguara (Brazilian). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
 Plavun (Russian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Plejtvák mysok (Czech). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Plejvákovec cedy (Czech). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Plejtvák severný (Czech). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Plejtvák stikovity (Czech). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Pletwal (Polish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Plevun (Russian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Plewún. *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Plumbeous dolphin. *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier.
 Polarwal (German). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Poliarskyi kit (Russian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Pollack whale. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Polosatyi prodelfin (Russian). *Stenella coeruleoalba* Meyen.

- Pomigra (Tamul). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Porpoise. *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède; *Stenella* Gray; *Steno* Gray; *Neophocaena* Palmer; *Phocoenoides* Andrews; *Phocoena* G. Cuvier [the vernacular "porpoise" is now generally restricted to species of the last three genera].
- Potfisk (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Pothhead whale. *Globicephala melacna* Traill.
- Pottfisch (German). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Pottfisk (Norwegian, Swedish). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Pottwal (German). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Pottwisch (Dutch). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Potvis (Dutch). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Potvisch (Dutch). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Poursille (French). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Pseudorque (French). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
- Puckelval (Swedish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
- Puffing pig. *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède; *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Pukhzak (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Pukhzak-tuudlik (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Puuliak (Chukchi dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
- Pygmy killer whale. *Feresa attenuata* Gray.
- Pygmy right whale. *Caperea marginata* Gray.
- Pygmy sperm whale. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
- Pykhtun (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
- Qval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Rättval (Swedish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Razor back. *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Rebbehval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Red-bellied dolphin. *Stenella longirostris* Gray.
- Reider (Lapp). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Remnezub soverbi (Russian). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Remnezub steinegera (Russian). *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
- Rengis fiskar (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera* Lacépède.
- Rethval (Danish, Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
- Ridge-backed dolphin. *Sotalia plumbea* G. Cuvier.
- Riesenwal (German). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Right whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus; *Eubalaena glacialis glacialis* Müller.
- Right whale dolphin. *Lissodelphis borealis* Peale.
- Rikuzen-iruka (Japanese). *Phocoenoides dalli* True.
- Rip sack. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
- Risso's dolphin. *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
- Risso's grampus. *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
- Rödkamm (Icelandic). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Rogozub (Russian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
- Rorhval (Danish, Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Rorqual (French). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus; *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Rorqual à rostre (French). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Rorqual à museau pointu (French). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Rorqual à ventre cannelé (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.

- Rorqual bleu (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Rorqual commun (French). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Rorqual de Rudolph (French). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Rorqual de Sibbald (French). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Rorqual du Cap (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Rorqual du Nord (French). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Rorqual nouveaux (French). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Rörqual (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Rörval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Rough-toothed dolphin. *Steno bredanensis* Lesson.
 Roundhead. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Rudolph's rorqual. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Rusaluvak-kernertak (Eskimo, Greenland). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Saaiwahl (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Saber-toothed beaked whale. *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
 Sacha (Kamchatka dialect, old name). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Saddle-backed dolphin. *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Sadshi (Japanese). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Saidianoi kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Sakamata (Japanese). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Sakamata-kuzira (Japanese). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
 Sandereydur (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Sandhval (Danish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Sapun (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Sarawak dolphin. *Lagenodelphis hosei* Fraser.
 Sardaco-baleac (Basque, old name). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Sarde (French). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Sardine whale. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Scamperdown whale. *Mesoplodon grayi* Haast.
 Schachi (Japanese). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Schanelwall (German). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Schlichteback (Danish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Schnabelfisch (German). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus; *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Schnabelwal (German). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Schwarzwal (German). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Schwertfisch (German). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Schwertwal (German). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Scrag whale. *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Sea unicorn. *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Sebi kujira (Japanese). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Sei. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Seichval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Seihval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Seival (Russian). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Seiwal (German). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Sei whale. *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Sejhval (Danish). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.
 Sejval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera borealis* Lesson.

- Seldreki (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Seldianoi kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Seldianoi polosatik (Russian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Semi-iruka (Japanese). *Lissodelphis borealis* Lesson.
 Semi-kuzira (Japanese). *Eubalaena glacialis japonica* Lacépède.
 Senedette (French). *Delphinapterus senedetta* Lacépède [incertae sedis].
 Serbio (Japanese). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Servi delfin (Russian). *Grampus griseus* Cuvier.
 Servi kit (Russian). *Eschrichtius gibbosus* Erxleben.
 Severnyi berardius (Russian). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Severnyi kitovidnyi delfin (Russian). *Lissodelphis borealis* Lesson.
 Sharogolovyi delfin (Russian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Sharp-headed finner whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Shiro iruka (Japanese). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Shironagasu kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Short-finned blackfish. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Short-finned pilot whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Short-headed sperm whale. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Shutnik (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Sibbald's rorqual. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Sibo-gota (Japanese). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Sicho-gota (Japanese). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Sietback (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Sildehval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Sildeskiper (Danish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Sildrek (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Sildirör (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Sildual (Norwegian). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Sillhval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Sillval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Sinii kit (Russian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Siroiruka (Japanese). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Siro-nagasu-kujira (Japanese). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Slender-beaked dolphin. *Stenella dubia* Cuvier.
 Slender blackfish. *Feresa attenuata* Gray.
 Slender dolphin. *Stenella dubia* Cuvier.
 Sletbacur (Icelandic). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Sletbag (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Sletbag (Icelandic). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Sletbak (Norwegian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Small-headed dolphin. *Stenella longirostris* Gray.
 Smaller ziphid whale. *Berardius [bairdi] arnuxi* Duvernoy.
 Small sperm whale. *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Snaveldolfijn (Dutch). *Steno bredanensis* Lesson.
 Snavel-potvisch (Dutch). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
 Social whale. *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Soëen hiörning (Norwegian). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Souffleur (French). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.

- Sousou (French). *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
- South Atlantic porpoise. *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille.
- Southern beaked whale. *Mesoplodon grayi* Haast.
- Southern bottle-nosed dolphin. *Tursiops truncatus aduncus* Ehrenberg.
- Southern bottlenose whale. *Hyperoodon planifrons* Flower.
- Southern harbor porpoise. *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille.
- Southern right whale. *Eubalaena glacialis australis* Desmoulins.
- Southern right whale dolphin. *Lissodelphis peronii* Lacépède.
- Sowerby's beaked whale. *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Sowerby's Wal (German). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Sowerby's Whale. *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Spackhuggare (Swedish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Spækhogger (Norwegian, Danish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Speckled dolphin. *Sotalia lentiginosa* Owen.
- Spectacled porpoise. *Phocoena dioptrica* Lahille.
- Spekkhugger (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Spetsnäbbad finnfisk (Swedish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Sperm whale. *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Spermacethval (Danish). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Spermacet whale. *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Spermatsetovyi (Russian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Spermhval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Sperm whale. *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Spidshvalen (Norwegian). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Spinger (Norwegian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Spinghval (Norwegian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Spitsdolfijn (Dutch). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Spitssnuitdolfijn (Dutch). *Mesoplodon bidens* Sowerby.
- Spotted dolphin. *Stenella pernettyi* Blainville.
- Sprat whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
- Springare (Swedish). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Springer (German, Norwegian). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
- Springhval (Norwegian). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray; *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
- Srednii plavun (Russian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Srednii plevun (Russian). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
- Staurvhal (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Starhyn ning (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Stejneger's beaked whale. *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True.
- Steypireydr (Icelandic). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
- Storhufd (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
- Stor-hval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
- Stourvaga (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Stourvagn (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
- Strap-toothed whale. *Mesoplodon layardi* Gray.
- Striped dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
- Striped porpoise. *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
- Stub (Norwegian). *Hyperoodon ampullatus* Forster.
- Stubhval (Danish). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.

- Sue-hval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Sulphurbottom whale. *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Summer whale. *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Sunameri (Japanese). *Neophocaena phocaenoides* Cuvier.
 Susu (Hindu). *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
 Susuk (Bengalese). *Susu gangetica* Lebeck.
 Suzi-iruka (Japanese). *Stenella caeruleoalba* Meyen.
 Svaerdhval (Danish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Svärdfisk (Swedish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Svarthval (Danish, Dutch). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Sverdfiscur (Icelandic). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Svinka (Russian). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Svinucha pobrezni (Czech). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Svinehval (Norwegian). *Globicephala melaena* Traill.
 Swinia morska (Polish). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Swordfish. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Sword grampus. *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Takyshkok (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Tandthøije (Norwegian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Tandthoye (Danish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Tasman beaked whale. *Tasmacetus sheperdi* Oliver.
 Tauvar (Eskimo, Greenland). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.
 Thalmaha (Sinhala [Ceylon]). Whale.
 Tikagulik (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula, Alaska and Greenland). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Tikhookeanskii belobokii delfin (Russian). *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* Gill.
 Tkakae (Hottentot). Baleen whale.
 Tnmerken-uiiut (Luoravetlany dialect, Chukotski peninsula). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Tobi-iruka (Japanese). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus [adult form].
 Tonina (Spanish). *Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny; *Stenella longirostris* Blainville.
 Toninha (Portuguese). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus; *Pontoporia blainvillei* Gervais and d'Orbigny.
 Tonyn (Dutch). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Troid-hval (Norwegian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus; *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 True's beaked whale. *Mesoplodon mirus* True.
 Trumblare (Sweden). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Trumpo (Bermuda). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Tselkh-koo (Indian, Alaska). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Tsuchi-kujira (Japanese). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Tsuchimbo (Japanese). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Tsunabi (Japanese). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Tucuxi (Tupi, Brazil). *Sotalia fluviatilis* Gervais and Deville.
 Tue-qual (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Tugalik (Eskimo, Greenland). *Monodon monoceros* Linnaeus.

- Tu-kiak (Kamchadal dialect, old name). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Tumberello (Italian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Tumlare (Swedish). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Tumler (Norwegian). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Tumler (Norwegian, Danish). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Tümmler (German). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Tunina de vientre blanco (Spanish). *Cephalorhynchus eutropia* Gray.
 Tunina overa (Spanish). *Cephalorhynchus commersoni* Lacépède.
 Tunnlik tumlare (Swedish). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Tunnolik (Eskimo, western Greenland). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus; *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Tursion (French). *Tursiops truncatus* Montagu.
 Tykyshkok (Eskimo, Chukotski Peninsula). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Tyrtak=Tirtak (Turkish). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Ugamachcach (Aleutian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Uki-kujira (Japanese). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Umgulik (Aleutian). *Balaenoptera musculus* Linnaeus.
 Vaagehval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vaaghval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vagehval (Norwegian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vaghund (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Vallena (Spanish). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Valzius (Latvian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Van hund (Norwegian). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Vapakylichan (Koryak dialect, Oliutorski inlet and Maiua-Pylgo). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Vatushalar (Icelandic). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Veloryba biskejska (Czech). *Eubalaena glacialis* Müller.
 Veloryba gronská (Czech). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Veselyi kit (Russian). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Vikarehval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vikarehval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vikval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vinkval (Swedish). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Vinvisch (Dutch). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Visingkh-potlaengkh (Ostyak dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Vising-totleng (Ostyak dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Vorvanovec nosatý (Czech). *Berardius bairdi* Stejneger.
 Vorvan tuponocý (Czech). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Vraie baleine (French). *Balaenoptera physalus* Linnaeus.
 Vyvtalan (Koryak dialect, Oliutor inlet, settlement of Maina-Pylgo). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Walfisch (German). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Walvisch (Dutch, Belgian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Walzius (Latvian). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Weissfisch (German). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Weisschnauziger delphin (German). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.

- Weisschnauziger springer (German). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Weisswal (German). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Whalebone whale. *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 White-beaked dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 White-bellied dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus eutropia* Gray.
 White dolphin. *Sotalia chinensis* Osbeck.
 White fish. *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 White flag dolphin. *Lipotes vexillifer* Miller.
 White-headed dolphin. *Cephalorhynchus hectori* Van Bénédén.
 White-headed or mottled grampus. *Grampus griseus* G. Cuvier.
 White-sided bottlenose. *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 White-sided dolphin. *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* Quoy and Gaimard; *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 White walvis (Dutch). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 White whale. *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Whitzijdolfijn (Dutch). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Wieloryb grenlandzki (Polish). *Balaena mysticetus* Linnaeus.
 Witsnuitdolfijn (Dutch). *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray.
 Witte dolfijn (Dutch). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Witvis (Dutch). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas.
 Witzjiddolfijn (Dutch). *Lagenorhynchus acutus* Gray.
 Wolkorskoi (Russian). *Physeter catodon* Linnaeus.
 Wongu (Telugu, India). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Worwon (Russian). *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus.
 Zalivov (Russian). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.
 Zaru-Kaburi (Japanese). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Zatcha (Kamchatka dialect). *Delphinapterus leucas* Pallas (old name).
 Zatokuzira (Japanese). *Megaptera novaeangliae* Borowski.
 Zee-vark (Dutch). *Phocoena phocoena* Linnaeus.
 Ziphio o ballena de Cuvier (Spanish). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Ziphius de Cuvier (French). *Ziphius cavirostris* Cuvier.
 Zwardwalvis (Dutch). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Zwarte schijnorka (Dutch). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Zwarte zwaardwalis (Dutch). *Pseudorca crassidens* Owen.
 Zwergpottwal (German). *Kogia breviceps* Blainville.
 Zwaardvis (Dutch). *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus.
 Zwergglattwal (German). *Caperea marginata* Gray.
 Zwergwal (German). *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède.

Selected Bibliography

ALLEN, GLOVER M.

1939. A checklist of African mammals. Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., Harvard, vol. 83, 763 pp.
 1942. Extinct and vanishing mammals of the western hemisphere with the marine species of all the oceans. American Committee for International Wild Life Protection, Spec. Publ., no. 11, xiii+620 pp., illustr.

ALLEN, JOEL A.

1881. Preliminary list of works and papers relative to the mammalian orders Cete and Sirenia. Bull. U.S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Terr., vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 399-562.

BARNARD, K.

1954. A guide book to South African whales and dolphins. South African Museum Guide, no. 4.

BEDDARD, FRANK E.

1900. A book of whales. New York and London, xv+320 pp., 40 figs., 21 pls.

BENNETT, F. DEBELL

1840. Narrative of a whaling voyage round the globe from the year 1833 to 1836: Comprising sketches of Polynesia, California, the Indian Archipelago, etc., with an account of southern whales, the sperm whale fishery, and the natural history of the climates visited. London, 2 vols. (vol. 1: xv+402 pp.; vol. 2: vii+395), illustr.

BONNATERRE, ABBÉ

1789. Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature. Cétologie, xli+28 pp., 12 pls.

BOURDELLE, EDOUARD; GRASSÉ, PIERRE; AND LAVOCAT, RENÉ

1955. Cetacea. In vol. 17 (Mammifères), fasc. 1 (Ordre des Cétacés) of Grassé, ed., *Traité de Zoologie, Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie*, pls. 341-450, figs. 372-445.

BUDKER, PAUL

1959. Whales and whaling. New York, 184 pp., 32 pls., illustr.

CHASEN, FREDERICK NUTTER

1940. A handlist of Malaysian mammals: A systematic list of the mammals of the Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo, and Java, including the adjacent small islands. Bull. Raffles Mus., Singapore, no. 15, xx+209 pp., 1 foldout map.

CUVIER, FRÉDÉRIC

1836. De l'histoire naturelle des cétacés ou recueil et examen des faits dont se compose l'histoire naturelle de ces animaux. Paris, lii+413+4 pp.; atlas, 23 pls. [One of Roret's "Collection des Suites à Buffon."]

DISCOVERY REPORTS

- 1929+. [Issued by the Discovery Committee, Colonial Office, London, on behalf of the Government of the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands.] Cambridge.

ELLERMAN, J. R., and MORRISON-SCOTT, T. C. S.

1951. Checklist of Palaearctic and Indian mammals, 1758 to 1946. British Museum (Natural History), 810 pp., foldout map.

ELLERMAN, J. R.; MORRISON-SCOTT, T. C. S.; and HAYMAN, R. W.

1953. Southern African mammals 1758 to 1951: A reclassification. British Museum (Natural History), 363 pp., 2 maps.

FISCHER, PAUL

1887. Cétacés du sud-ouest de la France. Act. Soc. Linn. Bordeaux, vol. 4, no. 85, pp. 5-219, 7 figs., 8 pls.

FLOWER, WILLIAM HENRY

1884. On the characters and divisions of the family *Delphinidae*. Proc. Zool. Soc. London, vol. 1883, pp. 466-513, 9 figs.

1885. List of the specimens of Cetacea in the zoological department of the British Museum. British Museum (Natural History), vi+36 pp.

FLOWER, WILLIAM HENRY, and LYDEKKER, R.

1891. Cetacea. In An introduction to the study of mammals. London, xvi+763 pp., 357 figs.

FRASER, F. C.

1938. In J. R. Norman and F. C. Fraser, Giant fishes, whales and dolphins. London, xiii+361 pp., 340 figs., 8 pls.

FRASER, F. C., and PARKER, H. W.

1953. Guide for the identification and reporting of stranded whales, dolphins, porpoises and turtles on the British coasts. British Museum (Natural History), 42 pp., 41 figs.

FRASER, F. C., and PURVES, P. E.

1960. Hearing in cetaceans: Evolution of the accessory air sacs and the structure and function of the outer middle ear in recent cetaceans. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., vol. 7, no. 1, 140 pp., frontispiece, 34 figs., 53 pls.

GRAY, JOHN EDWARD

1846. On the cetaceous animals. No. 3 in vol. 1 of J. Richardson and J. E. Gray, eds., The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. *Erebus* and *Terror* under the command of Captain Sir James Clark Ross, R. N., F. R. S., during the years 1839 to 1843, pp. 13-53, 37 pls.

1850. Cetacea. Pt. 1 of Catalogue of the specimens of Mammalia in the collection of the British Museum, xii+153 pp., 8 pls.

1866. Catalogue of seals and whales in the British Museum, vii+402 pp., 101 figs. [Another edition of parts 1 and 2 of the 1850 catalogue.]

1871. Supplement to the catalogue of seals and whales in the British Museum, vi+103 pp., 11 figs.

HALL, E. RAYMOND, and KELSON, KEITH R.

1959. The mammals of North America. New York, ix+1083+79 pp., 553 text figs. (numbered and unnumbered), 2 cover page maps.

HARMER, SIDNEY F.

1928. The history of whaling. Proc. Linnaean Soc. London, vol. 140, pp. 51-95.

IREDALE, TOM, and TROUGHTON, E. LE G.

1934. A check-list of the mammals recorded from Australia. Mem. Australian Mus., vol. 6, 112 pp.

Journal of Mammalogy

1919+. Quarterly. Lawrence, Kansas: American Society of Mammalogists. [Indexes: 1919-1939, 1940-1949, 1950-1959].

KELLOGG, REMINGTON

1928. The history of whales—Their adaptation to life in the water. Quart. Rev. Biol., vol. 3, pp. 29-76, 174-208, 24 figs.

1938. Adaptation of structures to function in whales. Publ. Carnegie Inst., no. 501, pp. 649-682.

1940. Whales, giants of the sea. *Nat. Geogr. Mag.*, vol. 77, no. 1, 35–90 pp., 27 text figs., 24 pls.

LACÉPÈDE, BERNARD GERMAIN ÉTIENNE

1804. Histoire naturelle des cétacées. *In* Buffon, *Histoire naturelle*, vol. 37, xxxiii+329 pp., 16 pls.

LESSON, RENÉ PRIMAVERE

1828. Cétacés. Vol. 1 of *Complément des oeuvres de Buffon ou Histoire Naturelle des animaux rares découverts par les naturalists et les voyageurs depuis la mort de Buffon*. Paris, 442 pp., 12 pls.

MACKINTOSH, N.A.

1946. The natural history of whalebone whales. *Biol. Rev.*, Cambridge, vol. 21, pp. 60–74.

MELVILLE, HERMANN

1851. *Moby-Dick; or The whale*. New York, xxiii+634 pp.

MILLER, GERRIT S., JR., and KELLOGG, REMINGTON

1955. List of North American recent mammals. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, vol. 205, xii+954 pp.

Norsk Hvalfangst-Tidende [The Norwegian Whaling Gazette]

- 1912+. Monthly. Sandefjord. [English and Norwegian text.]

SCAMMON, CHARLES M.

1874. The marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America described and illustrated: Together with an account of the American whale-fishery. New York, 319+v pp., 27 pls., text illustr.

SIMPSON, GEORGE GAYLORD

1945. The principles of classification and a classification of mammals. *Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.*, vol. 85, xvi+350 pp.

SLIJPER, EVERHARD JOHANNES

1936. Die Cetaceen vergleichend-anatomisch und systematisch: Ein Beitrag zur vergleichenden Anatomie des Blutgefäß Nerven-und Muskelsystems, sowie des Rumpfskelettes der Säugetiere, mit Studien über die Theorie des Aussterbens und der Foetalisation. *Capita Zool.*, vol. 7, xv+593 pp.

1958. *Walvisen*. Amsterdam, 524 pp., 228 figs.

1962. Whales, rev. by author, transl. A. J. Pomerans. London, 475 pp., 229 figs.

TOMILIN, A. G.

1957. Cetacea. Vol. 9 in S. I. Ognev, *Mammals of U.S.S.R. and adjacent countries*, 756 pp., 146 figs., 12 pls. [In Russian.]

1962. Cetacean fauna of the seas of the U.S.S.R. Vol. 79 in *Fauna of the U.S.S.R.*, 212 pp., 71 figs., frontis. [In Russian.]

TROUESSART, E. L.

1897. Cetacea. Fasc. 7 of *Catalogus mammalium tam viventium quam fossilium*, pp. 1009–1093.

TRUE, FREDERICK W.

1889. Contributions to the natural history of the cetaceans: A review of the family Delphinidae. *Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus.*, no. 36, 192 pp., 47 pls.

1904. The whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic. *Smithsonian Contr. Knowl.*, vol. 33, 332 pp., 97 figs., 50 pls.

1910. An account of the beaked whales of the family Ziphiidae in the collection of the United States National Museum with remarks on some specimens in other American museums. Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., vol. 73, 90 pp., 42 pls.

VAN BÉNÉDEN, PIERRE JOSEPH, and GERVAIS, PAUL

- 1868-1880. Ostéographie des cétacés vivants et fossiles comprenant la description et l'iconographie du squelette et du système dentaire de ces animaux ainsi que les documents relatifs à leur histoire naturelle. Paris, text (1880), viii+634 pp.; atlas (1868-1879), 6 pls.

WHALES RESEARCH INSTITUTE, TOKYO

- 1948+. Scientific Reports. [Issued irregularly, usually about once a year.]

WINGE, HERLUF

1942. Ungulata, Cetacea. Vol. 3 of *The interrelationships of the mammalian genera*. Copenhagen, 308 pp.

Index

(Page references to primary use of technical names are in *italics*. Index includes vernacular names cited in synonymic lists and text. Other vernacular names, with technical equivalents, are arranged alphabetically in the Glossary, p. 200.)

- abusalam, Delphinus, 48, 52
 - Rhinodelphis, 42
 - Tursiops, 48
- Acanthodelphis, 100
 - philippii, 101
 - spinipinnis, 101
- acuminata, Phocaena, 104
- acuta, Electra, 61
- acutorostrata, Balaenoptera, vii, 151, 153, 154, 156, 157, 159, 160
- acuto-rostrata, Balænoptera, 154
- acutus, Delphinus, 60, 86
 - Grampus, 60, 86
 - Lagenorhynchus, vi, 60, 61, 86
- aduncus, Delphinus, 48, 52
 - Tursiops, vi, 42, 47, 48, 51, 52
- aesthenops, Clymenia, 26
- affinis, Globicephalus, 94
 - Globiceps, 94
 - Globiocephalus, 91, 93
- africana, Orca, 85
- agamachschik, Balaena, 195
- Agaphelus, 153, 157
 - gibbosus, 157
 - glaucus, 149, 150, 153
- aggamachschik, 195
- alba, Balænoptera, 162
 - Pterobalaena, 162
 - Pterobalæna, 162
 - Sibbaldius, 162
- albians, Delphinus, 109
- albicans, Balæna, 109
 - Catodon, 109
 - Delphinus, 109
 - Physeter, vii, 109
- albifrons, Cephalorhynchus, 76
- albigena, Delphinus, 63
- albimanus, Delphinus, 42, 44
- albirostratus, Delphinus, 27, 29, 62
- albirostris, Delphinus, 42, 62
 - Lagenorhynchus, vi, 42, 60, 62
- albiventris, Cephalorhynchus, 75
 - Hyperoodon, 74
 - Phocaena, 74
 - Tursio, 75
- albus, Delphinus, 109
 - Phocaena, 109
- alcoutiensis, Balaena, 193
 - Balæna, 193
- algeriensis, Delphinus, 45
- Aliama, 137
 - desmarestii, 137, 139
 - indica, 139
- aliama, 181
- aliomach, 181
- allamack, Balaena, 180
 - Balæna, 181
- allamak, 181
- alope, Clymene, 25, 38
 - Clymenia, 38
 - Delphinus, 38
 - Euphrosyne, 25
 - Prodelphinus, 38
 - Stenella, 38
- alutiensis, Balaena, 187
 - Balæna, 193
- Amazon River dolphin, 9
- amazonicus, Delphinus, 9, 11, 42
 - Inia, 11
 - Rhinodelphis, 42
- ambledon, Sagmatias, 60, 68
- americana, Megaptera, 176, 180, 181, 183
 - Phocæna, 103
- Amphiptera, 194
 - pacifica, 194

- amphitriteus, Delphinus, 30, 31
 Prodelphinus, 31
 ampullata, Balaena, 142, 143, 144
 Balæna, 146
 Hyperoodon, 153
 ampullatus, Delphinus, 143
 Hyperoodon, vii, 128, 137, 144, 146
 Anarnacus, 195
 groenlandicus, 142
 anarnacus, Delphinus, 199
 Anarnak, 195
 groenlandicus, 195, 199
 Ancyloodon, 195
 andersonianus, Narwalus, 112
 andersonii, Physeter, 119
 andrejewi, Balaenoptera, 195
 angulata, Balaena, 187
 Balæna, 190
 angustata, Beluga, 111
 Anodon, 173
 Antarctic bottle-nose, 145
 antarctica, Balaena, 186, 187, 188, 192
 Balæna, 180, 188, 192
 Balaenoptera, 180, 181
 Balænoptera, 167, 180, 192
 Megaptera, 176, 180, 181
 Orca, 86
 Rorqualus, 152
 antarcticus, Balæna, 192
 Physalus, 157, 167
 Rorqualus, 180
 Sibbaldius, 173, 174, 176
 antipodarum, Balaena, 170, 183, 187, 189
 Balæna, 185, 188
 Caperea, 183, 184, 185, 188
 antipodum, Balæna, 188
 antiquorum, Balaena, 165, 169, 170
 Balæna, 166, 168
 Balaenoptera, 151
 Physalus, 151, 174
 Aodon, 125, 143
 dalei, 125, 128
 apupu, 12
 aragous, Balænoptera, 166
 arari-iruka, 33
 arctica, Balaena, 161
 Balæna, 166, 194
 Balaenoptera, 161
 arctica—Continued
 Balænoptera, 167
 arcticus, Leucopleurus, 61
 Leucopleurus, 67
 Orca, 85
 aresques, Ziphius, 141
 Argocetus, 108
 aries, Delphinus, 88
 arnouxi, Berardius, 123
 arnuxi, Berardius, vii, 123, 124
 arnuxii, Berardius, 123
 asia, Electra, 60, 70
 Lagenorhynchus, 60, 70
 asiaticus, Physeter, 121
 asthenops, Delphinus, 26
 Stenella, v, 26
 astrolabæ, Balænoptera, 181
 astrolabiae, Balaenoptera, 181
 ater, Orca, 84
 atlanticus, Balæna, 183
 atra, Orca, 84
 attenuata, Feresa, vi, 93, 98, 99
 Feresia, 99
 Stenella, 31, 33, 35, 38
 attenuatus, Clymenia, 33
 Delphinus, 15, 32
 Prodelphinus, 33
 Steno, 25, 26, 32, 33, 34, 40
 australasianus, Physeter, 120, 121
 australe, Epidon, 140
 australiensis, Macleayius, 186, 187, 188, 189
 australis, Balaena 165, 166, 168, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 192, 193
 Balæna, 165, 185, 187, 193
 Balaenoptera, 152, 180
 Balænoptera, 151, 165, 179
 Catodon, 120
 Delphinorhynchus, 140
 Epidon, 140
 Eubalaena, viii, 152, 165, 186, 187, 189
 Eubalæna, 187, 191
 Globocephalus, 95
 Lagenorhynchus, 67, 68
 Megaptera, 179, 183
 Mesoplodon, 131
 Orca, 85

australis—Continued

- Phocaena, 63, 64, 65
- Phocæna, 67
- Physalus, 165
- Physeter, 120
- Rorqualus, 152, 179
- Ziphius, 140, 142

bairdi, Berardius, vii, 124, 125, 146

- Delphinus, v, 47

bairdii, Berardius, 124

- Delphinus, 42, 47

Balaena (see also Balæna), viii, 149, 152, 156, 183, 185, 193

- albicans, 109
- aleoutiensis, 193
- allamack, 180
- alutiensis, 187
- ampullata, 142, 143, 144
- angulata, 187
- antarctica, 186, 187, 188, 192
- antipodarum, 170, 183, 187, 189
- antiquorum, 165, 169, 170
- arctica, 161, 166, 167
- australis, 165, 166, 168, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 193
- biscayensis, 186, 189
- boops, 166, 172, 176, 179, 180, 193
- borealis, 172, 173, 194
- britannica, 186
- capensis, 187
- chamisso, 187
- cisartica, 187
- cullamach, 193
- cullamacha, 187, 193
- eubalæna, 187
- gibbosa, 149, 153
- glacialis, 186, 190
- hectori, 187, 188
- japonica, 186, 189, 192, 193
- kulioch, 187
- kuliomach, 193
- kuliomoch, 192
- landi, 180
- landii, 176
- longimana, 176, 180
- major, 169
- mangidach, 195

Balaena—Continued

- marginata, 183
- microcephala, 157
- minima, 155
- musculus, 152, 153, 157, 167, 169
- mysticetus, vii, 191, 193, 194
- nodosa, 176, 179
- nordcaper, 187
- novaeangliae, 176
- novae angliae, 177
- physalis, 165
- physalus, 151, 152, 153, 157, 165, 167, 168, 169, 182, 191, 193
- quoyi, 168
- quoyii, 165
- rostrata, 142, 146, 148, 154, 155, 160, 161, 162, 173
- sieboldi, 186
- tarentina, 187
- tripinnis, 164
- tschudii, 168

Balæna, 193

- agamachschik, 195
- albicans, 109
- aleoutiensis, 193
- allamack, 181
- alutiensis, 193
- ampullata, 146
- angulata, 190
- antarctica, 180, 188, 192
- antarcticus, 192
- antipodarum, 185, 188
- antipodum, 188
- antiquorum, 166
- arctica, 166, 194
- atlanticus, 183
- australis, 165, 185, 187, 193
- biscayensis, 190
- boops, 150, 151, 152, 164, 177
- borealis, 155, 172, 194
- capensis, 189
- cisartica, 190
- cullamach, 192
- cullamacha, 192
- cullamak, 192
- eubakena, 191
- euskariensis, 191
- gibbosa, 149, 157, 183

Balæna—Continued

- glacialis, 189, 190
- groenlandica, 194
- hectori, 189
- islandica, 190
- japonica, 192
- lalandii, 179
- longimana, 179
- lunulata, 192
- major, 164, 165
- mangidach, 195
- marginata, 184
- mediterranea, 191
- microcephala, 157
- musculus, 170, 193
- mysticetus, 194
- nodosa, 177
- nordcaper, 190
- physalis, 166
- physalus, 151, 163
- pitlekajensis, 194
- pittekajensis, 194
- quoyi, 166
- rostrata, 146, 152, 153, 160
- roysii, 194
- sicboldii, 192
- sulcata, 165
- tarentina, 191
- tschudii, 167
- van Benedeniana, 191
- van Benediana, 191
- balaena fistula duplici, 175
- balaena gibbo unico, 183
- Balaenidae, 183
- Balaenoptera, vii, 4, 157, 152, 153, 167, 176
 - acutorostrata, vii, 151, 153, 154, 156, 157, 159, 160
 - andrejewi, 195
 - antarctica, 180, 181
 - antiquorum, 151
 - arctica, 161
 - astrolabiae, 181
 - australis, 152, 180
 - bonaerensis, 154, 155, 156, 158
 - borealis, vii, 152, 153, 160, 161, 162, 169
 - brasiliensis, 182

Balaenoptera—Continued

- brevicauda, 175
- brydei, 158
- caerulescens, 195
- capensis, 179, 180
- davidsoni, 154, 156
- edeni, vii, 158, 159, 160
- gibbar, 153
- gigas, 172
- grimmi, 195
- huttoni, 153, 154, 156, 158
- indica, 175
- intermedia, 171, 173
- iwasi, 161
- jubartes, 173
- leucopteron, 179, 180
- maculata, 196
- mediterraneensis, 166
- miramaris, 171, 176
- musculus, vii, 151, 152, 168, 169, 170, 172, 193
- nigra, 196
- patachonica, 166, 169
- patachonicus, 168
- physalus, vii, 150, 153, 161, 163, 164, 170, 193
- poeskop, 176
- punctulata, 196
- quoyi, 170
- racovitzai, 154, 157
- robusta, 149
- rorqual, 151, 169, 172
- rostrata, 153, 155, 156
- swinhoei, 153
- swinhoii, 168
- tenuirostris, 172
- thalmaha, 157
- Balæna, Aggamachschik, 195
- Balænoptera, 151
 - acutorostrata, 151
 - acuto-rostrata, 154
 - alba, 162
 - andrejewi, 195
 - antarctica, 167, 180, 192
 - antiquorum, 151
 - aragous, 166
 - arctica, 161
 - astrolabæ, 187

Balænoptera—Continued

- australis*, 151, 165, 179
- blythii*, 169
- bonærensis*, 156
- borealis*, 160
- brasiliensis*, 167
- brydei*, 159
- caerulescens*, 195
- capensis*, 180
- carolinæ*, 174
- copei*, 169
- davidsoni*, 156
- edeni*, 158
- eschrichtii*, 154, 155
- gibbar*, 151, 165
- gigas*, 173
- grimmi*, 195
- huttoni*, 156, 157
- indica*, 173
- intermedia*, 174, 176
- iwasi*, 161
- jubartes*, 151, 172
- laticeps*, 161
- leucopteron*, 181
- mediterraneensis*, 165, 191
- mediterraneensis*, 166
- microcephala*, 156
- miramaris*, 175
- musculus*, 151, 169, 170, 171, 175
- patachonica*, 168
- patagonica*, 168
- physalus*, 151, 163, 164
- quoyi*, 166
- quoyii*, 166
- robusta*, 150
- rorqual*, 165
- rostrata*, 151, 153
- schlegeli*, 162
- schlegelii*, 162
- schlegellii*, 162
- sibbaldi*, 173
- sibbaldii*, 173
- swinhoei*, 168
- swinhoii*, 168
- syncondylus*, 181
- tenuirostris*, 166
- tschudii*, 167
- velifera*, 168
- Balaenopteridae*, vii, 151
- Balaenopteris*, 169
 - guibusdam*, 169
- baleine*, 103, 109
 - de la Nouvelle Angleterre*, 177, 183
 - d'Islande*, 190
 - d'Ostende*, 172, 175
 - du Cap*, 186, 188, 189
 - jubarte*, 172
- Baleinoptère* Poeskop, 181
- Balena*, 193
- Balenoptera*, 151
- Balenopterus*, 151
- Balæna*, 193
- Balænoptera brydei*, 159
- balteatus*, Delphinus, 42, 45
- baussardi*, Hyperoodon, 148
- bayeri*, Delphinus, 120
- beaked whale*, 146, 148
- bellicosa*, Megaptera, 182, 183
- Beluga*, 108
 - angustata*, 111
 - borealis*, 110
 - canadensis*, 110
 - catodon*, 110
 - concreta*, 111
 - declivis*, 111
 - glacialis*, 110
 - kingii*, 50, 51, 110
 - rhinodon*, 110
- beluga*, 109
 - Delphinapterus*, 108, 109
- beluge*, 108
- Benedenia*, 152
 - knoxii*, 152, 167, 169
- Berardius*, vii, 122
 - arnouxi*, 123
 - arnuxi*, vii, 122, 123, 124
 - arnuxii*, 123
 - bairdi*, vii, 123, 124, 125, 146
 - bairdii*, 124
 - hectori*, 122, 123, 130, 131
 - vegae*, 125
 - vegæ*, 125
 - vegana*, 125
- Berardius* sp., 123
- Berardus*, 122
- bergensis*, *Pterobalæna*, 155

- Bermuda whale, 181
 bertini, Delphinus, 196
 bicolor, Cephalorhynchus, 76
 Delphinus, 57, 58, 127, 143, 147
 Bidens, 142
 bidens, Hyperoodon, 147
 Hyperoodon, 147
 Mesoplodon, vii, 4, 5, 127, 129, 132, 137, 143, 147
 Micropteron, 127
 Physeter, 125, 126, 127, 128, 147
 biscayensis, Balaena, 186, 189
 Balæna, 190
 Hunterius, 191
 bivittata, Phocæna, 63
 bivittatus, Delphinus, 63, 64, 66
 blainvillei, Delphinus, 6
 Pontoporia, v, 6, 7
 Stenodelphis, 6, 7, 8
 blainvillii, Pontoporia, 6, 7
 blythii, Balænoptera, 169
 bofo preto, 18
 boliviensis, Inia, 9, 10, 11, 12
 J = Inia, 11
 bombifrons, Lagenorhynchus, 62
 bonaerensis, Balaenoptera, 154, 155, 156, 158
 bonærensis, Balænoptera, 156
 bonnaterrei, Delphinus, 197
 Boops, 151
 boops, Balaena, 166, 172, 176, 179, 180, 193
 Balæna, 150, 151, 152, 164, 177
 Kyphobalaena, 176
 Kyphobalæna, 176
 Megaptera, 177
 Rorqualus, 152, 155, 173
 borealis, Balaena, 172, 173, 194
 Balæna, 155, 172, 194
 Balaenoptera, vii, 152, 153, 160, 161, 162, 169
 Balænoptera, 160
 Beluga, 110
 Delphinapterus, 57, 59
 Eubalaenoptera, 153
 Hyperoodon, 148
 Lissodelphis, vi, 56, 59
 Rorqualis, 152
 borealis—Continued
 Rorqualus, 172, 173
 Tursio, 59
 Sibbaldus, 152, 172
 Tursio, 59
 borneensis, Sotalia, v, 23
 Sousa, 23
 boryi, Delphinus, 197
 boto, 9, 11, 51
 bôto pretinho, 10
 boto preto, 18
 bottle head, 127, 128, 146, 148
 bottle-nosed whale, 146, 147, 148
 bouto, 9
 bowdoini, Mesoplodon, vii, 135, 136
 brachcium, Phocæna, 103
 brachycephala, Globicephala, 96
 brachycium, Phocæna, 103
 brachypterus, Globicephalus, 95, 96
 brasiliensis, Balaenoptera, 182
 Balænoptera, 167
 Megaptera, 182
 Physalus, 167
 Sotalia, v, 20, 22, 39
 Steno, 22
 Megaptera, 182
 Sotalia, 22
 bredaensis, Steno, 16
 bredanensis, Delphinorhynchus, 16
 Delphinus, 15, 16
 Steno, v, 11, 15, 16, 17, 42
 breviceauda, Balaenoptera, 175
 breviceps, Cogia, 114
 Delphinus, 65, 67
 Electra, 67
 Kogia, vii, 113, 114, 121
 Lagenorhynchus, 60, 67
 Physeter, 113, 114, 115
 brevimanus, Delphinus, 32, 33, 40
 Prodolphinus, 34
 Steno, 34, 40
 brevirostris, Kogia, 114
 Orca, 77
 Orcella, vi, 77, 78
 Orcella, 77
 Phocæna, 77
 britannica, Balaena, 186
 britannicus, Macleayius, 187, 191

- brydei, Balaenoptera, 159
 Balaenoptera, 159
 Balaenoptera, 159
 Bryozoa, 60
 bufeo, 11, 12
 blanco, 8
 bufo blanco, 19
 negro, 18
 burmeisteri, Clymenia, 30, 66
 Hyperoodon, 144, 145
 Lagenorhynchus, 73
 Megaptera, 182
 Prodelphinus, 30
 butskode, Delphinus, 142, 147
 butskopf, 146
 Delphinus, 147
 Hyperoodon, 142, 144, 147
 butzkoff, Hyperoodon, 147
 butzkopf, 148
 Delphinus, 142, 143, 147
 Hyperoodon, 147

 cachalot, 120
 à dents en faucille, 119
 à dents pointues, 119
 de la Nouvelle Angleterre, 118, 119
 svineval, 94
 cæruleoalba, Stenella, 28
 cæruleoalbus, Stenella, 28
 cæruleo-albus, Delphinus, 27
 cæruleo-albus, Lagenorhynchus, 60
 cæruleo-albus, Lagenorhynchus, 27
 Lagenorhynchus, 27
 Stenella, 27
 caerulescens, Balaenoptera, 195
 Balaenoptera, 195
 Delphinus, 48, 49, 52
 cæruleo-albus, Stenella, 28
 calderón negro, 91
 California gray whale, 150
 Callidon, 126
 Callignathula, 113
 Callignathus, 113
 simus, 115
 canadensis, Beluga, 110
 Delphinus, 110
 Inia, 110
 candicans, Catodon, 109
- capensis, Balaena, 187
 Balaena, 189
 Balaenoptera, 179, 180
 Balaenoptera, 180
 Cephalorhynchus, 72, 76
 Clymenia, 34
 Delphinus, 32, 34, 37, 43, 72, 76, 77
 Eubalæna, 189
 Hyperoodon, 140
 Ophysia, 81
 Orca, 76, 77, 81, 83, 85
 Orcinus, 83
 Petrorhynchus, 140, 142
 Phocæna, 76
 Prodelphinus, 34
 Steno, 18, 32, 33, 34
 Caperea, vii, 183
 antipodarum, 183, 184, 185, 188
 marginata, 184, 185
 carbonarius, Delphinus, 94, 95
 carlhubbsi, Mesoplodon, 136
 carolinæ, Balaenoptera, 174
 catadon, Delphinapterus, 110
 catalania, Tursio, 49
 Tursiops, 48, 49, 50, 52
 Catodon, 116
 albicans, 109
 australis, 120
 candicans, 109
 colneti, 120
 krefftii, 116
 krefftii, 120
 macrocephalus, 116, 117, 121
 polycyphus, 120
 polyscyphus, 120
 sibbaldi, 110
 svineval, 119
 catodon, Beluga, 110
 Physeter, 115, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122
 Catoptera, 151
 cavirostris, Ziphius, vii, 137, 138, 140,
 141, 142, 143
 Cephalorhynchus, vi, 60, 72
 albifrons, 76
 albiventris, 75
 bicolor, 76
 capensis, 72, 76
 cephalorhynchus, 72, 76

Cephalorhynchus—Continued

- commersoni, vi, 66, 72, 73
- commersonii, v, 72, 73
- dussumieri, 72
- eutropia, 59, 72, 74
- hastatus, 76
- heavisidei, vi, 72, 76, 86
- heavisidii, 72
- hectori, vi, 72, 75, 76
- obscurus, 72
- obtusata, 75, 102
- panope, 75
- philippii, 101
- platyrhinus, 75
- cephalorhynchus, Cephalorhynchus, 76
- Delphinus, 72, 76, 77
- céphalorhynques, 72
- Ceratodon, 111
 - monodon, 113
- Cetacea, v, 6
- Ceto-diodon, 143
 - hunteri, 143, 148
- Cetoptera, 151
- Cetus, 90, 116
 - cylindricus, 116, 119
- Chænocetus, 143
- Chænodelphinus, 143
 - edentulus, 147
- chamissonis, Delphinus, 17
- chatamensis, Ziphius, 137, 141
- chathamensis, Ziphius, 137, 141, 142
 - Zyphius, 141
- chatamiensis, Epiodon, 141, 142
 - Ziphius, 141
- chemnitzianus, Delphinus, 142, 148
- Chenocetus, 143
- Chenodelphinus, 143
- chilensis, Delphinus, 197
 - Globicephalus, 91, 92
 - Globiocephalus, 96
- chiloensis, Lissodelphis, 59
 - Tursio, 58
- chinensis, Delphinus, 22, 23
 - Globicephalus, 89
 - Globiocephalus, 89
 - Sotalia, v, 22, 23
 - Steno, 23
 - Swinhoia, 168

- Chinese Globicephalus, 89
- cinereus, Physeter, 119
- cisartica, Balaena, 187
 - Balæna, 190
- clancula, Electra, 63, 67, 75, 76
- clanculus, Electra, 60
 - Lagenorhynchus, 60, 65, 66
- Clymene, 25
 - alope, 25, 38
 - dorides, 27, 30
 - doris, 36
 - euphrosyne, 28
 - microps, 25, 39
 - normalis, 26, 34
 - punctata, 33, 34
 - roseiventris, 39
 - similis, 30, 65
 - stenorhynchus, 40
- clymene, Delphinus, 26, 35
 - Prodelphinus, 26
 - Stenella, v, 26
- Clymenia, 25, 26
 - aesthenops, 26
 - alope, 38
 - attenuatus, 33
 - burmeisteri, 30, 66
 - crotaphisca, 31
 - crotaphiscus, 31
 - dorides, 30
 - doris, 36
 - dubia, 32
 - esthenops, 26
 - euphrosyne, 28
 - euphrosynoides, 28, 29, 30
 - frænata, 35
 - frontalis, 35
 - gadamu, 49
 - gudamu, 48
 - longirostris, 37
 - marginatus, 29
 - microps, 39
 - normalis, 26
 - obscura, 65
 - roseiventris, 40
 - similis, 30
 - stenorhyncha, 25, 40
 - styx, 28
 - thicola, 71

- coeruleoalbus, *Rhinodelphis*, 42
 Stenella, 27, 42, 60
 cœruleoalbus, *Stenella*, 42
 coeruleo-albus, *Delphinus*, 29
 cœruleo-albus, *Delphinus*, 27
 coeruleo-albus, *Prodelphinus*, 27
Cogia, 113
 breviceps, 114
Coleoptera, 81
colneti, *Catodon*, 120
commersoni, *Cephalorhynchus*, 66, 72, 73
commersonii, *Cephalorhynchus*, 72, 73
 Delphinus, 72
 Phocoena, 72
communis, *Phocæna*, 103
 Pterobalaena, 169
 Pterobalæna, 167
compressicauda, *Delphinus*, 53, 72, 197
 Phocaena, 54
compressus, *Delphinus*, 15, 16, 17
 Steno, 17
concreta, *Beluga*, 111
conductor, *Globicephalus*, 93
conidens, *Phocaena*, 104
consimilis, *Steno*, 38, 40
copei, *Balænoptera*, 169
coronatus, *Delphinorhynchus*, 196
 Delphinus, 196, 197
 Rhamphocetus, 196
cortesi, *Globicephalus*, 90
crassidens, *Orca*, 79, 81
 Orcinus, 81
 Phocaena, 79
 Pseudorca, vi, 78, 79, 80, 81
crotaphisca, *Clymenia*, 31
crotaphiscus, *Clymenia*, 31
 Delphinus, 31
 Prodelphinus, 31
 Stenella, v, 31
cruciger, *Delphinus*, 62, 63, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70
 Lagenorhynchus, vi, 42, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69, 72, 73, 86
crucigera, *Electra*, 63
 Phocæna, 63
cryptodon, *Epidodon*, 140
 Ziphiorrhynchus, 137, 140, 141
 Ziphius, 140
culammak, *Balæna*, 192
cullamach, *Balaena*, 193
 Balæna, 192
cullamacha, *Balaena*, 187
 Balæna, 192
curiously tailed dolphin, 80
curvirostris, *Delphinus*, 46
cuvieri, *Grampus*, 87, 89
Cuvierius, 152
 latirostris, 152
cylindricus, *Cetus*, 116, 119
 Phiseter, 119
 Physalus, 116, 119
cymodice, *Delphinus*, 54
 Tursio, 51
 Tursiops, 53
 Delphinus, 51, 52, 53, 54
 Tursio, 51, 53
 Tursiops, 53
Cyphobalæna, 176
Cyphonotus, 149

Dactylaena, 153
 huttoni, 157
dalei, *Aodon*, 125, 128
 Delphinus, 128
 Heterodon, 125, 127, 128
 Nodus, 128
dalli, *Phocæna*, 105
 Phocoena, 104
 Phocoenoides, vi, 104, 105
darfeel, 24
dauphin à bande fauve, 44
 à 140 dents, 31
 à long bec, 15
 à museau court, 67
 à museau grêle, 9
 à petit pectoral, 34
 à ventre rouge, 39
 blanc du Canada, 110
 bridé, 35
 de Bertin, 196
 de Dale, 127, 128
 de Honfleur, 148
 de Risso, 88
 de St. Brieux, 92
 du Hâvre, 127
davidsoni, *Balænoptera*, 156

- dawsoni*, Tursiops, 50, 52
decavirostris, Ziphius, 141
declivis, Beluga, 111
deductor, Delphinus, 90, 93, 94
 Globicephalus, 90
delfin negro, 74
Delphinaptera, 108
Delphinapterus, vi, 4, 42, 56, 108
 beluga, 108, 109
 borealis, 57, 59
 catadon, 110
 dorofeevi, 111
 freimani, 111
 kingi, 110
 kingii, 109, 110, 111
 lessonii, 58
 leucas, vi, 109, 110
 leucorhamphus, 58
 maris-albi, 111
 molagan, 107
 peronii, 56, 57, 58
 senedetta, 108, 196
Delphinaster, 108
Delphinidae, v, vi, 15
Delphinopterus, 108
Delphinorhynchus, 17, 196
 australis, 140
 bredanensis, 16
 coronatus, 196
 gangeticus, 13
 geoffrensis, 9, 196
 geoffroyi, 10
 maculatus, 198
 micropterus, 128, 129
 pernettensis, 40, 111, 196
 pernettyi, 40
 santonicus, 16
 shawensis, 196
 sowerbyi, 128
Delphinus, v, 25, 41, 42, 71, 86, 99, 108,
 125, 196, 197
 abusalam, 48, 52
 acutus, 60, 86
 aduncus, 48, 52
 albians, 109
 albicans, 109
 albigena, 63
 albimanus, 42, 44
Delphinus—Continued
 albirostratus, 27, 29
 albirostris, 42, 62
 albus, 109
 algeriensis, 45
 alope, 38
 amazonicus, 9, 11, 42
 amphitriteus, 30, 31
 ampullatus, 143
 anarnacus, 199
 arics, 88
 asthenops, 26
 attenuatus, 15, 32
 bairdi, v, 47
 bairdii, 42, 47
 balteatus, 42, 45
 bayeri, 120
 bertini, 196
 bicolor, 57, 58
 bidens, 127, 143, 147
 bidentatus, 137, 142, 143, 146, 147
 bivittatus, 63, 64, 66
 blainvillei, 6
 bonnaterrei, 197
 boryi, 197
 bredanensis, 15, 16
 breviceps, 65, 67
 brevimanus, 32, 33, 40
 butskode, 142, 147
 butskopf, 147, 148
 butzkopf, 142, 143, 147
 cæruleo-albus, 27
 cærulescens, 48, 49, 52
 canadensis, 110
 capensis, 32, 34, 37, 43, 72, 76, 77
 carbonarius, 94, 95
 cephalorhynchus, 72, 76, 77
 chamissonis, 17
 chemnitzianus, 142, 148
 chilensis, 197
 chinensis, 22, 23
 clymene, 26, 36
 coeruleoalbus, 42
 cæruleo-albus, 27, 29
 commersonii, 72
 compressicauda, 53, 72, 197
 compressus, 15, 16, 17
 coronatus, 196, 197

Delphinus—Continued

crotaphiscus, 37
 cruciger, 62, 63, 64, 66, 68, 69, 70
 curvirostris, 46
 cymodice, 53, 54
 cymodoce, 51, 52, 53, 54
 dalei, 128
 deductor, 90, 93, 94
 delphis, v, 22, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 76
 densirostris, 125, 126, 132
 desmaresti, 139
 desmarestii, 137, 139, 143
 diodon, 142, 147
 doris, 35, 36
 dubius, 26, 31, 32, 34, 36
 duhameli, 83
 dussumieri, 46, 72, 76
 edentulus, 125, 128, 142, 143, 147, 148
 edentus, 143
 ensidorsatus, 83
 epiodon, 199
 erebennus, 52, 54
 eschrichtii, 61, 62
 euphrosyne, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30
 eurynome, 52, 53, 54
 eutropia, 72, 74
 fabricii, 199
 feres, 197
 fitzroyi, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 fluviatilis, 18
 forsteri, 42, 44
 frænatus, 32, 35, 36
 frenatus, 35
 frithii, 44
 frontalis, 31, 35, 36
 frontatus, 9, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18
 fulvifasciatus, 44
 fulvofasciatus, 42, 44
 fuscus, 94, 95, 103
 fusiformis, 69, 70
 fusus, 42, 45
 gadamu, 48, 49, 52
 gangetica, 13, 196
 gangeticus, 13, 14
 geoffrensis, 9, 10, 22, 196
 geoffroyi, 9, 10, 11

Delphinus—Continued

gladiator, 81, 83
 globiceps, 85, 86, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 97
 grampus, 81, 82, 83, 86, 93, 94
 grinda, 93
 griseus, 86, 87, 89
 guianensis, 18, 20, 22
 guyanensis, 21, 22
 hamatus, 48, 52
 harlani, 93
 hastatus, 72, 76, 77
 heavisidii, 72, 76, 77, 86
 holbollii, 29
 holbölli, 28
 hunteri, 143, 147, 148
 hyperoodon, 148
 ibseni, 62
 inia, 12
 intermedius, 91, 93, 98, 99
 janira, 42, 44
 kingii, 109, 110, 111
 lateralis, 29
 lentiginosus, 23
 leucas, 108, 109, 110
 leucaster, 108, 109
 leucocephalus, 197
 leucopleurus, 60, 61
 leucoramphus, 58
 leucorhamphus, 42, 57, 58
 livittatus, 64
 longidens, 71
 longirostris, 25, 26, 37, 40, 42, 43, 44, 46
 loriger, 32, 42
 lunatus, 197
 maculatus, 198
 maculiventer, 198
 major, 42, 45
 malayanus, 32, 39
 marginatus, 27, 29, 30, 42, 46
 mediterranea, 36
 mediterraneus, 36
 melas, 91, 93, 94, 106, 107
 metis, 26, 52, 53, 54
 microbrachium, 34
 microps, 22, 25, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 46
 micropteron, 129
 micropterus, 125, 126, 128, 139

Delphinus—Continued

minimus, 198
 moorei, 42, 45
 moschatus, 42, 46
 nesarnac, 199
 nesarnack, 4, 48, 52, 199
 nesarnak, 52
 niger, 198
 normalis, 26, 35, 36
 novæ-zealandiæ, 42, 44
 novæ-zelandiæ, 44
 novæ zeelandiæ, 44
 obscurus, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 72, 86
 obtusus, 52, 54
 orca, 41, 81, 82, 85, 89
 oxyrhynchus, 17
 pallidus, 19, 20, 22
 parvimanus, 52, 54
 pectoralis, 70
 pernettensis, 40, 41, 196
 pernettyensis, 40
 pernettyi, 40, 41
 pernetyi, 40, 41
 perniger, 48, 52
 peroni, 57
 peronii, 56, 58
 perspicillatus, 16, 17
 philippii, 139
 phocaena, 103
 phocæna, 100, 102
 phocaenoides, 105, 106
 phocænoides, 106, 107
 phocæna, 41, 100, 102
 plagiodon, 36, 41
 planiceps, 16
 plumbeus, 24, 31, 42
 pomecgra, 42, 45, 54
 ponticus, v, 46
 pseudodelphinus, 33
 pseudodelphis, 32, 33
 pseudo-delphis, 32
 pseudotursio, 62
 punctatus, 32, 34
 quadridens, 148
 rappii, 32, 34, 40
 reinwardtii, 16, 17
 rhinoceros, 195, 198
 risso, 88

Delphinus—Continued

rissoanus, 88, 90
 roseiventer, 39
 roseiventris, 26, 39, 46
 rostrats, 14
 rostratus, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16
 salam, 48
 sao, 44
 schawensis, 14
 serra, 83
 shawensis, 13, 14
 sculus, 52, 199
 sinensis, 23
 souverbianus, 45
 sowerbensis, 126, 127, 142
 sowerbi, 128
 sowerbianus, 45
 sowerbyensis, 128
 sowerbyi, 128
 stenorhynchus, 37, 38, 40
 stylx, 27
 styx, 27, 28, 29
 superciliosus, 63, 64, 67
 symodice, 53
 tethyos, 27, 29, 30
 tridens, 77
 truncatus, 53
 truncatus, 52, 54
 tuchuschi, 20
 tucaxi, 20
 tursio, 42, 47, 48, 54, 62, 199
 variegatus, 42, 45
 velox, 32, 40
 ventricosus, 96, 103
 victorini, 83
 vulgaris, 43
 walkeri, 42, 45, 46
 zelandæ, 44

Delphis, 42, 108

delphis, Delphinus, v, 22, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 76

Eudelphinus, 42

Rhinodelphis, 42

densirostre, Mesodiodon, 126

densirostris, Delphinus, 125, 126, 134, 143

Mesoplodon, vii, 5, 130, 132, 134, 143

Nodus, 135

- desmaresti, Delphinus, 139
 Diodon, 137
 desmarestii, Aliama, 137, 139
 Delphinus, 137, 139, 143
 Epiodon, 139, 141
 Hyperoodon, 139
 Hypodon, 137
 destructor, Orca, 79, 80
 deux cétacés échoués vers Honfleur, 46
 dickiei, Eutropia, 74
 dickii, Eutropia, 74
 Diodon, 112, 137
 desmaresti, 137
 sowerbæi, 128
 sowerbi, 128
 sowerbyi, 128, 137
 diodon, Delphinus, 142, 147
 Dioplodon, 4, 125, 127
 europæus, 4, 126
 europæus, 129
 gervaisi, 129
 dioptrica, Phocaena, 102
 Phocoena, vi, 102
 Diplodon, 126
 Diptera, 25
 Dipterocetus, 200
 mongitori, 200
 Dolichodon, 126
 layardii, 133
 traversii, 133, 134
 dolphin of the Irawady, 78
 d'Orbigny, Phocæna, 68
 dorcides, Tursio, 27, 29, 30
 doreides, Prodelphinus, 30
 dorides, Clymene, 29, 30, 36
 Clymenia, 30
 Tursio, 30
 doris, Clymene, 36
 Clymenia, 36
 Delphinus, 35, 36
 Prodelphinus, 27, 36, 41
 Stenella, 26
 Tursio, 36
 dorofeevi, Delphinapterus, 171
 doumetii, Hyperoodon, 139
 dubertus, 170
 Dubertus, 170
 rhodinsulensis, 170
 dubia, Clymenia, 32
 Stenella, v, 18, 31, 32, 35, 42
 dubius, Delphinus, 26, 31, 32, 34, 35
 Prodelphinus, 32
 duguidii, Physalus, 167, 169
 duhameli, Delphinus, 83
 dussumieri, Delphinus, 46, 72, 76
 edeni, Balænoptera, vii, 158, 159, 160
 Balænoptera, 158
 edentulus, Chaenodelphinus, 147
 Delphinus, 125, 128, 142, 143, 147, 148
 edentus, Delphinus, 143
 edwardi, Globicephala, 93
 Phocaena, 92
 edwardii, Phocaena, 93, 96
 edwardsi, Globiocephalus, 91
 edwardsii, Globiocephalus, 91, 13
 edwardsii, Phocæna, 93
 Electra, 60
 acuta, 61
 acutus, 60
 asia, 60, 70
 breviceps, 60, 67
 clancula, 63, 67, 75, 76
 crucigera, 63
 electra, 60, 69
 fusiformis, 70
 hectori, 75
 obtusa, 70
 thicola, 71
 electra, Electra, 60, 69
 Lagenorhynchus, vi, 60, 69, 70
 ensidorsatus, Delphinus, 83
 Orca, 83
 épée de mer, 83
 Epiodon, 199
 australe, 140
 australis, 140
 chathamensis, 141
 cryptodon, 140
 desmarestii, 139, 141
 heraultii, 141
 patachonicum, 141
 organantes, 143
 organantus, 199

- epiodon, *Delphinus*, 199
 erebennus, *Delphinus*, 52, 54
 eschrichti, *Orcinus*, 84
 Eschrichtidae, vii, 149
 eschrichtii, *Balaenoptera*, 154, 155
 Delphinus, 61, 62
 Orca, 84
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 Eschrichtius, vii, 149
 gibbosus, vii, 149
 glaucus, 150, 195
 robustus, 149
 esthenops, *Clymenia*, 26
 Eubalaena, viii, 185, 193
 australis, viii, 152, 165, 186, 187, 189
 glacialis, viii, 186, 187, 190, 192
 japonica, viii, 186, 192
 Eubalæna, 185
 australis, 187, 191
 capensis, 189
 glacialis, 189
 sieboldii, 192
 eubalæna, *Balaena*, 187
 Balæna, 191
 Eubalaenoptera, 153
 borealis, 153
 musculus, 153
 rostrata, 153
 sibbaldi, 153
 Eudelphinus, 42
 tasmaniensis, 45
 Euphausia, 157
 Euphisetes pottsi, 115
 euphrosine, *Prodelphinus*, 29
 euphrosinoides, *Prodelphinus*, 30
 Euphrosyne, 25
 euphrosyne, *Clymene*, 28
 Clymenia, 28
 Delphinus, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30
 Prodelphinus, 27, 29, 30
 Stenella, 29
 euphrosynoides, *Clymenia*, 28, 29, 30
 Euphysetes, 113
 grayii, 113, 114
 macleayi, 114
 pottsi, 115
 simus, 114
 europæus, *Dioplodon*, 4, 126
 Mesoplodon, vii, 4, 5, 129
 Neoziphius, 129
 Nodus, 129
 europæus, *Dioplodon*, 129
 Mesoplodon, 129
 Neoziphius, 129
 Orca, 85
 Delphinus, 52, 53, 54
 Tursio, 53
 euskariensis, *Balæna*, 191
 Eutropia, 72, 74
 dickiei, 74
 dickii, 74
 eutropia, 72
 eutropia, *Cephalorhynchus*, vi, 59, 72, 74
 Delphinus, 72, 74
 Eutropia, 72
 Tursio, 74
 exilis, *Grampidelphis*, 89

 Fabricia, 153
 fabricii, *Delphinus*, 199
 falcidentatus, *Physeter*, 119
 fasciatus, *Physalus*, 167, 168
 feres, *Delphinus*, 197
 Feresa, vi, 60, 98
 attenuata, vi, 93, 98, 99
 intermedia, 81, 99
 occulta, 99
 Feresia, 98
 attenuata, 99
 intermedia, 99
 fergusonii, *Sotalia*, 24
 Tursiops, 50, 52
 finfish, 168
 finner, 151
 fitzroy, *Lagenorhynchus*, 66
 fitzroyi, *Delphinus*, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68
 Lagenorhynchus, 63, 66, 72, 73
 Phocæna, 66
 flounders-head, 146
 floweri, *Kogia*, 115
 Lagenorhynchus, 73
 Mesoplodon, 133, 134
 Flowerius, 153
 gigas, 153

- fluminalis, Orcaella, 77, 78
 Orcella, 78
 fluviatilis, Delphinus, 18, 19
 Sotalia, v, 18, 19, 20
 Steno, 18
 forsteri, Delphinus, 42, 44
 fraenata, Stenella, 35
 frænata, Clymenia, 35
 fraenatus, Delphinus, 32, 35, 36
 frænatus, Delphinus, 35
 Prodelphinus, 35, 36
 Tursio, 35
 franciscana, 7
 freimani, Delphinapterus, 111
 frenatus, Delphinus, 35
 Fretidelphis, 26
 roseiventris, 26, 40
 frithii, Delphinus, 44
 frænatus, Prodelphinus, 35
 frontalis, Clymenia, 35
 Delphinus, 31, 35, 36
 Prodelphinus, 35
 Stenella, v, 26, 35
 frontatus, Delphinus, 9, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18
 Steno, 17
 fulvifasciatus, Delphinus, 44
 fulvofasciatus, Delphinus, 42, 44
 furehvaler eller Rörhvaler, 152
 fusca, Orca, 86
 fuscus, Delphinus, 94, 95, 103
 Globicephalus, 95
 Phocaena, 103
 Steno, 15, 17
 fusiformis, Delphinus, 69, 70
 Electra, 70
 Lagenorhynchus, 70
 fusus, Delphinus, 42, 45

 gadamu, Clymenia, 49
 Delphinus, 48, 49, 52
 Sotalia, 49
 Sousa, 49
 Steno, 49, 52
 Galignathus, 113
 simus, 113
 gangetica, Delphinus, 13, 196
 Platanista, 14
 Susu, v, 13, 15, 196

 gangeticus, Delphinorhynchus, 13
 Delphinus, 13, 14
 Soosoo, 14
 geoffrensis, Delphinorhynchus, 9
 Delphinus, 9, 10, 22, 196
 Inia, v, 9, 17, 18, 42, 110, 196
 geoffroyensis, Inia, 11
 geoffroyi, Delphinorhynchus, 10
 Delphinus, 9, 10, 11
 Inia, 10
 geoffroyii, Inia, 10
 gephyreus, Tursiops, 49, 50, 51
 gervaisi, Dioplodon, 129
 Mesoplodon, 129, 130
 Prodelphinus, 58
 gervaisii, Hyperoodon, 139
 gewoone viinnvisch, 167
 gibbar, 165, 170
 Balaenoptera, 151, 153
 Balænoptera, 151, 165
 gibbosa, Balaena, 149, 153
 Balæna, 149, 157, 183
 gibbosus, Agaphelus, 157
 Eschrichtius, vii, 149
 Physeter, 119
 gigas, Balaenoptera, 172
 Balænoptera, 173
 Flowerius, 153
 Megaptera, 182
 Pterobalaena, 173
 gilli, Tursiops, v, 48, 50, 51, 52, 55, 56
 gillii, Tursiops, 50, 51, 55
 ginkgodens, Mesoplodon, vii, 126, 132
 glacialis, Balaena, 186, 190
 Balæna, 189, 190
 Beluga, 110
 Eubalaena, viii, 186, 187, 190, 192
 Eubalæna, 189
 Gladiator, 87
 gladiator, Delphinus, 81, 83
 Orca, 81, 83, 85
 Orcinus, 81
 glathvaler, 193
 glaucus, Agaphelus, 149, 150, 153
 Eschrichtius, 150, 195
 Rachianectes, 149
 Rhachianectes, 150

- Globicephala*, vi, 90, 119
 brachycephala, 96
 edwardi, 93
 indica, 95
 leucosagmaphora, 92, 93, 96
 macrorhyncha, 94, 95, 98
 mela, 92
 melaena, vi, 86, 90, 97, 92, 96, 97, 98, 197
 malæna, 92
 melas, 90, 91
 scammoni, 97
 scammonii, 97
 scamonii, 97
 siebboldii, 97
 sieboldi, vi, 97
 ventricosa, 96
Globicephala sp., 96
globicéphale conducteur, 93
globicéphales, 90
Globicephalus, 90
 affinis, 94
 brachypterus, 95, 96
 chilensis, 91, 92
 conductor, 93
 cortesi, 90
 deductor, 90
 fuscus, 94, 95
 globiceps, 92
 grayi, 79, 80
 macrorhynchus, 94
 melas, 97, 92, 197
 rissii, 88, 90
 scammoni, 192
 scammonii, 97
 ventricosus, 96
Globiceps, 90, 91
 affinis, 94
 macrorhyncha, 95
 melas, 90, 91
globiceps, *Delphinus*, 85, 86, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 97
 Globicephalus, 92
 Grampus, 86
 Phocæna, 92, 94
Globiocephala, *macrorhyncha*, 95
 sieboldii, 97
Globiocephalus, 90
 affinis, 91, 93
 australis, 95
 chilensis, 96
 chinensis, 89
 edwardsi, 91
 edwardsii, 91, 93
 guadaloupensis, 95
 incrassatus, 90, 91, 95
 intermedius, 93, 95
 macrorhynchus, 94, 97
 melas, 93
 propinquus, 95
 scammoni, 95
 sibo, 98
 sieboldii, 97, 98
 svineval, 91, 94
Glyphidelphis, 75
goodei, *Kogia*, 175
graffmani, *Prodelphinus*, 37
 Stenella, v, 37
Gramphidelphis, *griseus*, 88
Grampidelphis, 87
 exilis, 89
 griseus, 88
 kuzira, 89
Grampus, vi, 87, 86, 87
 acutus, 60, 86
 affinis, 94
 cuvieri, 87, 89
 globiceps, 86
 grampus, 81
 griseus, 87, 89, 90
 headivisii, 76
 heavisidii, 76, 86
 intermedius, 98
 obscurus, 64, 86
 orca, 82, 85
 rectipinna, 84, 86
 richardsoni, 89
 rissoanus, 88
 sakamata, 89
 sakata, 89
 souverbianus, 89
 sowerbianus, 45
 stearnsii, 89

- grampus, 83
 Delphinus, 81, 82, 83, 86, 93, 94
 grand dauphin, 47
 grayi, *Globicephalus*, 79, 80
 Mesoplodon, 130, 131
 grayii, *Euphysetes*, 113, 114
 Grayius, 87
 grebnitzkii, *Ziphius*, 142
 greyi, *Kogia*, 114
 grimmi, *Balaenoptera*, 195
 grinda, *Delphinus*, 93
 griseus, *Delphinus*, 86, 87, 89
 Gramphidelphis, 88
 Grampidelphis, 88
 Grampus, vi, 87, 89, 90
 Phocæna, 87
 groenlandica, *Balæna*, 194
 Pterobalæna, 155
 groenlandicus, *Anarnacus*, 142
 Anarnak, 195, 199
 gryphus, *Pterobalæna*, 175
 guadaloupensis, *Globiocephalus*, 95
 gubartus, 170
 gubernator, *Lagenorhynchus*, 61, 62
 Gudamu, 48
 gudamu, 48
 gudamu, *Clymenia*, 48
 guentheri, *Mesoplodon*, 133
 guianensis, *Delphinus*, 18, 20, 22
 Sotalia, v, 18, 20, 21, 22
 Steno, 18, 21
 Tursio, 20
 guibusdam, *Balaenopteris*, 169
 güntheri, *Mesoplodon*, 126, 133
 guyanensis, *Delphinus*, 21

 haasti, *Mesoplodon*, 131
 Halibalæna, 186
 hamatus, *Delphinus*, 48, 52
 harlani, *Delphinus*, 93
 hastatus, *Delphinus*, 72, 76, 77
 headvisii, *Grampus*, 76
 heavisidei, *Cephalorhynchus*, vi, 72, 76, 86
 heavisidii, *Grampus*, 76, 86
 Delphinus, 72, 76, 77, 86
 hectori, *Balaena*, 187, 188
 Balæna, 189
 hectori—Continued
 Berardius, 122, 123, 130, 131
 Cephalorhynchus, vi, 72, 75, 76
 Electra, 75
 Mesoplodon, 124
 Paikea, 5, 124
 Hemiptera, 90
 heraultii, *Epiodon*, 141
 Herpestes leucurus, 48
 Heterodon, 142, 143
 dalei, 125, 127, 128
 high-finned cachalots, 116
 whale, 83
 holbölli, *Delphinus*, 28
 holbollii, *Delphinus*, 29
 homei, *Phocæna*, 66, 72
 honfloriensis, *Hyperoodon*, 147, 148
 hosei, *Lagenodelphis*, vi, 59, 60
 hotaula, *Mesoplodon*, 132
 hrafu-reyður, 109
 huitingar, 109
 hump back, 181
 hunteri, *Ceto-Diodon*, 143, 148
 Delphinus, 143, 147, 148
 Hunterius, 186
 biscayensis, 191
 svedenborgii, 191
 swedenborgi, 187
 swedenborgii, 191
 temminckii, 187, 188
 Hunterus, 186
 temminckii, 186, 188
 huttoni, *Balaenoptera*, 153, 154, 156, 158
 Balænoptera, 156, 157
 Hyperadon bidens, 147
 Hyperaodon, 144
 semijunctus, 144
 Hyperdordon, 143
 Hyperhoodon, 143
 Hyperodon semijunctus, 140
 Hyperondon semijunctus, 140
 Hyperoodon, vii, 4, 81, 127, 139, 142, 143, 144, 147
 albiventris, 74
 ampullatus, 146, 153
 ampullatus, vii, 128, 137, 144, 146
 baussardi, 148
 bidens, 147

Hyperoodon—Continued

- borealis*, 148
- burmeisteri*, 144, 145
- butskopf*, 142, 144, 147
- butzkoff*, 147
- butzkopf*, 147
- capensis*, 140
- desmarestii*, 139
- doumetii*, 139
- honfloriensis*, 147, 148
- gervaisii*, 139
- latifrons*, 143, 148
- planifrons*, vii, 144, 145
- planifrons*, 145
- rostratum*, 145, 146
- rostratus*, 125, 145, 146
- Hyperoodon* sp., 145
- hyperoodon*, Delphinus, 148
- Hyperoodontidae*, vii, 122
- Hypodon*, 137
 - desmarestii*, 137
 - sowerbyi*, 137
- Hyprodon*, 142
- ibseni*, Delphinus, 62
- incrassatus*, Globiocephalus, 90, 91, 95
 - Sphaerocephalus*, 90, 95
 - Sphaerocephalus*, 91
- indi*, Platanista, 14
- indica*, Aliama, 139
 - Balaenoptera, 176
 - Balaenoptera, 173
 - Globicephala, 95
 - Megaptera, 183
- indicus*, Petrorhynchus, 140
 - Ziphius*, 139, 140, 142, 145
- Inia*, v, 8, 19
 - amazonicus*, 11
 - boliviensis*, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
 - canadensis*, 110
 - geoffrensis*, v, 8, 9, 17, 18, 42, 110, 196
 - geoffroyensis*, 11
 - geoffroyi*, 10
 - geoffroyii*, 10
- Inia* sp., 12
- inia*, Delphinus, 12
 - de Geoffroy*, 12

- intermedia*, Balaenoptera, 171, 173
 - Balaenoptera, 174
 - Feresa*, 81, 98, 99
 - Feresa*, 99
 - Orca*, 81, 98
- intermedius*, Delphinus, 91, 93, 98, 99
 - Globiocephalus, 93, 95
 - Grampus*, 98
- islandica*, Balæna, 190
- iwasi*, Balaenoptera, 161, 176
 - Balaenoptera, 161
- iwasi-kuzira*, 161
- J*[=*Inia*] *boliviensis*, 11
- jacobite*, le, 72
- janira*, Delphinus, 42, 44
- japonica*, Balaena, 186, 189, 192, 193
 - Balæna, 192
 - Eubalaena*, vii, 186, 192
- jubar*, 170
- jubartas*, 170
- jubarte*, die, 152
- jubartes*, Balaenoptera, 151, 172
 - Balaenoptera, 172
- katadon*, Physeter, 109
- keporkak*, Kyphobalæna, 182
- keporkarnak*, 157
- killeluak*, 109
- kingi*, Delphinapterus, 110
- kingii*, Beluga, 50, 51, 110
 - Delphinapterus, 109, 110, 111
 - Delphinus, 109, 110, 111
- knoxii*, Mesoplodon, 124, 131
- knoxii*, Benedenia, 152, 167, 169
- Kogia*, vii, 113
 - breviceps*, vii, 113, 114, 121
 - brevirostris*, 114
 - floweri*, 115
 - goodei*, 115
 - grayi*, 114
 - greyi*, 114
 - macleayi*, 114
 - simus*, 115
- ko-kuzira*, 192
- kreffti*, Catodon, 116
 - Meganeuron, 116

- krefftii, Catodon, 120
 Meganeuron, 120
 Physeter, 121
 kulioch, Balaena, 187
 kuliomach, Balaena, 193
 kuliomoch, Balaena, 192
 kunitomoi, Stenella, 40
 kurrachiensis, Neomeris, 107
 kusira, Megaptera, 181
 kuzira, Grampidelphis, 89
 Megaptera, 180, 181
 Kyphobalæna, 176
- Lagenocetus, 143
 latifrons, 148
 Lagenodelphis, 59
 hosei, 59, 60
 Lagenorhynchus, 60
 acutus, vi, 60, 61, 86
 albirostris, vi, 42, 60, 62
 asia, 60, 70
 australis, 67, 68
 bombifrons, 62
 breviceps, 60, 67
 burmeisteri, 73
 caeruleoalbus, 60
 caeruleo-albus, 60
 caeruleo-albus, 27
 clanculus, 60, 65, 66
 cruciger, vi, 42, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 68,
 69, 72, 73, 86
 electra, vi, 60, 69, 70
 fitzroy, 66
 fitzroyi, 63, 66, 72, 73
 floweri, 73
 gubernator, 61, 62
 lateralis, 29
 latifrons, 65, 68
 leucopleurus, 60, 61
 longidens, 71
 nilssonii, 68
 obliquidens, 70, 71
 obscurum, 70
 obscurus, 65, 68
 ognevi, 70, 71
 pectoralis, 70
 perspicillatus, 61
 posidonia, 68
- Lagenorhynchus—Continued
 superciliosus, 61
 supercillosus, 64
 thicolea, 60, 65, 70, 71
 wilsoni, 63, 68, 69
 Lagenorrhynchus caeruleo-albus, 27
 Lagocetus, 143
 latifrons, 148
 lalandii, Balæna, 179
 Megaptera, 179
 Poescopia, 179
 lateralis, Delphinus, 29
 Lagenorhynchus, 29
 Prodelphinus, 30
 laticeps, Balænoptera, 161
 Sibbaldius, 152, 153
 Sibbaldus, 152
 latifrons, Hyperoodon, 143, 148
 Lagenocetus, 143, 148
 Lagenorhynchus, 65, 68
 Lagocetus, 143, 148
 latirostris, Cuvierius, 152
 Orca, 85
 Physalus, 152, 173, 174
 layardi, Mesoplodon, 5, 132, 133, 134
 Ziphius, 126
 layardii, Dolichodon, 133
 Mesoplodon, 133, 134
 Ziphius, 126, 133
 Leicopleurus, 60
 arcticus, 61
 Leiobalæna, 193
 lentiginosa, Sotalia, 23, 24
 Sousa, 24
 lentiginosus, Delphinus, 23
 Sotalia, v, 23, 24
 Sousa, 23
 Steno, 18, 23, 24
 Lepidoptera, 113
 lesser grampus, 103
 lessonii, Delphinapterus, 58
 leucas, Delphinapterus, vi, 109, 110
 Delphinus, 108, 109, 110
 leucaster, Delphinus, 108, 109
 leucocephalus, Delphinus, 197
 Leucopleurus, 60
 arcticus, 61

- leucopleurus, Delphinus, 60, 67
 Lagenorhynchus, 60, 61
 leucopteron, Balaenoptera, 179, 180
 Balænoptera, 181
 leucoramphus, Delphinus, 58
 Prodelphinus, 58
 Leucorhamphus, 56
 leucorhamphus, Delphinapterus, 57
 Delphinus, 57, 58
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 leucorrhamphus, Delphinapterus, 58
 leucosagmaphora, Globicephala, 93, 96
 lille-hval, 191
 lineata, Phocæna, 104
 Lipotes, v, 12
 vexillifer, v, 12
 Lissodelphis, vi, 56, 57
 borealis, vi, 56, 59
 chiloensis, 59
 panope, 75
 peroni, vi, 56, 58
 peronii, 42, 57, 58, 59
 little piked whale (minke), 158
 livittatus, Delphinus, 64
 longidens, Delphinus, 77
 Lagenorhynchus, 71
 longimana, Balaena, 176, 180
 Balæna, 179
 Megaptera, 176, 179
 Megapteron, 176
 longipinna, Megaptera, 176, 180
 longirostre, Mesodiodon, 126
 longirostris, Clymenia, 37
 Delphinus, 25, 26, 37, 39, 43, 44, 46
 Mesoplodon, 133, 134
 Phrodelphinus, 37, 38
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 Stenella, v, 37, 38, 42, 44, 46
 Ziphices, 126
 loriger, Delphinus, 32
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 Stenella, 42
 lunata, Phocaena, 198
 lunatus, Delphinus, 197
 lunulata, Balæna, 192

 Macleayanus, 186
 macleayi, Euphysetes, 114
 macleayi, Kogia, 174
 Macleayius, 186
 australiensis, 186, 187, 188, 189
 britannicus, 187, 191
 macrocephalus, Catodon, 116, 117, 121
 Physeter, 115, 116, 177, 118, 121, 122
 macrorhyncha, Globicephala, 94, 95, 98
 Globiceps, 95
 Globiocephala, 95, 97
 macrorhynchus, Globicephalus, 94
 Globiocephalus, 94, 97
 maculata, Balaenoptera, 196
 maculatus, Delphinorhynchus, 198
 Delphinus, 198
 maculiventer, Delphinus, 198
 Sotalia, 198
 Steno, 198
 magellanica, Orca, 84
 magellanicus, Orcinus, 84
 Orca, 84
 major, Balaena, 169
 Balæna, 164, 165
 Delphinus, 42, 45
 Mysticetus, 164
 Rorqualus, 173
 malayana, Stenella, v, 33, 39
 malayanus, Delphinus, 32
 Prodelphinus, 32, 40
 Steno, 32, 40
 Mammalia, v, 6
 mangidach, Balaena, 195
 Balæna, 195
 marginata, Balaena, 183
 Balæna, 184
 Caperea, vii, 184, 185
 Neobalaena, 154, 184, 185
 Neobalæna, 157
 marginatus, Clymenia, 29
 Delphinus, 27, 29, 30, 42, 46
 Prodelphinus, 30, 46
 maris-albi, Delphinapterus, 177
 marsopa de anteojos, 102
 marsouin du Cap, 22
 maugeanus, Tursiops, 50
 maximus, Physeter, 179
 mediterranea, Balæna, 191
 Delphinus, 36
 Pseudorca, 80

- mediterraneensis, *Balaenoptera*, 166
 Balaenoptera, 165, 191
 mediterraneensis, *Balaenoptera*, 166
 mediterraneus, *Delphinus*, 36
 Petrorhynchus, 147
 megacephalus, *Tachynices*, 112, 113
 Megalodontia, 87
 Meganeuron, 116
 kreffti, 116, 120
 Megaptera, vii, 149, 176
 americana, 176, 180, 181, 183
 antarctica, 176, 181
 australis, 179
 bellicosa, 182, 183
 boops, 176
 brasiliensis, 182
 braziliensis, 182
 burmeisteri, 182
 gigas, 182
 indica, 183
 kusira, 181
 kuzira, 180, 187
 lalandii, 179
 longimana, 176, 179
 longipinna, 176, 180
 moorei, 182
 nodosa, 178, 179, 196
 novaeangliae, vii, 149, 152, 176, 177,
 180, 196
 novaeangliae, 157
 novaezealandiae, 149
 novae-zealandiae, 182
 novae-zealandiae, 187
 novaezealandiae, 179, 180
 novae-zealandiae, 176
 osphyia, 180, 182
 poeskop, 176, 179, 187
 versabilis, 180, 182
 Megapterina, 176
 Megapteron, 176
 americana, 176
 longimana, 176
 Megistosaurus, 116
 mela, *Globicephala*, 92
 melaena, *Globicephala*, vi, 86, 90, 91,
 92, 97, 98, 197
 melæna, *Globicephala*, 92, 96
 melas, *Delphinus*, 91, 93, 94, 106, 107
 Globicephala, 90, 91
 Globicephalus, 91, 92, 197
 Globiceps, 90, 91
 Globiocephalus, 91, 93
 Neomeris, 107
 melus, *Nomerus*, 107
 Meomeris, 105, 106
 phocaenoides, 106
 phocænoides, 106
 meridionalis, *Orca*, 78, 79, 80
 Pseudorca, 78, 80
 Mesiodon, 126
 Mesodiodon, 126
 densirostre, 126
 longirostre, 126
 micropterum, 126
 sowerbyi, 126, 128
 Mesoplodon, vii, 4, 125, 126, 127, 143
 australis, 137
 bidens, vii, 4, 5, 127, 129, 132, 137,
 143, 147
 bowdoini, vii, 135, 136
 carlhubbsi, vii, 136
 densirostre, 126
 densirostris, vii, 5, 130, 132, 134, 143
 europaeus, vii, 4, 5, 129
 europæus, 129
 floweri, 133, 134
 gervaisi, 129, 130
 ginkgodens, vii, 126, 132
 grayi, vii, 5, 126, 130, 131
 guentheri, 133
 güntheri, 126, 133
 haasti, 137
 hectori, 124
 hotala, 132
 knoxi, 124, 131
 layardi, vii, 5, 132, 133, 134
 layardii, 133, 134
 longirostris, 133, 134
 mirum, 130
 mirus, vii, 122, 130, 145
 pacificus, 145
 sowerbensis, 127
 sowerbiensis, 128
 stejnegeri, vii, 126, 135, 136
 thomsoni, 134

- Mesoplodon sp., 132
 Mesoplodon spp., 132
 metis, Delphinus, 26, 52, 53, 54
 Tursio, 53
 microbrachium, Delphinus, 34
 microcephala, Balaena, 157
 Balænoptera, 156
 microcephalus, Narwalus, 112
 microchira, Pterobalæna, 167
 Micropia, 25
 microps, Clymene, 25, 39
 Clymenia, 39
 Delphinus, 22, 25, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 46
 Euphrosyne, 25
 Physeter, 86, 115, 116, 118, 121
 Prodelphinus, 38
 Stenella, 39
 Tursio, 116
 Micropteron, 125, 127
 bidens, 127
 sowerbiensis, 128
 micropteron, Delphinus, 129
 micropterus, Mesodiadon, 126
 Micropterus, 125
 micropterus, Delphinorhynchus, 128, 129
 Delphinus, 125, 126, 128
 minima, Balaena, 155
 minimus, Delphinus, 198
 minke (little piked whale), 158
 minor, Orca, 85
 Platanista, 14
 Pterobalæna, 155, 156
 Rorqualus, 152, 153, 155
 miramaris, Balaenoptera, 171
 Balaenoptera, 175
 mirum, Mesoplodon, 130
 mirus, Mesoplodon, vii, 122, 130, 145
 moine de mer, 109
 molagan, 107
 Delphinapterus, 107
 mondinii, Sibbaldius, 157
 mongitori, Dipteroctetus, 200
 Oxypterus, 195, 200
 monoceros, Monodon, vii, 112, 113
 Monodon, vii, 111, 112, 137
 monoceros, vii, 112, 113
 narhval, 112
 Monodon—Continued
 narwhal, 112
 spurius, 142, 195, 199
 monodon, Ceratodon, 113
 Monodontidae, vii, 108
 moorei, Delphinus, 42, 45
 Megaptera, 182
 moschatus, Delphinus, 42, 46
 mottled grampus, 89
 mular, 196
 Phiseter, 119
 musculus, Balæna, 170
 Balaena, 152, 153, 157, 167, 168, 169, 193
 Balaenoptera, 151, 152, 169, 170, 172, 193
 Balænoptera, vii, 169, 170, 171, 175
 Eubalaenoptera, 153
 Rorqualus, 152, 166
 Sibbaldus, 172
 Mysticeti, vii, viii, 5, 149
 Mysticetus, 157
 mysticetus, Balaena, viii, 191, 193, 194
 Balæna, 194
 naebhval, 143
 narhval, Monodon, 112
 Narhvalus, 112
 Narwalus, 112
 andersonianus, 112
 microcephalus, 112
 vulgaris, 112
 narwhal, 137
 Monodon, 112
 Narwhalus, 112
 nebbhval, 146
 Neobalaena, 183
 marginata, 154, 184
 Neobalæna, 183
 marginata, 157, 185
 Neomeris, 105, 106, 107
 kurrachiensis, 107
 melas, 107
 phocaenoides, 105, 106
 phocænoides, 106
 Neorca, 78
 meridionalis, 78

- Neophocaena*, vi, 105, 106
 phocaenoides, vi, 106
 phocaenoides, 107
Neophocaena sp., 107
Neoziphius, 126
 europaeus, 126
 europæus, 129
nesarnac, *Delphinus*, 199
nesarnack, *Delphinus*, 48, 52, 199
 Tursiops, 48, 52, 55, 72
nesarnak, 199
 Delphinus, 52
niger, *Delphinus*, 198
 Physcter, 119
nigra, *Balaenoptera*, 196
nilssonii, *Lagenorhynchus*, 68
nodosa, *Balaena*, 176, 179
 Balæna, 177
 Megaptera, 178, 179, 196
Nodus, 4, 125, 127, 143
 dalei, 128
 densirostris, 135
 europaeus, 4, 129
 stejnegeri, 135
Nomeris, 105, 106
Nomerus melus, 107
nordcaper, 190
 Balaena, 187
 Balæna, 190
nordkaper, 191
nord ouest whale, 193
nordwest whale, 193
normalis, *Clymene*, 26, 34
 Clymenia, 26
 Delphinus, 26, 35, 36
 Prodelphinus, 27
North Pacific hump back, 182
novae angliae, *Physcter*, 118
novaeangliae, *Balaena*, 176
 Megaptera, vii, 149, 152, 157, 176,
 177, 196
novæ zealandiæ, *Delphinus*, 44
novæ zeelandiae, *Delphinus*, 44
novae-zealandiae, *Megaptera*, 182
 Ziphius, 142
novae-zealandiae, *Megaptera*, 176
 Ziphius, 141
- novæ-zealandiæ*, *Delphinus*, 42
 Megaptera, 181
novæ-zelandiæ, *Delphinus*, 41
novaezealandiæ, *Rhinodelphis*, 42
novæzealandiae, *Megaptera*, 149
nuuanu, *Tursiops*, 49, 50, 52, 55, 56

obliquidens, *Lagenorhynchus*, vi, 61, 65,
 70, 71
obscura, *Clymenia*, 65
obscurum, *Lagenorhynchus*, 70
obscurus, *Cephalorhynchus*, 72
 Delphinus, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 72,
 86
 Grampus, 64
 Lagenorhynchus, 65, 68
 Prodelphinus, 17, 65, 71
 Tursio, 65
obtusa, *Electra*, 70
obtusata, *Cephalorhynchus*, 75, 102
 Phocaena, 74, 75, 101, 102
obtusus, *Delphinus*, 42, 54
occulta, *Feresa*, 99
Odontoceti, v, vi, vii, 5, 6
Ogawa's long-snouted dolphin, 40
ognevi, *Lagenorhynchus*, 70, 71
Ogmobalæna, 152
Ophysia, 81
 pacifica, 85
Orca, 81, 84, 98, 137, 143
 africana, 85
 antarctica, 86
 arcticus, 85
 ater, 84
 atra, 84
 australis, 85
 brevirostris, 77
 capensis, 76, 77, 81, 83, 85
 crassidens, 79, 81
 destructor, 79, 80
 ensidorsatus, 83
 eschrichtii, 84
 europæus, 85
 fusca, 86
 gladiator, 81, 83, 85
 intermedia, 81, 98
 latirostris, 85
 magellanica, 84

- Orca—Continued
 magellanicus, 84
 meridionalis, 78, 79, 80
 minor, 85
 pacifica, 81, 85
 rectipinna, 84, 85
 rectispina, 85
 schlegelii, 84
 stenorhyncha, 81, 85
 tasmanica, 85
 tasmaniensis, 85
 tethyos, 38
 orca, Delphinus, 41, 51, 82, 85, 89
 Grampus, 82, 85
 Orcinus, vi, 41, 81, 82, 83
 Orcaella, vi, 77
 brevirostris, vi, 77, 78
 fluminalis, 77, 78
 Orcella, 77
 brevirostris, 77
 fluminalis, 78
 Orcinus, vi, 87, 82, 86
 capensis, 81, 83
 crassidens, 81
 eschrichti, 84
 magellanicus, 84
 orca, 41, 81, 82
 Oregon finner, 168
 orthodon, Physeter, 119
 osphyia, Megaptera, 180, 182
 Ostend whale, 172, 173, 175
 Oulodon, 126, 131
 grayi, 131
 Oxypterus, 200
 mongitori, 195, 200
 rhinoceros, 198
 oxyrhynchus, Delphinus, 17
 pacifica, Amphiptera, 194
 Ophysia, 85
 Orca, 81, 85
 pacificus, Mesoplodon, 145
 Paikea, 5, 122, 126
 hectori, 5, 124
 pallida, Sotalia, 18, 19
 Sotalia, 12
 Steno, 19
 pallidus, Delphinus, 19, 20, 22
 Sotalia, 19
 Steno, 19
 panope, Cephalorhynchus, 75
 Lissodelphis, 75
 Tursio, 74, 75
 parvimanus, Delphinus, 54
 Tursiops, 52, 54
 patachonica, Balaenoptera, 166, 168, 169
 Balaenoptera, 168
 patachonicum, Epicodon, 141
 patachonicus, Balaenoptera, 168
 Physalus, 168
 patagonica, Balaenoptera, 168
 pectoralis, Delphinus, 70
 Lagenorhynchus, 70
 Phocaena, 69
 peixe boto, 51
 pench'i, 12
 pentadactyla, Pterobalæna, 156
 pernettensis, Delphinorhynchus, 40, 111
 Delphinus, 40, 41, 196
 pernettyensis, Delphinus, 40
 pernettyi, Delphinorhynchus, 40
 Delphinus, 40
 Stenella, v, 40, 111
 pernetyi, Delphinus, 40, 41
 perniger, Delphinus, 48, 52
 Sotalia, 49
 Steno, 49, 52
 peroni, Delphinus, 57
 Lissodelphis, vi, 56
 peronii, Delphinapterus, 56, 57, 58
 Delphinus, 56, 58
 Lissodelphis, 42, 57, 58, 59
 Tursio, 57
 Perqualus, 176
 perspicillatus, Delphinus, 16, 17
 Lagenorhynchus, 61
 Steno, 17
 petersii, Prodelphinus, 30
 Petrorhynchus, 137
 capensis, 140, 142
 indicus, 140
 mediterraneus, 141
 pflockfish, 183
 Phæcana, 106
 phocaenoides, 106

philippii, *Acanthodelphis*, 101

Cephalorhynchus, 101

Delphinus, 139

Phocaena, 100

Phocæna, 101

Phiseter, 116

cylindricus, 119

mular, 119

trumpo, 119

Phocaena (see also *Phocæna*, *Phocoena*,

Phocœna), 100

acuminata, 104

albiventris, 74

communis, 103

compressicauda, 54

conidens, 104

crassidens, 79

dioptrica, 102

edwardi, 92

edwardii, 93

lunata, 198

obtusata, 74, 75, 102

pectoralis, 69

philippii, 100

phocaena, 103

spinipennis, 101

spinipinnis, 100, 101

stornii, 102

truei, 105

vomerina, 103

phocaena, *Phocaena*, 102, 103

Delphinus, 103

Phocæna (see also *Phocaena*, *Phocoena*,

Phocœna), 100

americana, 103

australis, 63, 64, 65, 67

bivittata, 63

brachcium, 103

brachycium, 103

brevirostris, 77

capensis, 76

communis, 103

crucigera, 63

dalli, 105

d'Orbignyi, 68

edwardii, 95

edwardsii, 93

fitzroyi, 66

Phocæna—Continued

globiceps, 92, 94

griseus, 87

homei, 66, 72

lineata, 104

philippii, 101

posidonia, 65, 66, 68

relicta, 103, 104

rissonus, 88

rondeletii, 104

spinipinnis, 101

tuberculifera, 103

vomerina, 102, 103

Phocæna sp., 96

phocæna, *Delphinus*, 100, 102

Phocaenoides, 104

phocaenoides, *Delphinus*, 105, 106

Meomeris, 106

Neomeris, 105, 106

Neophocaena, vi, 106

Phocaena, 106

Phocoena, 107

Phocœna, 106

phocænoides, *Delphinus*, 106, 107

Neophocaena, 107

Meomeris, 106

Neomeris, 106

Phocena, 100

phocena, 100, 103

phocena, *Phocena*, 99, 102

Phocoena (see also *Phocaena*, *Phocæna*,

Phocœna), vi, 100

commersonii, 72

dalli, 104

dioptrica, vi, 102, 104

phocaenoides, 106, 107

phocoena, vi, 41, 96, 102, 197

sinus, vi, 101

spinipinnis, vi, 100, 101, 198

tridens, 72

vomerina, 101, 103

phocoena, *Phocoena*, vi, 41, 85, 102, 197

Phocœna (see also *Phocaena*, *Phocæna*,

Phocoena), 100, 106

phocaenoides, 106

phocœna, 102

rondeletii, 103

- phocæna, Delphinus, 41, 100, 102
 Phocæna, 103
 Phocoenoides, vi, 104
 dalli, vi, 105
 truei, 104, 105
 Phocœnoides, 104
 truei, 105
 Phylasus, 151
 physales, les, 151
 Physalis, 151
 vulgaris, 166
 physalis, Balaena, 165, 166
 Physalus, 116, 151
 antiquorum, 151, 174
 antarcticus, 157, 167
 australis, 165
 brasiliensis, 167
 cylindricus, 116, 119
 duguidii, 167, 169
 fasciatus, 167, 168
 grayi, 168
 latirostris, 152, 173, 174
 patachonicus, 168
 sibbaldii, 173
 verus, 165
 physalus, Balaena, 151, 152, 153, 157,
 165, 167, 168, 169, 182, 191, 193
 Balaena, 163
 Balaenoptera, 151, 153, 161, 163, 164,
 193
 Balaenoptera, vii, 150, 151, 163, 164
 Physeter, vii, 47, 56, 90, 115, 121, 122, 151
 albicans, vii, 109
 andersonii, 119
 asiaticus, 121
 australasianus, 120, 121
 australis, 120
 bidens, 125, 126, 127, 128, 147
 breviceps, 113, 114, 115
 catodon, 115, 116, 117, 121, 122
 cinereus, 119
 falcidentatus, 119
 gibbosus, 119
 katadon, 109
 kreftii, 121
 macrocephalus, 115, 116, 117, 118,
 121, 122
 maximus, 119
 Physeter—Continued
 microps, 86, 115, 116, 118, 121
 niger, 119
 novae angliae, 118
 orthodon, 119
 polycephus, 120
 polycystus, 120
 pterodon, 121
 rectidentatus, 119
 simus, 113, 114
 tursio, 115, 116, 118, 120, 121
 physetères, les, 116
 Physeteridae, vii, 113
 Physeterus, 116
 sulcatus, 120
 piebald porpoise, 73
 pirayaguara, 19
 pitlekajensis, Balaena, 194
 pittekajensis, Balaena, 194
 plagiodon, Delphinus, 36, 41
 Prodelphinus, 41
 Stenella, 41
 planiceps, Delphinus, 16
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 planifrons, Hyperoodon, vii, 144, 145
 planifrons, Hyperoodon, 144
 plantanista, Susa, 14
 platanista, 13
 Susa, 13
 Susu, 13, 14
 Platanista, 13
 gangetica, 14
 indi, 14
 minor, 14
 Platanistina, 13
 platyrhinus, Cephalorhynchus, 75
 Tursio, 74
 platyrrhinus, Tursio, 74, 75
 plumbea, Sotalia, v, 24, 42
 Sousa, 24
 plumbeus, Delphinus, 24, 31, 42
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 Steno, 24
 Poescopia, 176
 lalandii, 179
 poeskop, 181
 Balaenoptera, 176
 Megaptera, 176, 179, 181

Poeskopia, 176
 polycephus, *Physeter*, 120
 polychaete, 25
 polycyphus, *Catodon*, 120
 polycystus, *Physeter*, 120
 polyhistor, 120
 polyscyphus, *Catodon*, 120
 pomegra, *Delphinus*, 42, 45
 ponticus, *Delphinus*, v, 46
 Tursiops, 54
 Pontoporcía, 6
 Pontoporia, v, 6
 blainvillci, v, 6, 7
 blainvillii, 6, 7
 tenuirostris, 8
 porpoise, 73
 posidonia, *Lagenorhynchus*, 68
 Phocæna, 65, 66, 68
 pottsi, *Euphiseset*, 115
 Euphysetes, 115
 poursille, 103
 Prodelphinus, 26, 197
 alope, 38
 amphitriteus, 31
 attenuatus, 33
 brevimanus, 34
 burmeisteri, 30
 capensis, 33
 clymene, 26
 cœruleo-albus, 27
 crotaphiscus, 31
 doreides, 30
 doris, 27, 36, 41
 dubius, 32
 euphrosine, 29
 euphrosinoides, 30
 euphrosyne, 27, 29, 30
 frænatus, 35, 36
 frœnatus, 35
 frontalis, 35
 gervaisi, 58
 graffmani, 37
 lateralis, 30
 leucoramphus, 58
 longirostris, 37, 38, 39
 malayanus, 32, 40
 marginatus, 30

Prodelphinus—Continued
 microps, 39
 normalis, 27
 obscurus, 17, 65, 71
 petersii, 30
 plagiodon, 41
 roseiventris, 39
 tethys, 30
Prodelphinus sp., 36
propinquus, *Globiocephalus*, 95
pseudodelphinus, *Delphinus*, 33
pseudo-delphis, *Delphinus*, 32
pseudodelphis, *Delphinus*, 32, 33
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 Stenella, 32
Pseudorca, vi, 78
 crassidens, vi, 78, 79, 80, 81
 grayi, 80
 mediterranea, 80
 meridionalis, 79, 80
pseudotursio, *Delphinus*, 62
Pterobalaena gigas, 173
Pterobalæna, 152
 alba, 162
 bergensis, 155
 communis, 167
 gryphus, 175
 groenlandica, 155
 microchira, 167
 minor, 155, 156
 pentadactyla, 156
 tetradactyla, 156
pterodon, *Physeter*, 121
Ptychocetus, 152
 puffing pig, 73
punctata, *Clymene*, 33, 34
punctatus, *Delphinus*, 32, 34
punctulata, *Balaenoptera*, 196
 pygmy, 176
 blue whale, 175

quadridens, *Delphinus*, 148
quoyi, *Balaena*, 168
 Balæna, 166
 Balænoptera, 166
quoyii, *Balaena*, 165
 Balænoptera, 166

- Rachianectes*, 149
racovitzai, Balaenoptera, 154, 157
rappii, Delphinus, 32, 34, 40
rectidentatus, Physeter, 119
rectipinna, Grampus, 84, 86
 Orca, 84, 85
rectispina, Orca, 85
reinwardtii, Delphinus, 16, 17
 Rhinodelphis, 42
relicta, Phocaena, 103, 104
Rhachianectes, 149
 glaucus, 150
Rhachionectes, 149
Rhampocetus, 196
 coronatus, 196
rhinoceros, Delphinus, 195, 198
 Oxypterus, 198
Rhinodelphis, 42
 abusalam, 42
 amazonicus, 42
 coeruleoalbus, 42
 delphis, 42
 eschrictii, 42
 leucorhamphus, 42
 longirostris, 42
 loriger, 42
 novaezelandiae, 42
 planiceps, 42
 plumbeus, 42
 pseudodelphis, 42
 reinwardtii, 42
 superciliosus, 42
 tursio, 42
rhinodon, Beluga, 110
rhodinsulensis, Dubertus, 170
richardsoni, Grampus, 89
rissii, Globicephalus, 88, 90
risso, Delphinus, 88
rissoanus, Delphinus, 88, 90
 Grampus, 88
rissoi, Delphinus, 89
rissonus, Phocaena, 88
rithvaler, 193
robusta, Balaenoptera, 149
 Balaenoptera, 150
robustus, Eschrichtius, 149, 150
rondeletii, Phocaena, 104
Rorqual, 152
 rorqual, Balaenoptera, 151, 169, 172
 Balaenoptera, 165
 rorqual, 152, 165, 166, 167, 191
 de la Méditerranée, 166
 du Cap, 179, 180
 du Nord, 162
 nouveux, 181
Rorqualis, 152
 borealis, 152
Rorqualus, 152
 antarctica, 152
 antarcticus, 180
 australis, 152, 179
 boops, 152, 155, 173
 borealis, 172
 major, 173
 minor, 152, 153, 155
 musculus, 152, 166
 roseiventer, Delphinus, 39
 sibbaldii, 173
roseiventris, Clymenia, 40
 Delphinus, 26, 39, 46
 Fretidelphis, 26, 40
 Prodelphinus, 39
 Steno, 39
rostrata, Balaena, 142, 146, 148, 154,
 155, 160, 161, 162, 173
 Balaena, 152, 153, 160
 Balaenoptera, 155, 156
 Eubalaenoptera, 153
rostrats, Delphinus, 14
rostratum, Hyperoodon, 145, 146
rostratus, Hyperoodon, 125, 145, 146
 Delphinus, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16
 Steno, 17
roysii, Balaena, 194
Rudolphius, 153

Sagmatias, 60
 ambledon, 60, 68
sakamata, Grampus, 89
sakamata-kuzira, 89
sakata, Grampus, 89
salam, Delphinus, 48
santonicus, Delphinorhynchus, 16
 Sotalia, 16
sao, Delphinus, 44
savii, Ziphius, 141

- scammoni, Globicephala, 97
 Globicephalus, 97
 Globiocephalus, 95
 scammonii, Globicephala, 96, 97
 Globicephalus, 97
 Globicephala, 97
 schawensis, Delphinus, 14
 schlegeli, Balænoptera, 162
 schlegelii, Balænoptera, 162
 Orca, 84
 Sibbaldius, 162
 Sibbaldus, 162
 schlegellii, Balænoptera, 162
 scrag whale, 150
 sebi-kuzira, 192
 sechellensis, Ziphius, 134, 135
 semijunctus, Hyperaodon, 144
 Hyperodon, 140
 Hyperodon, 140
 Hyperoodon, 140
 senedetta, Delphinapterus, 108, 196
 sénédette, 196
 serra, Delphinus, 83
 shawensis, Delphinus, 13, 14, 196
 shepherdii, Tasmacetus, vii, 122
 sibbaldi, Catodon, 110
 Balænoptera, 173
 Eubalænoptera, 153
 sibbaldii, Balænoptera, 173
 Physalus, 173
 Rorqualus, 173
 Sibbaldius, 152
 alba, 162
 antarcticus, 173, 174, 176
 laticeps, 152, 153
 mondinii, 157
 schlegelii, 162
 sulfureus, 174
 tectirostris, 169
 tuberosus, 169
 Sibbaldus, 152
 borealis, 152, 172
 laticeps, 152
 musculus, 172
 schlegelii, 162
 sibo, Globiocephalus, 98
 sculus, Delphinus, 52, 199
 sieboldi, Balaena, 186
 Globicephala, vi, 97
 sieboldii, Balaena, 192
 Globicephala, 97
 Globiocephala, 97
 Globiocephalus, 98
 sild-qval, 191
 similis, Clymene, 30, 65
 Clymenia, 30
 simus, Callignathus, 115
 Euphysetes, 113, 114
 Gallignathus, 113
 Kogia, 115
 Physeter, 114
 sinensis, Delphinus, 23
 Sotalia, 23
 sinus, Phocoena, vi, 101
 Soosoo, 13
 gangeticus, 14
 Sotalia, v, 9, 18, 19, 20, 22, 198
 borneensis, v, 23
 brasiliensis, v, 20, 22, 39
 braziliensis, 22
 chinensis, v, 22, 23
 fergusoni, 24
 fluviatilis, v, 18, 19, 20
 gadamu, 49
 guianensis, v, 18, 20, 21, 22
 lentiginosa, 23, 24
 lentiginosus, v, 23, 24
 maculiventer, 198
 pallida, 18, 19
 pallidus, 19, 20
 perniger, 49
 plumbea, v, 24, 42
 plumbeus, 24
 santonicus, 16
 sinensis, 23
 teuszi, v, 25
 tëuszii, 25
 tucuxi, 20
 Sotalia sp., 20, 22
 Sotalia pallida, 12
 souffleur, le, 47, 48
 Sousa, 18
 borneensis, 23
 gadamu, 49
 lentiginosa, 24

Sousa—Continued

lentiginosus, 23

plumbea, 24

Sousou, 13

southern finner, 165

right whale, 189

souverbianus, Delphinus, 45

Grampus, 89

sowerbaei, Diodon, 128

sowerbensis, Delphinus, 126, 127, 142

Mesoplodon, 127

sowerbi, Delphinus, 118

Diodon, 128

sowerbianus, Delphinus, 45

Grampus, 45

sowerbiensis, Mesoplodon, 128

Micropteron, 128

Ziphius, 128

sowerbyensis, Delphinus, 128

sowerbyi, Delphinorhynchus, 128

Delphinus, 128

Diodon, 128, 137

Hypodon, 137

Mesodiodon, 126, 128

sperm whale, 121

Sphaerocephalus, 90

incrassatus, 90, 91, 95

spinipennis, Phocaena, 101

spinipinnis, Acanthodelphis, 101

Phocaena, 100

Phocaena, 101

Phocoena, vi, 100, 101, 198

spurius, Monodon, 142, 195, 199

stearnsii, Grampus, 89

stejnegeri, Mesoplodon, vii, 126, 135, 136

Nodus, 135

Stenella, v, 25, 71, 197

alope, 38

asthenops, v, 26

attenuata, 31, 33, 35, 38

cæruleoalba, 28

cæruleoalbus, 28

cæruleo-albus, 27

cæruleo-albus, 28

clymene, v, 26

coeruleoalbus, v, 27, 42, 60

crotaphiscus, v, 37

doris, 26

Stenella—Continued

dubia, v, 15, 18, 37, 32, 35, 42

euphrosyne, 29

frænata, 35

frontalis, v, 26, 31, 35

graffmani, v, 37

kunitomoi, 40

longirostris, v, 37, 38, 42, 44, 46

loriger, 42

malayana, v, 33, 39

microps, 39

pernettyi, v, 40, 111

plagiodon, 41

pseudodelphis, 32

styx, 28, 29

Steno, v, 15, 18, 25

attenuatus, 25, 26, 32, 33, 35, 40

brasiliensis, 22

bredaensis, 16

bredanensis, v, 11, 15, 16, 17, 42

brevimanus, 40

capensis, 18, 32, 33

chinensis, 23

compressus, 17

consimilis, 38, 40

fluviatilis, 18, 19

frontatus, 17

fuscus, 15, 17

gadamu, 49, 52

guianensis, 21

lentiginosus, 18, 23, 24

maculiventer, 198

malayanus, 32, 40

pallida, 19

pallidus, 19

perniger, 49, 52

perspicillatus, 17

plumbeus, 24

roseiventris, 39

rostratus, 16, 17

tucaxi, 20

tucuxi, 18, 19, 20, 22

Stenobalæna, 153

xanthogaster, 153, 169

Stenodelphis, 6, 7

blainvillei, 6, 7, 8

Stenopontistes, 15

zambezicus, 15, 18

- stenorhyncha, Clymenia, 25, 39, 40
 Gladiator, 81
 Orca, 81, 85
 stenorhynchus, Clymene, 40
 Delphinus, 37, 38, 40
 stornii, Phocaena, 102
 stylx, Delphinus, 27
 styx, Clymenia, 28
 Delphinus, 27, 28
 Stenella, 28
 subridens, Tursio, 54
 sulcata, Balæna, 165
 sulcatus, Physterus, 120
 sulfureus, Sibbaldius, 174
 sulphur-bottom whale, 174
 superciliosus, Delphinus, 63, 64, 67
 Lagenorhynchus, 64
 Rhinodelphis, 42
 supercillosus, Lagenorhynchus, 64
 Susa, 13
 platanista, 13
 plantanista, 14
 Susu, v, 13
 gangetica, v, 13, 15, 196
 platanista, 13, 14
 Susuidæ, v, 5, 6
 svedenborgii, Hunterius, 191
 svineval, Catodon, 119
 Globiocephalus, 91, 94
 swedenborgi, Hunterius, 187
 swedenborgii, Hunterius, 191
 swinhoi, Balaenoptera, 153
 Balænoptera, 168
 Swinhoia, 153
 chinensis, 168
 swinhoii, Balaenoptera, 168
 Balænoptera, 168
 sword grampus, 83
 symodice, Delphinus, 53
 syncondylus, Balænoptera, 187

 Tachynices, 112
 megacephalus, 112, 113
 tarentina, Balaena, 187
 Balæna, 191
 Tasmacetus, vii, 122
 shepherdi, vii, 122
 tasmanica, Orca, 85
 tasmaniensis, Eudelphinus, 45
 Orca, 85
 tectirostris, Sibbaldius, 169
 temminckii, Hunterius, 187, 188
 Hunterus, 186, 188
 tenuirostris, Balænoptera, 172
 Balænoptera, 166
 Pontoporia, 166
 tethyos, Delphinus, 27, 29, 30
 Orca, 30
 Prodelphinus, 30
 tetradactyla, Pterobalæna, 156
 teuszi, Sotalia, v, 25
 tēuszii, Sotalia, 25
 thalmaha, Balaenoptera, 157
 thicola, Clymenia, 71
 Electra, 71
 Lagenorhynchus, 60, 65, 70, 71
 thomsoni, Mesoplodon, 134
 tonina, 7, 21, 39
 traversii, Dolichodon, 133, 134
 tridens, Delphinus, 77
 Phocaena, 72
 tripinnis, Balaena, 164
 truncatus, Delphinus, 53
 truei, Phocaena, 105
 Phocœnoides, 104, 105
 Phocœnoides, 105
 trumpo, Phiseter, 119
 truncatus, Delphinus, 51, 52, 54
 Tursio, 52, 53
 Tursiops, vi, 42, 47, 48, 50, 52, 53,
 54, 55, 56, 72, 109, 110, 199
 tschudii, Balaena, 168
 Balæna, 167
 Balænoptera, 167
 tuberculifera, Phocæna, 103
 tuberosus, Sibbaldius, 169
 tucaxi, Steno, 20
 tuchuschi, Delphinus, 20
 Tucuxa, 18
 tucuxi, 19
 Sotalia, 20
 Steno, 18, 19, 20, 22
 tunina de ventre blanco, 74
 overa, 73
 tunnolik, 173

- Tursio*, 47, 56, 116
 albiventris, 75
 borealis, 59
 catalania, 49
 chiloensis, 58
 cymodice, 51
 cymodoce, 51, 53
 dorcides, 27, 30
 dorides, 29
 doris, 36
 eurynome, 53
 eutropia, 74
 frænatus, 35
 guianensis, 20
 metis, 53
 microps, 116
 obscurus, 65
 panope, 74, 75
 peronii, 57
 platyrrhinus, 74, 75
 platyrhinus, 74
 subridens, 54
 truncatus, 47, 52
 vulgaris, 116, 120
tursio, *Delphinus*, 42, 47, 48, 54, 62, 199
 Physeter, 115, 116, 118, 120, 121
 Rhinodelphis, 92
 Tursiops, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54
Tursiops, vi, 4, 47, 48, 199
 abusalam, 48
 aduncus, vi, 42, 47, 48, 51
 catalania, 48, 49, 50, 52
 cymodice, 53
 cymodoce, 53
 dawsoni, 50, 52
 fergusoni, 50, 52
 gephyreus, 49, 50, 51
 gilli, vi, 48, 50, 51, 52, 55, 56
 gillii, 50, 51, 55
 maugeanus, 50
 nesarnack, 4, 48, 52, 55, 72
 nuuanu, 49, 50, 52, 55, 56
 parvimanus, 52, 54
 ponticus, 54
 truncatus, vi, 42, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 72, 109, 110, 199
 tursio, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54
Tursiops sp., 51
Uperoodon, 143
Uranodon, 142, 143
urganantus, *Epidodon*, 143, 199

vaaghvalen, 155
van Benedeniana, *Balæna*, 191
van Benediana, *Balæna*, 191
variegatus, *Delphinus*, 42, 45
vegæe, *Berardius*, 125
vegæe, *Berardius*, 125
vegana, *Berardius*, 125
velifera, *Balænoptera*, 168
velox, *Delphinus*, 32, 40
ventricosa, *Globicephala*, 96
ventricosus, *Delphinus*, 96, 103
 Globicephalus, 96
vermes, 105, 152, 153
versabilis, *Megaptera*, 180, 182
verus, *Physalis*, 165
vexillifer, *Lipotes*, v, 12
victorini, *Delphinus*, 83
vomerina, *Phocaena*, 103
 Phocæna, 102, 103
vulgaris, *Delphinus*, 43
 Narwalus, 112
 Physalis, 166
 Tursio, 116, 120

walkeri, *Delphinus*, 42, 45, 46
weissfisch, 109
white fish, 109
 whale, 109
white-headed grampus, 89
wilsoni, *Lagenorhynchus*, 63, 68, 69

xanthogaster, *Stenobalæna*, 153, 169
Xiphius, 137

zambezius, *Stenopontistes*, 15, 18
zelandæ, *Delphinus*, 44
Ziphipicus longirostris, 126
Ziphiorrhynchus, 137
 cryptodon, 137, 140, 141
Ziphius, vii, 126, 137, 141, 144
 aresques, 141
 australis, 140, 142
 cavirostris, vii, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142, 143
 chatamensis, 137, 141

Ziphius—Continued

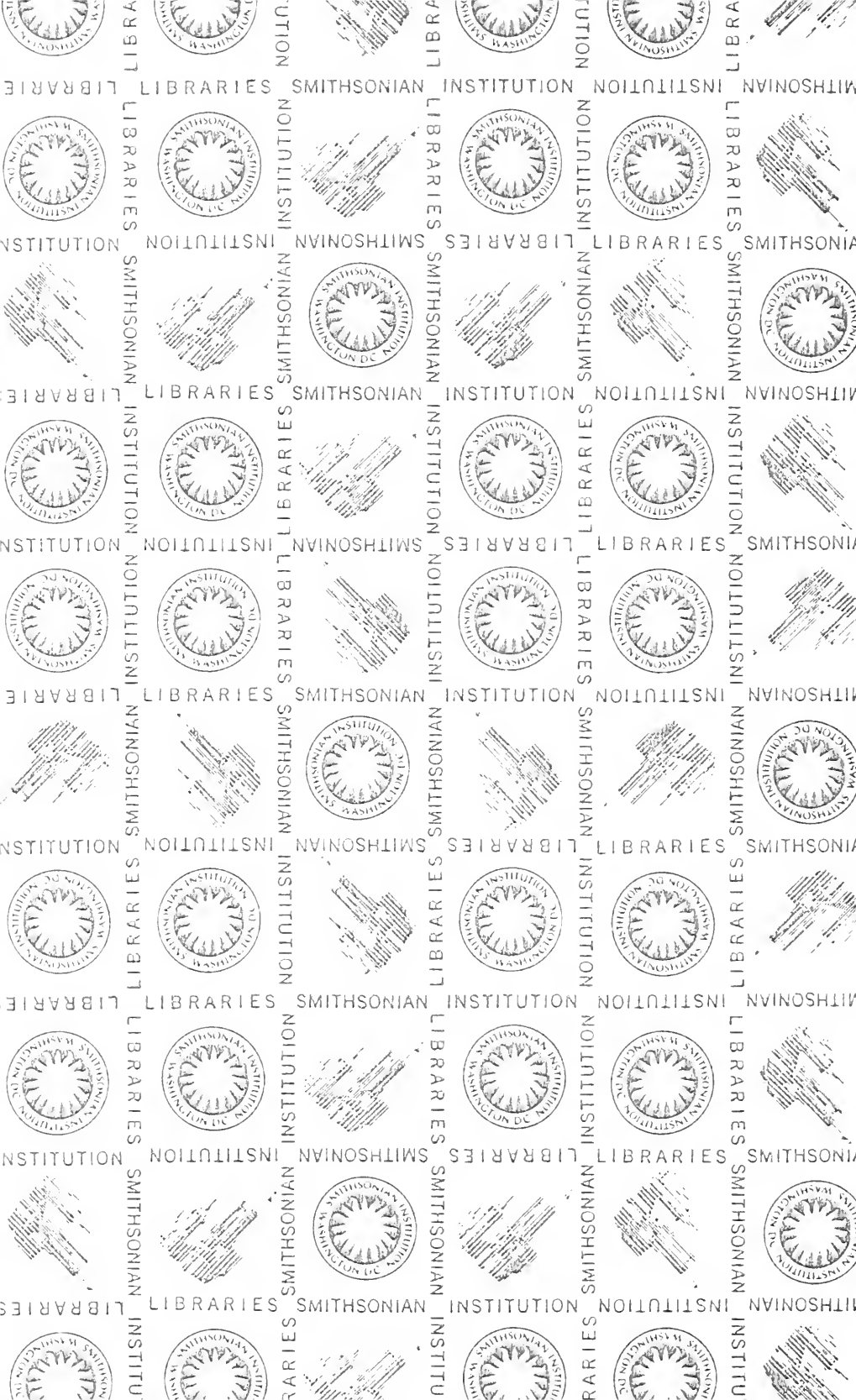
- chathamensis, 137, 141, 142
- chathamensis, 141, 142
- cryptodon, 140
- decavirostris, 141
- grebnitzkii, 142
- indicus, 139, 140, 142, 145

Ziphius—Continued

- layardii, 126, 133
- novæ-zealandiæ, 141
- savii, 141
- sechellensis, 134, 135
- sowerbiensis, 128

Zyphius, 137







AMERICAN BINDERY EAST

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01421 3375